MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 52

The Alexandreis

Walter of Châtillon

Alexandreis

The Epic of Alexander the Great in Ten Books

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

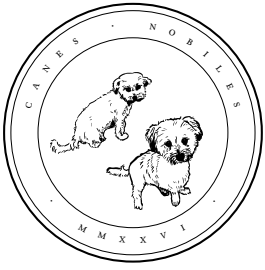


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 52 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows F. A. W. Mueldener's text (Leipzig, 1863)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

Walter's Prologue 7
The Argument of Book I 11
I.1 · The Boy and His Teacher 12
I.2 · The New King 25
I.3 · Thebes Destroyed 32
I.4 · Troy and the Dream 42
The Argument of Book II 53
II.1 · The Letter and the Knot 54
II.2 · The Fever at Tarsus 64
II.3 · Thymodes and the Advance 73
II.4 · The Speeches and the Shield 85
The Argument of Book III 95
III.1 · The Battle of Issus 96
III.2 · Darius Flees 106
III.3 · Tyre, Gaza, and Ammon 117
III.4 · The Eclipse 126
The Argument of Book IV 137
IV.1 · The Queen's Death 138
IV.2 · The Tomb of the Queen 148
IV.3 · The Eve of Gaugamela 158

IV.4 · Alexander Arms 171
The Argument of Book V 183
V.1 · Geon and the Brothers 184
V.2 · Nicanor and Mars 193
V.3 · Darius' Flight 201
V.4 · Babylon 214
The Argument of Book VI 223
VI.1 · Madates Spared 224
VI.2 · Persepolis and the Captives 235
VI.3 · Darius' Last Council 244
VI.4 · Patron's Warning 256
The Argument of Book VII 267
VII.1 · Darius Bound 268
VII.2 · Darius' Death 278
VII.3 · The Tomb of Darius 295
The Argument of Book VIII 307
VIII.1 · Thalestris and Philotas 308
VIII.2 · Philotas' Defense 320
VIII.3 · Bessus and the Scythians 331
The Argument of Book IX 347
IX.1 · Nicanor and Symmachus 348
IX.2 · Porus Defeated 359
IX.3 · The Leap 371
IX.4 · The Wound 380
The Argument of Book X 391
X.1 · Nature in Hell 392
X.2 · The World's Embassies 404
X.3 · The Death of Alexander 413

Gualtheri prologus in Alexandreida

WALTER'S PROLOGUE

Walter long kept the poem hidden, fearing detractors, as Virgil and Jerome had theirs; now he lets it into the light. He asks readers to weigh the short time it was written in and the height of a matter no ancient poet dared, and divides the work into chapters.

Moris est usitati, cum in auribus multitudinis aliquid novi
Of-custom it-is usual when in the-ears of-a-multitude something of-new
recitatur, solere turbam in diversa scindi studia, et hunc
is-recited to-be-wont the-crowd into diverse to-be-split pursuits and this-one
quidem applaudere et quod audit laude dignum praedicare,
indeed to-applaud and what he-hears of-praise worthy to-proclaim
illum vero, seu ignorantia ductum, seu livoris aculeo
that-one but whether by-ignorance led or of-envy by-the-sting
vel odii fomite perversum etiam bene dictis detrahere,
or of-hatred by-the-tinder perverted even well said-things to-disparage
et versus bene tornatos incudi reddendos esse censere.
and verses well turned to-the-anvil to-be-returned to-be to-judge
Et mirum est, humanum genus a prima sui natura,
And wonderful it-is human the-race from first its-own nature
secundum quam cuncta quae fecit Deus valde bona creata
according-to which all-things which made God very good created
sunt, ita esse depravatum, ut pronius sit ad condemnandum
were so to-be depraved that more-prone it-is to condemning
quam ad indulgendum, et facilius sit ei ambigua
than to pardoning and easier it-is for-it ambiguous-things
depravare, quam in partem interpretari meliorem. Hoc ego
to-distort than in part to-interpret better This I
veritus, diu te, o mea Alexandreis, in mente habui
having-feared long you O my Alexandreis in mind I-had

supprimere, et opus quinquennio elaboratum aut penitus
to-suppress and the-work in-five-years labored either wholly
delere, aut certe quoad viverem in occulto sepelire. Tandem
to-destroy or certainly as-long-as I-should-live in secret to-bury At-length
apud me deliberatum est, te in lucem esse proferendam, ut
with me deliberated it-was you into light to-be to-be-brought-forth that
demum auderes in publica venire monumenta. Non enim
at-last you-might-dare into public to-come records Not for
me arbitror Mantuano vate meliorem, cuius opera mortali
myself I-judge than-the-Mantuan poet better whose works mortal
ingenio altiora carpsere obtrectantium linguae poetarum, et
than-wit loftier carped-at of-detractors the-tongues of-poets and
mortuo derogare praesumpserunt, quem dum viveret, nemo
the-dead-man to-disparage presumed whom while he-lived no-one
poterat aequiparare mortalium. Sed et Hieronymus noster,
could to-equal of-mortals But also Jerome our
vir tam disertissimus quam christianissimus, qui in singulis
a-man as most-eloquent as most-Christian who in single
praefationibus suis aemulis respondere consuevit, manifeste dat
prefaces his to-rivals to-answer was-wont plainly gives
intelligere, nullum apud scriptores superesse securitatis locum,
to-understand no among writers to-remain of-safety place
cum virum tam nominatae auctoritatis pupugerit stimulus
since a-man so renowned of-authority has-pricked the-goad
aemulorum. In hoc autem lectores huius opusculi, si quis
of-rivals In this moreover the-readers of-this little-work if anyone
forte captus amore leget, exoratos esse volo, ut si quid in
perhaps captured by-love shall-read entreated to-be I-wish that if anything in
hoc volumine reprehensibile seu satira dignum invenerint,
this volume reprehensible or of-satire worthy they-shall-have-found
considerent arti temporis brevitatem qua scripsimus,
let-them-consider of-narrow time the-brevity in-which we-have-written

et altitudinem materiae, quam nullus veterum poetarum,
and the-loftiness of-the-matter which no-one of-the-old poets
teste Servio, ausus fuit aggredi perscribendam; et ad hoc
being-witness Servius dared has to-attempt to-be-written-out and to this
habito respectu discant saltem ex dispensatione pleraque
had regard let-them-learn at-least from dispensation very-many-things
debere tolerari, quae, si quis districto iure ageret,
to-be-bound to-be-tolerated which if anyone with-strict law should-act
poterant de rigore condemnari. Sed haec hactenus. Nunc
could from rigor to-be-condemned But these-things thus-far Now
autem quod instat agamus et, ut facilius quod quaesierit
moreover what presses let-us-do and that more-easily what shall-have-sought
quis invenire possit, totum opus per capitula distinguamus.
anyone to-find may-be-able the-whole work into chapters let-us-divide

Argumentum libri primi

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK I

Aristotle schools Alexander, who is armed and crowned, reconciles Athens, razes Thebes, crosses to Asia, conquers without a battle, divides his homeland among his men, marvels at Troy, and recalls the dream he once saw.

Primus Aristotelis imbutum nectare sacro
The-first of-Aristotle steeped with-nectar sacred
scribit Alexandrum, sceptroque insignit et armis.
describes Alexander, and-with-the-scepter marks and with-arms.
Cecropidas regi rursus confoederat: arces
The-Athenians to-the-king again allies: the-citadels
diruit Aonias: numerosa classe profundum
he-destroys Aonian: with-numerous fleet the-deep
intrat, et appellens Asiam de nave sagittat,
enters, and landing-at Asia from the-ship shoots,
parcendumque ratus hostem sine Marte triumphat,
and-to-be-spared deeming the-enemy without Mars triumphs,
elatusque animo sub sole iacentia regna
and-elated in-mind under the-sun lying kingdoms
iam sibi parta putat. Asiam de vertice montis
now for-himself won thinks. Asia from the-summit of-a-mountain
inspicit et patrias partitur civibus urbes.
he-surveys and native divides to-citizens cities.
Pergama miratur, et somnia visa retractat.
Pergamum he-admires, and dreams seen recalls.

Alexandreidos Liber Primus

I.1 · THE BOY AND HIS TEACHER

Walter dedicates the poem to the archbishop of Reims, once bishop of Sens. The boy Alexander, burning at the tribute Greece pays Persia, is found by Aristotle, pale from his night studies. The philosopher teaches him how a king should rule: to choose honest counselors, to judge without bribes, to spare the humble and break the proud, to lead from the front, to give generously, and to flee lust and drunkenness.

Gesta ducis Macetum totum digesta per orbem,
The-deeds of-the-leader of-the-Macedonians whole spread through the-world,
quam large dispersit opes, quo milite Porum
how lavishly he-scattered wealth, with-what soldiery Porus
vicerit et Darium, quo principe Graecia victrix
he-conquered and Darius, under-what prince Greece victorious
risit et a Persis rediere tributa Corinthum,
laughed and from the-Persians returned tributes to-Corinth,
Musa refer: qui si senio non fractus inermi
O-Muse relate: who if by-old-age not broken with-weak
pollice fatorum iustos vixisset in annos,
thumb of-the-Fates due he-had-lived to years,
Caesareos numquam loqueretur fama triumphos,
Caesarean never would-speak fame triumphs,
totaque Romuleae squaleret gloria gentis.
and-whole of-the-Romulean would-be-squalid the-glory race.
Praeradiaret enim meriti fulgore caminus
Would-outshine for of-merit by-the-brightness the-furnace
igniculos, solisque sui palleret in ortu
the-little-fires, and-of-the-sun of-its-own would-pale at the-rising
Lucifer, et tardi languerent plaustra Bootae.
Lucifer, and of-slow would-languish the-wagons of-Bootes.

At Tu, cui maior genuisse Britannia reges
But O-You, for-whom greater to-have-begotten Britain kings
gaudet avos, Senonum quo praesule non minor urbi
rejoices grandfathers, of-the-Senones under-whose prelacy not lesser on-the-city
nupsit honor, quam cum Romam Senonensibus armis
has-married honor, than when Rome with-Senonian arms
fregit adepturus Tarpeiam Brennius arcem,
he-broke about-to-take the-Tarpeian Brennus citadel,
si non exciret vigiles argenteus anser:
if not had-roused the-watchmen silver the-goose:
quo tandem regimen cathedrae Remensis adepto
which at-last rule of-the-see of-Reims attained
duritiae nomen amisit bellica tellus:
of-hardness the-name has-lost warlike the-land:
quem partu effusum gremio suscepit alendum
whom by-birth poured-forth in-bosom took-up to-be-nursed
philosophia suo, totumque Helicona propinans
philosophy her-own, and-all Helicon pouring
doctrinae sacram patefecit pectoris aulam,
of-learning the-sacred opened of-the-breast hall,
excoctumque diu studii fornace, fugata
and-refined long of-study in-the-furnace, put-to-flight
rerum nube, dedit causas penetrare latentes:
of-things the-cloud, granted the-causes to-penetrate hidden:
huc ades, et mecum pelago decurre patenti.
hither come, and with-me over-the-sea run-down open.
Funde sacros fontes, et crinibus imprime laurum,
Pour sacred fountains, and on-hair press the-laurel,
adscribique tibi nostram patiare camenam.
and-to-be-enrolled to-you our may-you-suffer muse.

Nondum prodierat naturae plana tenellis
Not-yet had-come-forth of-nature the-flats with-tender
infruticans lanugo pilis, Martique parabat
sprouting the-down hairs, and-for-Mars was-preparing
dissimiles proferre genas, cum pectore toto
unlike to-bring-forth cheeks, when with-heart whole
arma puer sitiens Darium dare iura Pelasgis
arms the-boy thirsting Darius to-give laws to-the-Pelasgian
gentibus imperiique iugo patris arva prementem
peoples and-of-empire by-the-yoke of-the-father the-fields oppressing
audit, et indignans his vocibus exprimit iram:
hears, and indignant with-these words expresses (his)-wrath:
heu! quam longa quies pueris! numquamne licebit
alas! how long the-rest for-boys! never-(question) shall-it-be-allowed
inter funereas acies mucrone corusco
among funereal battle-lines with-sword flashing
Persarum damnare iugum, profugique tyranni
of-the-Persians to-condemn the-yoke, and-of-the-fleeing tyrant
cornipedem lentum celeri praevertere cursu,
the-horn-footed slow with-swift to-outstrip course,
confusos turbare duces, puerumque leonis
confused to-throw-into-disorder leaders, and-the-boy of-the-lion
vexillo insignem galeato vertice saltem
with-the-standard marked with-helmeted head at-least
in bello simulare ducem? Verumne dracones
in war to-play the-leader? True-(question) serpents

Alcidem puerum compressis faucibus olim
Alcides a-boy with-squeezed throats once
in cunis domuisse duos? Ergo nisi magni
in the-cradle to-have-tamed two? Therefore unless of-great
nomen Aristotelis pueriles terreat annos,
the-name of-Aristotle boyish should-frighten years,
haud dubitem similes ordiri fortiter actus.
not I-would-hesitate like to-begin bravely acts.
Adde, quod aetati duodenni corpore parvo
Add, that to-the-age of-twelve-years with-body small
maior inesse solet virtus, viridisque iuventae
greater to-be-in is-wont courage, and-of-green youth
ardua vis supplere moras. Semperne putabor
the-steep force to-fill-up delays. Always-(question) shall-I-be-thought
Nectanabi proles? Ut degener arguar absit!
of-Nectanabus the-offspring? That degenerate I-be-accused far-be-it!
Haec ait, haec secum dictanti corde perorat.
These-things he-says, these-things with-himself with-dictating heart he-pleads-out.
Qualiter Hyrcanis cum forte leunculus arvis
As in-Hyrcanian when by-chance the-lion-cub fields
cornibus elatis videt ire ad pabula cervos,
with-horns raised sees to-go to pastures the-stags,
cui nondum totos descendit robur in armos,
to-whom not-yet the-whole has-descended strength into shoulders,
nec pede firmus adhuc, nec dentibus asper aduncis:
nor in-foot firm yet, nor with-teeth fierce hooked:
palpitat, et vacuum ferit improba lingua palatum,
he-quivers, and the-empty strikes shameless the-tongue palate,
effunditque prius animo quam dente cruorem,
and-pours-out before in-mind than with-tooth the-blood,

pigritiamque pedum redimit matura voluntas:
and-the-sluggishness of-feet redeems ripe will:
sic puer effrenus totus bacchatur in arma,
so the-boy unbridled wholly rages into arms,
invalidusque manu gerit alto corde leonem,
and-feeble in-hand bears in-lofty heart the-lion,
et praeceps teneros audacia praevenit annos.
and headlong tender boldness outstrips years.
Forte macer, pallens, incompto crine magister
By-chance lean, pale, with-unkempt hair the-master
(nec facies studio male respondebat) — apertis
(nor the-face to-study badly was-answering) from-open
exierat thalamis, ubi nuper corpore toto
had-gone-out chambers, where lately in-body whole
perfecto logices pugiles armarat elenchos.
completed of-logic the-boxers he-had-armed refutations.
O quam difficile est studium non prodere vultu!
O how difficult it-is study not to-betray in-the-face!
Livida nocturnam sapiebant ora lucernam,
Livid nightly smacked the-face the-lamp,
nulla repellebat a pelle parenthesis ossa,
no was-repelling from the-skin parenthesis the-bones,
seque maritabat tenui discrimine pellis
and-itself was-marrying with-thin distinction the-skin
ossibus in vultu, partesque effusa per omnes
to-the-bones in the-face, and-the-parts spread through all
articulos manuum macies ieiuna premebat.
the-joints of-the-hands leanness fasting was-pressing.

Nam vehemens studii macie labor afficit artus
For vehement of-study with-leanness labor affects the-limbs
et molem carnis, et quod cibus educat extra
and the-mass of-flesh, and what food draws-out outside
interior sibi sumit homo fomenta laboris.
the-inner for-himself takes man the-kindling of-labor.
Ergo ubi flammato vidit Philippida vultu,
Therefore when with-inflamed he-saw the-son-of-Philip face,
accusabat enim occultam rubor igneus iram,
was-accusing for hidden the-blush fiery wrath,
flagitat, unde animus incanduit, unde doloris
he-demands, whence the-spirit has-glowed, whence of-pain
materiam traxit, quae tanta efferbuit ira?
the-matter has-it-drawn, what so-great boiled-up wrath?
Ille sui reverens faciem monitoris ocellos
He of-his reverencing the-face of-his-monitor the-little-eyes
supplice deiecit vultu, pronusque sedentis
with-suppliant cast-down face, and-prone of-the-sitting
affusus genibus senium lugere parentis
poured at-the-knees the-old-age to-mourn of-his-father
oppressum imperio Darii patriamque iacentem
oppressed by-the-empire of-Darius and-the-fatherland lying-low
conqueritur lacrimans, lacrimisque exaggerat iras,
complains weeping, and-with-tears heaps-up wraths,
atque haec dicentem vigili bibit aure magistrum:
and these-things saying with-watchful drinks ear the-master:
indue mente virum, Macedo puer, arma capesse,
put-on in-mind the-man, O-Macedonian boy, arms seize,
materiam virtutis habes, rem profer in actum,
the-matter of-virtue you-have, the-thing bring-forth into act,

quoque modo id possis, aures adverte, docebo.
and-in-what way it you-may-be-able, ears turn, I-shall-teach.
Consultor procerum servos contemne bilingues
As-counselor of-nobles servants despise double-tongued
et nequam, nec quos humiles natura iacere
and worthless, nor whom humble nature to-lie
praecipit, exalta: nam qui pluvialibus undis
enjoins, exalt: for which with-rainy waters
intumuit torrens fluit acrior amne perenni.
has-swelled the-torrent flows fiercer than-a-river perennial.
Sic partis opibus et honoris culmine servus
So with-acquired wealth and of-honor by-the-summit the-servant
in dominum surgens, truculentior aspide surda,
against the-master rising, more-savage than-an-asp deaf,
obturat precibus aures, mansuescere nescit.
stops against-prayers ears, to-grow-gentle knows-not.
Non tamen id prohibet rationis calculus, ut non
Not yet that forbids of-reason the-reckoning, that not
exaltare velis, si quos insignit honestas,
to-exalt you-should-wish, if any marks honesty,
quos morum sublimat apex, licet ampla facultas
whom of-morals raises the-peak, although ample means
et patriae desit et gloria sanguinis alti.
both of-fatherland be-lacking and the-glory of-blood high.
Nam si vera loquar, auferre pecunia mores
For if true-things I-should-speak, to-take-away money morals
non afferre solet: etenim inter cetera noctis
not to-bring is-wont: for among the-other of-night
monstriparae monstro nihil est corruptius isto.
monster-bearing monster nothing is more-corrupt than-that.

Quem vero morum, non rerum copia ditat,
Whom but of-morals, not of-things the-abundance enriches,
quem virtus extollit, habet quod praeferat auro,
whom virtue raises, he-has what he-may-prefer to-gold,
quo patriae vitium redimat, quod conferat illi
by-which of-fatherland the-fault he-may-redeem, what may-confer on-him
et genus et formam: virtus non quaeritur extra:
both birth and form: virtue not is-sought outside:
non eget externis qui moribus intus abundat:
not needs external-things who in-morals within abounds:
nobilitas sola est animum quae moribus ornat.
nobility alone is the-mind which with-morals adorns.
Si lis inciderit te iudice, dirige libram
If a-suit shall-have-fallen you being-judge, direct the-balance
iudicii, ne flectat amor, ne munera palpent,
of-judgment, lest bend love, lest gifts caress,
nec moveat stabilem personae acceptio mentem:
nor move steadfast of-person the-acceptance mind:
muneris arguitur accepti censor iniquus.
of-a-gift is-convicted received the-censor unjust.
Munus enim a norma recti distorquet acumen
A-gift for from the-rule of-right twists the-sharpness
iudicis et rectam involvit caligine mentem.
of-the-judge and the-right wraps in-mist mind.

Cum semel obtinuit vitiorum mater in aula
When once has-held of-vices the-mother in the-hall
pestis avaritiae, quae sola incarcerat omnes
the-plague of-avarice, which alone imprisons all
virtutum species, spreto moderamine iuris
of-virtues the-kinds, spurned the-control of-law
curritur in facinus, nec leges curia curat.
one-runs into crime, nor laws the-court cares-for.
Parce humili, facilis oranti frange superbum.
Spare the-humble, easy to-the-one-praying break the-proud.
Castra move, turmas instaura, transfer in hostem:
Camp move, squadrons renew, transfer onto the-enemy:
grande aliquid si velle tenes, et posse tenebis.
great something if to-wish you-hold, also to-be-able you-shall-hold.
Si conferre manum, dum luditur alea Martis,
If to-join hand, while is-played the-die of-Mars,
debilis et nondum matura refugerit aetas,
weak and not-yet mature shall-have-shunned age,
te tamen armatum videant hilaremque catervae
you yet armed let-see and-cheerful the-troops
pugnantem, precibus monitisque minisque tonantem.
fighting, with-prayers and-warnings and-threats thundering.
Profuit interdum dominis pugnare iubendo:
It-has-profited sometimes for-masters to-fight by-ordering:
nam dum castra metus calcat, dum languida terror
for while the-camp fear tramples, while languid terror
agmina prosternit, dum corda manusque vacillant,
columns lays-low, while hearts and-hands waver,
si gravis hortatu praeceptor inebriat aures,
if weighty by-exhortation the-teacher intoxicates ears,

se timor absentat, et sic formidine mersa
itself fear absents, and so dread drowned
irruit in ferrum monitis effrena iuventus.
rushes into the-iron with-warnings unbridled youth.
Hostibus ante alios primus fugientibus insta.
On-the-enemies before others first fleeing press.
Quodsi forte tuus repetat tentoria miles
But-if by-chance your may-seek-again the-tents soldiery
agmina retrogrado fugiens hostilia gressu,
the-columns with-backward fleeing hostile step,
ultimus instando fugias videantque morantem,
last by-pressing-on may-you-flee and-let-them-see you-lingering,
indecoresque fuga pudeat sine rege reverti.
and-disgraced in-flight let-it-shame without the-king to-return.
Interea metire oculis, quot milibus instent,
Meanwhile measure with-eyes, by-how-many thousands they-press,
quot peditum turmae, quot fusi in vallibus adsint,
how-many of-infantry squadrons, how-many poured in valleys may-be-present,
quot solem galeis equites clipeisque retundant.
how-many the-sun with-helmets horsemen and-with-shields may-blunt.
Nec te terruerit numerus: si molliter illos
Nor you shall-have-terrified the-number: if softly them
videris instantes, rue primus in arma sequentum,
you-shall-have-seen pressing, rush first into the-arms of-the-followers,
primus equum verte, pressoque relabere freno.
first the-horse turn, and-with-pressed slip-back rein.
Hic vigor emineat tuus affectusque tuorum,
Here vigor let-stand-out your and-the-ardor of-your-men,
et fervens animus durique peritia Martis.
and fervent spirit and-of-hard skill of-Mars.

Hic equus apponatur equis, hic ensibus ensis,
Here horse let-be-set to-horses, here to-swords sword,
hic clipeus clipeis, hic obruta casside cassis:
here shield to-shields, here crushed by-helmet helmet:
vix liceat victis victori offerre triumphum.
scarcely let-it-be-allowed to-the-conquered to-the-victor to-offer the-triumph.
Cumque vel intraris victis tradentibus urbem,
And-when either you-shall-have-entered the-conquered handing-over the-city,
vel, si restiterint, portas perfregeris urbis,
or, if they-shall-have-resisted, the-gates you-shall-have-broken of-the-city,
thesauros aperi, plue donativa maniplis,
the-treasures open, rain donatives on-the-companies,
vulneribus crudis et corde tumentibus aegro
on-wounds raw and in-heart swelling sick
muneris infundas oleum, gazisque reclusis
of-a-gift may-you-pour the-oil, and-with-treasures unlocked
unge animos donis, aurique appone liquorem.
anoint spirits with-gifts, and-of-gold apply the-liquid.
Haec aegrae menti poterit medicina mederi:
This to-a-sick mind shall-be-able the-medicine to-heal:
sic inopi dives largusque medetur avaro.
so the-needy the-rich and-the-generous heals the-miser.
At si forte animo res non respondeat alto,
But if by-chance with-spirit the-thing not should-answer lofty,
copia si desit vel si minuatur acervus,
abundance if be-lacking or if be-lessened the-heap,
non minuatur amor, non desit copia mentis.
not let-be-lessened love, not let-be-lacking abundance of-mind.
Allice pollicitis promissaque tempore solve:
Entice with-promises and-the-promised-things in-time pay:

munus enim mores confert, irretit avaros,
a-gift for morals confers, ensnares the-avaricious,
occultat vitium, genus auget, subiicit hostem:
hides the-fault, birth increases, subdues the-enemy:
non opus est vallo quos dextera dapsilis ambit.
not need is of-a-rampart whom right-hand bountiful surrounds.
Nam seu pax vigeat, seu rupto foedere pacis
For whether peace flourish, or broken the-treaty of-peace
regnet et in toto discordia saeviat orbe,
reign and in whole discord rage the-world,
principibus dubiis subitumque timentibus hostem,
with-princes doubtful and-sudden fearing enemy,
est dare pro muro, solidi muniminis instar:
it-is to-give in-place-of a-wall, of-solid defense the-likeness:
non murus, non arma ducem tutantur avarum.
not wall, not arms the-leader protect avaricious.
Cetera quid moneam? sed non te emolliat intus
The-rest why should-I-advise? but not you let-soften within
prodiga luxuries, nec fortia pectora frangat
prodigal luxury, nor brave breasts let-break
mentis morbus amor, latebris et murmure gaudens.
of-the-mind disease love, in-hiding-places and in-murmur rejoicing.
Si Baccho Venerique vacas, qui cetera subdis,
If for-Bacchus and-for-Venus you-are-free, who the-rest subdue,
sub iuga venisti: periit delira vacantis
under the-yokes you-have-come: has-perished crazed of-the-idle
libertas animi, Veneris flagrante camino.
the-liberty of-mind, of-Venus blazing the-furnace.

Mens hebet interius, rixas et bella moveri
The-mind grows-dull within, quarrels and wars to-be-stirred
imperat et suadet rationis vile supulcrum
commands and urges of-reason the-vile tomb
ebrietas: rigidos enervant haec duo mores.
drunkenness: rigid weaken these two morals.
Parca voluptates sit eis explere voluntas,
Sparing pleasures let-be for-those to-fill-up the-will,
qui leges hominum et mundi moderantur habenas.
who the-laws of-men and of-the-world govern the-reins.
Dirigat ergo tuos studio celebrata priorum
Let-direct therefore your by-the-zeal celebrated of-forebears
actus iustitia, et per te revocetur ab alto
acts justice, and through you be-recalled from on-high
ultima quae superum terras Astraea reliquit.
last who of-the-gods the-lands Astraea left.
Nec desit pietas, pudor et reverentia recti
Nor let-be-lacking piety, shame and reverence of-right
divinos rimare apices, mansuesce rogatus,
divine scrutinize letters, grow-gentle asked,
legibus insuda, civiliter argue sontes,
on-laws sweat, civilly convict the-guilty,
vindictam differ, donec pertranseat ira,
vengeance defer, until pass-through wrath,
nec meminisse velis odii post verbera: si sic
nor to-remember may-you-wish of-hatred after blows: if so
vixeris, aeternum extendes per saecula nomen.
you-shall-have-lived, eternal you-shall-extend through ages name.

The pupil drinks in the precepts and his desire for war and empire grows. Philip dies and Alexander is crowned. He musters a small army, thirty-two thousand foot and a few thousand horse, veterans of his father's wars. Athens, urged by Demosthenes, is ready to resist; Aeschines pleads for peace, and Alexander grants it.

Talibus informans monitor virtutis alumnum,
With-such-things shaping the-monitor of-virtue the-nursling,
imbuit irriguas fecundis imbribus aures,
steeps watered with-fertile showers ears,
et thalamo cordis mores impingit honestos.
and on-the-chamber of-the-heart morals stamps honorable.
Ille libens sacris bibulas accommodat aures
He gladly to-sacred thirsty fits ears
vocibus, extremae commendans singula cellae.
words, to-the-innermost commending each-thing cell.
Mens igitur laudum stimulis sibi credula fervet,
The-mind therefore of-praises by-the-goads to-itself credulous burns,
germinat intus amor belli, regnique cupido.
sprouts within the-love of-war, and-of-kingship desire.
Iam timor omnis abest, iam spes praeiudicat annis,
Now fear all is-absent, now hope forejudges the-years,
iam fruitur voto, iam mente protervit in hostem,
now he-enjoys the-wish, now in-mind he-is-wanton against the-enemy,
iam regnat, iam servit ei quadrangulus orbis.
now he-reigns, now serves him the-four-cornered world.
Ergo ubi quae ferulae pueros emancipat aetas
Therefore when which from-the-rod boys frees the-age
advenit, Macedo civiliter induit arma,
arrives, the-Macedonian as-a-citizen puts-on arms,

non sibi, sed patriae, regnatque in principe civis,
not for-himself, but for-the-fatherland, and-reigns in the-prince the-citizen,
tiro quidem, sed corde gigas, sed pectore miles
a-recruit indeed, but in-heart a-giant, but in-breast a-soldier
emeritus: tunc indomitum, tunc tanta videres
veteran: then untamed, then so-great-things you-would-see
velle Neoptolemum, quae vix expleret Achilles.
to-wish Neoptolemus, which scarcely would-fulfill Achilles.
Non solum in Persas, quos contra iusta querelae
Not only against the-Persians, whom against just of-complaint
causa sibi fuerat, parat insanire, sed ipsum
cause to-himself had-been, he-prepares to-rage, but the-very
et totum, si fata sinant, coniurat in orbem.
and whole, if the-fates allow, he-conspires against world.
Urbs erat auctoris nomen sortita Corinthus,
A-city there-was of-its-founder the-name having-obtained Corinth,
quam situs ipse loci, quam rerum copia maior,
which the-site itself of-the-place, which of-things abundance greater,
quam genus et populi, quam regum firma voluntas
which the-race and of-the-people, which of-kings the-firm will
sanxerat ut regni caput et metropolis esset,
had-decreed that of-the-kingdom the-head and metropolis it-should-be,
hanc, evangelico propulsans idola verbo,
this, with-the-gospel driving-out idols word,
Paulus ad aeterni convertit pascua veris.
Paul to of-eternal converted the-pastures spring.

Hic igitur Macedo, ne iura retunderet urbis
Here therefore the-Macedonian, lest the-rights he-should-blunt of-the-city
post patris occasum, sacrum diadema verendo
after of-his-father the-fall, the-sacred diadem reverend
suscipiens capiti sceptro radiavit eburno.
taking-up on-head with-the-scepter shone ivory.
Stat procerum medius, stipat latus eius utrumque
He-stands of-the-nobles in-the-midst, crowds side his each
canities veneranda patrum mitisque senectus,
the-whiteness venerable of-the-fathers and-gentle old-age,
quorum iuris erat toti disponere regno,
of-whom of-right it-was for-the-whole to-arrange kingdom,
per quos insidiis obsistitur obiice vallo
through whom to-ambushes is-opposed by-the-barrier rampart
consilii, potiusque valent interprete lingua
of-counsel, and-rather they-are-strong with-interpreter tongue
quam pugnante manu tractare negotia belli,
than with-fighting hand to-handle the-business of-war,
et gerere armorum curas quam cingier armis.
and to-bear of-arms the-cares than to-be-girt with-arms.
Eminus assistunt pauloque remotius illi
At-a-distance stand-by and-a-little farther those
effrenae mentis, quorum sub pectore robur
of-unbridled mind, whose under breast strength
imperat ingenio, et Nestor succumbit Achilli.
commands wit, and Nestor yields to-Achilles.
Principis a facie, vatum grege cinctus inermi,
Of-the-prince by the-face, of-poets with-a-flock girt unarmed,
sedit Aristoteles molli velatus amictu,
sat Aristotle in-soft veiled cloak,

iam rude donatus fatisque prementibus annos,
now with-the-wooden-sword presented and-with-the-fates pressing the-years,
curvus, et impexos castigat laurea crines.
bent, and unkempt chastens the-laurel hair.
Contemplans igitur Macedo per singula vires,
Contemplating therefore the-Macedonian through single the-strengths,
pascitur intuitu procerum, et quae maxima dudum
feeds on-the-sight of-the-nobles, and which very-great long
crescere non poterat vehemens audacia, crevit
to-grow not could vehement boldness, grew
regis ad adspectus, et quem conceperat ante
of-the-king at the-sight, and which he-had-conceived before
ampliat affectum, cordisque reverberat aures
he-enlarges the-ardor, and-of-the-heart strikes-back the-ears
applausus populi, maioraque viribus audet.
the-applause of-the-people, and-greater-things than-his-strength dares.
Accedit facies animo, mentique profundae
Is-added the-face to-the-spirit, and-to-the-mind deep
respondent oculi, totoque accenditur ore.
answer the-eyes, and-in-whole he-is-kindled face.
Sic fuit ex facili regem cognoscere promptum,
So it-was from easy the-king to-recognize ready,
ornamenta licet regi regalia desint,
the-ornaments although to-the-king royal be-lacking,
luridus obryzo crinalis circulus auro,
pale with-refined of-the-hair the-circlet gold,
et quae flammigeris ignescit purpura gemmis:
and which with-flame-bearing glows purple gems:
sola tamen loquitur vultus reverentia regem.
alone yet speaks of-the-face the-reverence the-king.

Mensis erat, cuius iuvenum de nomine nomen,
The-month it-was, whose of-the-young from the-name the-name,
a quo vitis habet quod floreat, uva propinet,
from which the-vine has what it-may-bloom, the-grape may-pledge,
quod bibat autumnus et quod sibi bruma reservet,
what may-drink autumn and what for-itself winter may-keep,
cum tumet in fructum seges arida: iamque parabat
when swells into fruit the-crop dry: and-now was-preparing
retrogradum Phoebus radiis incendere cancrum,
backward Phoebus with-rays to-kindle the-Crab,
cum Macedo assensu pariter vulgique ducumque
when the-Macedonian with-the-assent equally both-of-the-people and-of-the-leaders
in regem erigitur, lectosque ad bella quirites
into king is-raised, and-the-chosen for wars citizens
dividit in turmas, quorum bis milia bina
divides into squadrons, of-whom twice thousands two
quingentique equitum numerus fuit: omnibus idem
and-five-hundred of-horsemen the-number was: to-all the-same
impetus armorum, sed eos discriminat aetas.
the-onset of-arms, but them distinguishes age.
Non solum iuvenes, sed quorum cana vetustas
Not only the-young, but whose white age
testis militiae et probitas sub patre probata,
witness of-soldiering and probity under the-father proved,
legit Alexander: ductor princepsque cohortis
chose Alexander: leader and-chief of-a-cohort
nullus erat, qui non sexagenarius esset,
none was, who not sixty-years-old was,

usque adeo positis ut si quis cominus armis
so far laid-aside that if anyone close-at-hand arms
principia inspiceret castrorum sive quiritum,
the-headquarters should-inspect of-the-camp or of-the-citizens,
praefectos equitum non crederet, immo senatum.
prefects of-horsemen not he-would-believe, nay-rather a-senate.
Praeterea peditum quater octo milia bello
Besides of-infantry four-times eight thousands for-war
instaurat, quibus arma sudes et daca bipennis,
he-renews, for-whom arms stakes and the-dagger the-double-ax,
et quae letifero contorta volumine glandes
and which with-death-bringing whirled coil the-acorns
funda iacit, gladiusque et vitae prodigus arcus,
the-sling throws, and-the-sword and of-life prodigal the-bow,
lunatique orbes, et praevia mortis arundo.
and-crescent shields, and fore-running of-death the-reed.
Incutiunt hastas, verubusque minantur acutis:
They-shake spears, and-with-spits threaten sharp:
pectora thorace et cervix secura galero.
the-breasts with-the-breastplate and the-neck safe with-the-helmet.
Quos licet armarit telo praestantior omni
Whom although had-armed than-weapon more-excellent every
virtus, tam voluisse tamen supponere mundum
virtue, so to-have-wished yet to-subject the-world
quam potuisse sibi tam paucis milibus, aeque
as to-have-been-able for-himself with-so few thousands, equally
miror Alexandrum, monstroque simillima fati
I-wonder-at Alexander, and-to-a-portent most-like of-fate
haec series tot regna uni submittere paucos.
this series so-many kingdoms to-one to-subject the-few.

In tanto rerum strepitu mundique fragore,
In so-great of-things the-din and-of-the-world the-crash,
cum tremeret totus variis rumoribus orbis,
when was-trembling whole with-various rumors the-world,
subtrahere auxilium dubiumque lacessere Martem,
to-withdraw help and-doubtful to-provoke Mars,
detrahere absenti, suadente Demosthene, primi
to-detract from-the-absent, persuading Demosthenes, first
Cecropidae et vires opponere viribus ausi.
the-Athenians and strength to-oppose to-strength dared.
Aestuat auditis Macedo: maturius ergo
Boils at-the-things-heard the-Macedonian: rather-early therefore
castra movere iubet Danais: sic cominus hosti
the-camp to-move he-orders for-the-Greeks: so face-to-face to-the-enemy
improvisus adest et muris applicat alas.
unforeseen he-is-present and to-the-walls applies the-wings.
Interea senibus in Palladis arce receptis
Meanwhile the-old-men in of-Pallas the-citadel received
Aeschines eloquitur, coeptaeque Demosthena litis
Aeschines speaks-out, and-of-the-begun Demosthenes quarrel
arguit et pace ostendit nil tutius esse.
accuses and than-peace shows nothing safer to-be.
Dum sibi mandatas legatio mutua partes
While for-itself the-entrusted the-embassy mutual parts
exsequitur, patriae tactus suplicantis amore
carries-out, of-the-fatherland touched suppliant by-love
rex foedus renovat pacemque redintegrat urbi,
the-king the-treaty renews and-peace restores to-the-city,

artibus ingenuis studiisque vacare: sereno
to-arts liberal and-studies to-be-free: with-serene
annuit his vultu, Martemque remittit agendum.
nods-assent to-these face, and-Mars sends-back to-be-waged.

I.3 · THEBES DESTROYED

Thebes rises against the young king and is stormed and razed; the musician Cleadas pleads in vain for the city of Bacchus and Hercules. The fleet sails for Asia while the soldiers long for home; Alexander alone looks only ahead, shoots an arrow into the Asian shore as an omen, and Walter describes Asia and its lands.

Inde ubi discordes iterum sibi iunxit Athenas,
Thence when discordant again to-himself he-joined Athens,
impiger ad veteres rapto volat agmine Thebas.
tireless to old with-snatched flies column Thebes.
Aonidae muros iuvenum stipante corona
The-Aonians the-walls of-youths crowding with-a-ring
armati assistunt portasque intrare volenti
armed stand-at and-the-gates to-enter to-him-wishing
obiiciunt: quem si dominum patienter habere,
oppose: whom if as-master patiently to-have,
si prece non armis vellent occurrere, si sic
if with-prayer not with-arms they-had-wished to-meet, if so
ut decuit coeptae fraudis scelerisque pigeret,
as it-befitted of-the-begun fraud and-of-crime it-had-irked,
fortassis poterant torrentem inhibere furoris,
perhaps they-could the-torrent to-check of-fury,
incolumemque statum vitae veniamque mereri.
and-unharmed state of-life and-pardon to-earn.

Sed quoniam aetatem simul et contemnere regem
But since the-age at-once and to-despise the-king
praesumpsere sibi, merito sensere tyrannum.
they-presumed for-themselves, deservedly they-felt the-tyrant.
Dum super excidio Macedo deliberat urbis,
While over the-destruction the-Macedonian deliberates of-the-city,
iam populo variis afflicto cladibus adsunt
now the-people by-various afflicted disasters are-present
collecti satrapae e vicinis urbibus, omne
gathered the-satraps from neighboring cities, every
qui genus accusant recoluntque ab origine gentem
who race accuse and-recall from the-origin the-nation
intentam sceleri, et Graecorum caede madentem:
intent on-crime, and of-the-Greeks with-slaughter dripping:
progenitos serpente patres, semperque minores
begotten from-a-serpent the-fathers, and-always the-descendants
cordibus infusum patriis servasse venenum.
in-hearts poured paternal to-have-kept the-poison.
Quis fastus Niobes, quis sparsam sanguine nati
Who the-pride of-Niobe, who sprinkled with-blood of-her-son
femineum nescit ululasse per agmen Agaven?
womanly knows-not to-have-howled through the-troop Agave?
Quis flammas Semeles, quis regem lumine cassum
Who the-flames of-Semele, who the-king of-light bereft
nesciat, in proprios revolutum turpiter ortus?
should-not-know, into his-own rolled-back shamefully origins?
Praeterea partos infando semine damno
Besides born with-unspeakable seed to-the-loss
totius Europae sibi concurrisse gemellos?
of-all Europe for-themselves to-have-clashed the-twins?

His accensa super flagrescit principis ira,
By-these kindled above blazes of-the-prince the-wrath,
accingique suos pugnae iubet. Inde parato
and-to-be-girt his-men for-battle he-orders. Then with-prepared
mille equitum cuneo tumidam circumvolat urbem.
thousand of-horsemen wedge the-swollen he-flies-around city.
Moenibus arcere hos cives nituntur, eosque
From-the-walls to-keep-off these the-citizens strive, and-them
plurimus involvit telorum cominus imber,
very-great wraps of-weapons at-close-quarters a-shower,
nec minus interea pedites succidere muros
nor less meanwhile the-infantry to-undercut the-walls
vectibus excussis validisque ligonibus ardent.
with-crowbars shaken and-with-strong mattocks burn.
Hos ne missilibus deterreat hostis ab alto,
These lest with-missiles should-deter the-enemy from on-high,
ut tuti lateant, alii testudinis instar
that safe they-may-lie-hid, others of-a-tortoise in-the-likeness
ictibus arcendis iunctis umbonibus instant.
for-blows to-be-warded-off with-joined bosses press-on.
Iam pede subducto, iam mole minante ruinam
Now with-foot withdrawn, now with-the-mass threatening ruin
praecipiti saltu, qui vivi forte supersunt
with-headlong leap, who alive by-chance survive
Aonidae fugiunt seque in secreta receptant.
the-Aonians flee and-themselves into secret-places withdraw.

At Danai, saxis cedentibus, hoste remoto
But the-Greeks, with-stones yielding, with-the-enemy removed
per murum fecere viam, ruit omnis in urbem
through the-wall made a-way, rushes all into the-city
turba, perit nullo discrimine sexus et aetas
the-throng, perishes with-no distinction sex and age
omnis: adest etiam ductor Pellaeus, et ipse
all: is-present also the-leader Pellaean, and himself
invehitur Thebas armis stipatus, eoque
is-borne-into Thebes by-arms crowded, and-to-him
accessit Cleadas, fide conspicuus, cecinitque
approached Cleadas, for-faith conspicuous, and-sang
regi dulce melos, lyricisque subintulit ista:
to-the-king sweet melody, and-to-lyrics added these-things:
clara deum proles Macedo, fortissime regum,
O-famous of-gods offspring O-Macedonian, O-bravest of-kings,
cui favet astrorum series, cui quatuor orbis
whom favors of-the-stars the-series, to-whom four of-the-world
climata despondent filo properante sorores,
zones betroth with-thread hastening the-sisters,
cuius, ut invictus victis et parcere scires
whose, that unconquered to-the-conquered both to-spare you-might-know
supplicibus victor et debellare rebelles,
to-suppliants victor and to-war-down rebels,
divinis toties monitis armavit anhelum
with-divine so-often warnings armed panting
pectus Aristoteles, tune hanc, rex, funditus urbem
breast Aristotle, you-(question) this, O-king, utterly city
exitio delere paras? his sedibus ortus
in-destruction to-destroy do-you-prepare? from-these seats sprung

Liber, turicremis sua quem colit India templis.
Liber, with-incense-burning her-own whom worships India temples.
Haeccine terra Deos tulit auctoremque Tuorum
This-(question) land Gods bore and-the-author of-Yours
nutriit Alcidem, cuius supereminet omnes
nourished Alcides, whose overtops all
edomitum toties laus derivata per orbem.
tamed so-often the-praise spread through the-world.
En muri, et structae modulis Amphionis arces!
Lo the-walls, and built by-the-measures of-Amphion the-citadels!
Disce pius victis, vincendis esse cruentus:
Learn pious to-the-conquered, to-the-ones-to-be-conquered to-be bloody:
instabile est regnum, quod non clementia firmat.
unstable is the-kingdom, which not clemency confirms.
At si tanta tibi cives torquere voluntas,
But if so-great to-you the-citizens to-torture the-will,
soli parce solo, divisque ignosce locorum.
alone spare the-soil, and-the-gods pardon of-the-places.
Finierat Cleadas, sed stat sententia regis,
Had-finished Cleadas, but stands the-sentence of-the-king,
propositique tenax irae permittit habenas,
and-of-his-purpose tenacious to-wrath gives the-reins,
aequarique solo turres et moenia primo
and-to-be-leveled with-the-ground the-towers and walls first
imperat et reliquam Vulcano fulminat urbem.
he-commands and the-rest with-Vulcan blasts city.
Postquam digna satis compescuit ultio Dircen,
After worthy enough has-checked vengeance Dirce,
iamque novo didicit servire Boeotia regi,
and-now to-a-new has-learned to-serve Boeotia king,

dispositis Macedo pariter patriaque domoque
arranged the-Macedonian equally both-fatherland and-house
in Darium saevire parat: minus ergo peritos
against Darius to-rage prepares: less therefore skilled
armorum, minus audaces famaeque minoris
in-arms, less bold and-of-fame lesser
segregat et patriis tutelam deputat arvis.
he-separates and for-the-native the-protection assigns fields.
Inde rates variis rerum speciebus onustat,
Then ships with-various of-things kinds he-loads,
nec tanto libuit paucas adhibere labori.
nor for-so-great it-pleased few to-apply labor.
Namque quater ductus, nisi ter senarius obstet,
For four-times led, unless thrice six obstruct,
navigii numerum quinquagenarius aequat.
of-vessels the-number fifty equals.
Iamque ubi velivolum tenuit mare libera classis,
And-now when the-sail-winged has-held sea free the-fleet,
intenditque fugam, nec iam ulla momordit arenam
and-stretches flight, nor now any has-bitten the-sand
ancora, cum patrio discederet incola portu,
anchor, when from-native was-departing the-inhabitant harbor,
stridula concussit concentibus aëra miris
shrill shook with-concerts the-air wondrous
vox hominum praesaga mali, mixtusque tubarum
the-voice of-men foreboding of-evil, and-mixed of-trumpets
infremuit clangor, totumque remugiit aequor.
roared the-blare, and-the-whole re-bellowed sea.
O patriae natalis amor, sic allicis omnes,
O of-fatherland natal love, so you-entice all,

o quantum dulcoris habes! fugitiva per altum
O how-much of-sweetness you-have! fugitive over the-deep
classis dum patriae raptim furatur alumnos,
the-fleet while of-the-fatherland hastily steals the-nurslings,
sponte licet properent Persarum invadere fines,
of-their-own-accord although they-hasten of-the-Persians to-invade the-borders,
nec trahat invitos ad praedae praemia ductor,
nor drag the-unwilling to of-booty the-rewards the-leader,
sola tamen revocat patriae dulcedo volentes,
alone yet calls-back of-the-fatherland the-sweetness the-willing,
nec sinit a patria divelli mentis acumen,
nor allows from the-fatherland to-be-torn-away of-mind the-edge,
sed dulces oculos animumque retorquet ad Argos,
but sweet the-eyes and-the-mind turns-back to Argos,
donec ab intuitu longe decrescere visus
until from the-sight far to-diminish seen
Europae defecit apex portusque recessit.
of-Europe failed the-peak and-the-harbor receded.
Tanta sub invicto bellandi corde voluntas,
So-great under unconquered of-warring heart the-will,
tanta parentis erat oblivio, tanta sororum!
so-great of-parent was forgetfulness, so-great of-sisters!
Solus ab Inachiis declinat lumina terris
Alone from Inachian turns-aside eyes lands
effrenus Macedo: qui cum Cilicum prius arva
unbridled the-Macedonian: who when of-the-Cilicians first the-fields
collibus eductis Asiamque emergere vidit,
with-hills drawn-out and-Asia to-emerge saw,

gaudet, et angustum vix gaudia tanta receptat
rejoices, and narrow scarcely joys so-great receives
pectoris hospitium: remis incumbere nautas,
of-the-breast the-lodging: on-the-oars to-lean the-sailors,
non solum tensis ultra se credere velis,
not only to-stretched beyond themselves to-trust sails,
laetitia damnante moram iubet. Ocius illi
with-gladness condemning delay he-orders. More-quickly they
haud segnes per transtra parant assurgere dicto
not sluggish through the-thwarts prepare to-rise at-the-word
principis, et multo castigant verbere pontum.
of-the-prince, and with-much chastise lashing the-sea.
Tantum aberat classis portus statione, lapillum
So-much was-distant the-fleet of-the-harbor from-the-anchorage, a-little-stone
quantum funda potest celeri transmittere iactu:
as-much-as a-sling can with-swift to-send-across throw:
eminus emissa Pellaeus arundine terram
from-afar sent the-Pellaean with-an-arrow the-land
vulnerat hostilem, faustumque hoc praedicat omen
wounds hostile, and-auspicious this proclaims omen
tota cohors, laetosque ferunt ad sidera plausus.
the-whole cohort, and-glad they-bear to the-stars applause.
Nec mora litoreis immergitur uncus arenis.
Nor delay shore is-plunged the-hook into-the-sands.
Exonerant primo naves, celerique volatu
They-unload first the-ships, and-with-swift flight
exsiliunt, viridique locant in litore castra,
leap-out, and-green place on the-shore the-camp,

deinde vacant epulis, ac dum sollennia tractant
then are-free for-feasts, and while solemn they-handle
pocula, continuant serae convivia nocti.
cups, they-continue to-late the-banquets night.

Tertia pars mundi cuius ditione teneri
The-third part of-the-world in-whose sway to-be-held
olim dicta fuit, eius quoque nomen adepta est,
once said it-was, of-her also the-name obtained has,
haec Asia est, vasto quam gurgite solis ab ortu
this Asia is, with-vast which flood of-the-sun from the-rising
terminat Oceanus et ab austro tendit in arcton.
bounds Ocean and from the-south stretches to the-north.
A borea Tanais simul et Maeotidos unda
From the-north Tanais together and of-Maeotis the-wave
claudit, ab Europa nostrum discriminat aequor.
closes, from Europe our divides sea.
Huic soli ex aequo cessit partitio mundi,
To-this alone from equal yielded the-division of-the-world,
cumque sit una trium solam hanc discindere mundum
and-though it-be one of-three alone this to-split the-world
topographi perhibent: igitur breviore duabus
the-topographers assert: therefore with-briefer to-the-two
contentis spatio medium non invidet orbis.
content with-space the-middle not grudges of-the-world.
Hic situs est Asiae, sed et illam mitis inumbrat
Here the-site is of-Asia, but also her gentle shades
caesaries nemorum, fluviorum cursus inundat:
the-hair of-groves, of-rivers the-course floods:
nobilium multa regionum laude superbit.
of-noble many of-regions in-praise it-is-proud.

Hic dives gemmis elephantibus India barrit,
Here rich in-gems in-elephants India trumpets,
bis serit et fruges toties legit: instat ab arcto
twice sows and crops so-often gathers: presses from the-north
Caucasus, irriguo paradisus spirat ab ortu.
Caucasus, watered paradise breathes from the-east.
Haec habet Assyrios, Medos et Persida, quorum
This has the-Assyrians, the-Medes and Persia, whose
Parthia nunc nomen, quam Mesopotamia finit.
Parthia now the-name, which Mesopotamia bounds.
Haec Babylonis opes Chaldaeaque regna receptat,
This of-Babylon the-wealth and-Chaldaean kingdoms receives,
haec Arabum terras redolentes ture Sabaeo,
this of-the-Arabs the-lands smelling of-incense Sabaean,
in quibus ille labor logicorum nascitur una
in which that labor of-logicians is-born one
semper avis phoenix, vicinaque cinnama myrrhae.
always bird the-phoenix, and-neighboring cinnamon to-myrrh.
Hinc Syriam Euphrates, illinc Armenia tangit,
Hence Syria the-Euphrates, thence Armenia touches,
diluviique memor superis coeloque minatur.
and-of-the-flood mindful to-the-gods and-to-heaven threatens.
Inde Palestinae cunctis supereminet una
Thence of-Palestine all overtops one
unius Iudaea Dei: Hierosolyma terrae
of-one Judaea God: Jerusalem of-the-earth

in centro posita est, ubi virginis edita partu
in the-center placed is, where of-the-virgin brought-forth by-birth
vita obiit, nec stare deo moriente renatus
life died, nor to-stand with-God dying reborn
sustinuit sed contremuit perterritus orbis.
endured but trembled terrified the-world.
Totque Asiae partes, quas si meus exaret omnes
And-so-many of-Asia parts, which if my should-plow all
aut seriem scindet stilus aut fastidia gignet.
either the-series shall-cut the-pen or disgust shall-beget.

I.4 · TROY AND THE DREAM

At dawn Alexander surveys Asia and divides his homeland among his men, claiming Asia alone for himself. He visits the ruins of Troy and envies Achilles his Homer. He tells his army of a dream in which a priest in strange robes promised him Asia; at Jerusalem he meets that very high priest, bows to him, and enters the city in peace.

Iamque sub aurora volucrum garrire parabat
And-now under the-dawn of-the-birds to-chatter was-preparing
et lucem tenui praecedere lingua susurro:
and the-light with-slender to-precede tongue in-a-whisper:
Lucifer emeritae confinia noctis agebat,
Lucifer of-the-spent the-borders night was-driving,

astrorumque fugam solis praecursor anhelo
and-of-the-stars the-flight of-the-sun the-forerunner with-panting
maturabat equo, facili cum membra sopore
was-hastening horse, with-easy when (his)-limbs sleep
solvit Alexander. Igitur cum sole retusum
loosed Alexander. Therefore when by-the-sun blunted
prospexit primo pelagus radiosque natantes,
he-looked-out first the-sea and-the-rays swimming,
emicat extemplo castris et in ardua montis
he-flashes-out forthwith from-the-camp and onto the-heights of-a-mountain
erumpens Asiae metitur lumine fines.
bursting of-Asia measures with-eye the-borders.
Hic ubi vernantes cereali gramine campos,
Here when blooming with-cereal grass the-fields,
tot nemorum saltus, tot prata virentibus herbis
so-many of-groves the-glades, so-many meadows with-green grass
lascivire videt, tot cinctas moenibus urbes,
to-frolic he-sees, so-many girt with-walls cities,
tot Bacchi frutices, tot nuptas vitibus ulmos:
so-many of-Bacchus the-shrubs, so-many married to-vines elms:
iam satis est, inquit, socii, mihi sufficit una
now enough it-is, he-says, O-comrades, for-me suffices one
haec regio: Europam vobis patriamque relinquo.
this region: Europe to-you and-the-fatherland I-leave.
Sic ait et patrium ducibus subdividit orbem.
So he-says and the-paternal among-the-leaders subdivides world.
Nam timor ille ducum, tanta est fiducia fati,
For the-fear that of-leaders, so-great is the-confidence of-fate,

regnorum quaecumque iacent sub cardine quadro
of-kingdoms whatever lie under the-hinge four-square
iam sibi parta putat: sic a populantibus agros
now for-himself won he-thinks: so from the-ravagers the-fields
liberat et pecorum raptus avertit ab hoste.
he-frees and of-flocks the-plunders turns-away from the-enemy.
Iamque iter arripiens Cilicum sibi vindicat arces,
And-now the-road seizing of-the-Cilicians for-himself claims the-citadels,
conciliatque pii clementia principis urbes.
and-wins of-the-pious the-clemency prince the-cities.
Pluris Alexandro fuit haec sollertia, quam si
Of-more to-Alexander was this skill, than if
sanguinis impensa Martem tractaret, agitque
of-blood at-the-cost Mars he-should-handle, and-he-does
pace vices belli, cum parcit et obruit hostem.
in-peace the-turns of-war, while he-spares and overwhelms the-enemy.
Inde rapit cursum Phrygiaeque per oppida tendit
Thence he-snatches the-course and-of-Phrygia through the-towns makes-for
Ilion et structos violato foedere muros,
Ilium and built with-violated treaty walls,
Idaeosque legit saltus, quibus ore venusto
and-Idaean passes-by glades, in-which with-face comely
insignem puerum pedibus Iovis armiger uncis
distinguished the-boy with-feet of-Jove the-armor-bearer hooked
arripuit gratumque tulit super aethera munus.
snatched and-pleasing bore above the-ether gift.

Dumque vetustatis saltem vestigia quaerit
And-while of-antiquity at-least the-traces he-seeks
sedulus, obiicitur fluviali consita ripae
diligent, is-thrown-in-the-way on-the-river planted bank
populus Oenones, ubi moechi falce notata
the-poplar of-Oenone, where of-the-adulterer with-the-sickle marked
scripta latent Paridis tenerique leguntur amores.
writings lie-hid of-Paris and-tender are-read loves.
Densa subest vallis, ubi litis causa iocosae
Dense lies-below the-valley, where of-the-suit the-cause playful
tractata est, cum iudicium temeravit adulter,
handled is, when the-judgment profaned the-adulterer,
unde mali labes et prima effluxit origo
whence of-evil the-blot and the-first flowed-out origin
Iliaci casus et Pergama diruit ignis,
of-the-Ilian fall and Pergamum destroyed fire,
nunc reputanda quidem parvi, sed quanta fuerunt
now to-be-reckoned indeed of-little, but how-great they-were
coniicitur: testatur enim vetus illa ruina,
is-guessed: testifies for old that ruin,
quam fuit immensa Troiae mensura ruentis.
how was immense of-Troy the-measure falling.
Tot bellatorum Macedo dum busta pererrat
So-many of-warriors the-Macedonian while the-tombs wanders-through
Argolicos inter cineres manesque sepultos,
Argive among ashes and-shades buried,
quos tamen accusant titulis epigrammata certis,
whom yet accuse with-titles epitaphs sure,

ecce minora loco quam fama vidit Achillis
behold smaller in-place than in-fame he-saw of-Achilles
forte sepulcra sui, tali distincta sigillo:
by-chance the-tomb his, with-such marked seal:
Hectoris Aeacides domitor clam, incautus, inermis
Of-Hector the-Aeacid the-tamer secretly, unwary, unarmed
occubui, Paridis traiectus arundine plantas.
I-fell, of-Paris pierced by-the-arrow the-soles.
Haec brevitas regem ducis ad spectacula tanti
This brevity the-king of-the-leader to the-spectacle so-great
compulit et sterilem mulso satiavit arenam,
drove and the-barren with-mead sated sand,
et suffire locum sumpta properavit acerra.
and to-fumigate the-place taken hastened the-censer.
O fortuna viri superexcellentior, inquit,
O fortune of-the-man more-surpassingly-excellent, he-says,
cuius Maeonium redolent praeconia vatem,
whose of-the-Maeonian smell the-proclamations poet,
qui licet exanimem distraxerit Hectora, robur
who although lifeless he-dragged-apart Hector, the-strength
et patrem patriae, summum tamen illud honoris
and father of-the-fatherland, the-highest yet that of-honor
arbitror augmentum, quod tantum tantus habere
I-judge the-increase, that so-great so-great to-have
post obitum meruit praeconem laudis Homerum.
after death deserved the-herald of-praise Homer.
O utinam nostros resoluto corpore tantis
O would-that our with-loosened body with-so-great
laudibus extollat non invida fama triumphos!
praises may-extol not envious fame triumphs!

Nam cum lata meas susceperit area leges,
For when broad my shall-have-received the-area laws,
cum domitus Ganges, et cum pessumdatus Atlas,
when tamed the-Ganges, and when ruined Atlas,
cum vires Macetum Boreas, cum senserit Ammon,
when the-strength of-the-Macedonians the-North-Wind, when shall-have-felt Ammon,
et contentus erit sic solo principe mundus
and content shall-be so with-a-sole prince the-world
ut solo sole, hoc unum mihi deesse timebo,
as with-a-sole sun, this one for-me to-be-lacking I-shall-fear,
post mortem cineri ne desit fama sepulto,
after death to-the-ash lest be-lacking fame buried,
Elysiisque velim solam hanc praeponere campis.
and-to-the-Elysian I-would-wish alone this to-prefer fields.
Nec vos excutiat coepto gens provida bello,
Nor you let-shake-off from-the-begun O-race provident war,
Argolici, fortuna licet quandoque minetur
O-Argives, fortune although sometimes threaten
aspera, quae numquam vultu persistit eodem.
harsh, which never in-face persists the-same.
Blanditiis indignus erit mollique potiri
Of-blandishments unworthy shall-be and-soft to-gain
fortuna, qui dura pati vel amara recusat:
fortune, who hard-things to-suffer or bitter refuses:
nam quae dura prius fuerant mollescere vidi.
for which hard before had-been to-soften I-have-seen.
Neu vos sollicitos agat ignorantia veri,
Nor you anxious let-drive ignorance of-the-truth,
unde haec tanta meae surgat fiducia menti:
whence this so-great for-my may-rise confidence mind:

occultum hoc vobis impertiar omnibus unum.
hidden this to-you I-shall-impart to-all one.
Cum patris interitu nutaret Graecia maerens,
When of-the-father by-death was-tottering Greece mourning,
Pausaniasque scelus et caedem caede piasset,
and-Pausanias the-crime and slaughter with-slaughter had-expiated,
nocte fere media, somnum suadentibus astris,
at-night about middle, sleep urging the-stars,
pulvinar regale premens penetralibus altis
the-couch royal pressing in-the-inner-chambers lofty
solus eram: socios laxabat inertia somni,
alone I-was: comrades was-loosening the-inertia of-sleep,
at mea pervigiles urebant pectora curae:
but my wakeful were-burning breast cares:
cumque super regni ratio novitate labaret,
and-when over of-the-kingdom the-reckoning from-the-newness was-tottering,
incertus, hostes sequerer, patriamve tuerer,
uncertain, the-enemies I-should-pursue, or-the-fatherland I-should-guard,
in neutro stabilis, facturus utrumque videbar.
in neither steady, about-to-do each I-seemed.
Ecce locum subita radiantem lampade vidi,
Behold the-place with-a-sudden radiant torch I-saw,
et coeleste iubar noctis caligine pressa
and heavenly radiance of-night the-gloom pressed
irrupisse fores, tenebrasque diescere vidi:
to-have-burst-in the-doors, and-the-darkness to-turn-to-day I-saw:
cum timor incuteret mentem, testemque pavoris
when fear struck the-mind, and-as-witness of-dread
sentirem trepidos sudorem errare per artus.
I-felt trembling sweat to-wander through limbs.

Adfuit aetheriis, hominem si dicere fas est,
There-was-present from-the-ethereal, a-man if to-say right it-is,
ingenua gravitate plagis, quem barbara texit
with-noble gravity regions, whom barbaric covered
multiplici vestis mixtim distincta colore;
with-manifold garment mixedly distinguished color;
cuius, ut ire solet filo radiante sacerdos,
whose, as to-go is-wont with-thread radiant the-priest,
gemmea flammantes lambebat fimbria plantas.
jeweled flaming was-licking the-fringe soles.
Aurea rorifluos crispabat lamina crines,
A-golden dew-flowing was-curling plate hair,
pectoris in medio bis seni schemate miro
of-the-breast in the-middle twice six in-pattern wondrous
ardebant lapides gemmarum luce superbi:
were-burning stones of-gems with-the-light proud:
nescio quod nomen praetendere visa figuris
I-know-not what name to-display seen in-figures
signabat mediam tetragrammata linea frontem.
was-marking the-middle four-lettered the-line brow.
Sed quoniam mihi barbaries incognita linguae
But since to-me barbarousness unknown of-tongue
huius erat, legere hanc me non potuisse fatebor.
of-this was, to-read it me not to-have-been-able I-shall-confess.
Praesulis occultum caput amplexante tiara,
Of-the-prelate the-hidden head embracing tiara,
pesque verecundus talari veste latebat.
and-the-foot modest in-ankle-length garment was-lying-hid.

Qui nisi me verbis prior aggrederetur, habebam
Who unless me with-words first had-approached, I-had
quod breviter possem scitari, quis, quid et unde?
what briefly I-could to-inquire, who, what and whence?
Egredere, o Macedo fortissime, finibus, inquit,
Go-out, O Macedonian bravest, from-the-borders, he-says,
a patriis, omnemque tibi pessumdabo terram.
from paternal, and-every for-you I-shall-overthrow land.
At si me tibi forte vides occurrere talem,
But if me to-you by-chance you-see to-come-to-meet such,
parce meis, dixit, superasque recessit in auras,
spare mine, he-said, and-the-upper withdrew into airs,
discedensque domum miro perfudit odore.
and-departing the-house with-wondrous suffused fragrance.
Hoc duce, dura manus, hoc principe bella movetis.
With-this as-leader, O-hard band, with-this as-prince wars you-wage.
Sic fatur, celeresque gradus ad castra retorquet.
So he-speaks, and-swift steps to the-camp turns-back.
Vera tamen docuit: etenim cum victor adire
True-things yet taught: for when victor to-approach
post Tyron eversam multa legione pararet
after Tyre overthrown with-much legion was-preparing
Hierusalem, templumque Dei violare domosque
Jerusalem, and-the-temple of-God to-violate and-the-houses
velle putaretur, invicti principis iram
to-wish he-was-thought, of-the-unconquered prince the-wrath
praeveniens, urbis sacro comitante senatu,
forestalling, of-the-city with-the-sacred accompanying senate,
exierat tali summus cum veste sacerdos,
had-gone-out such the-highest with garment priest,

qualem in sidereo rex praesule viderat ante.
such in starry the-king prelate had-seen before.

Quem tamquam cognoscat, equo descendit eumque
Whom as-if he-recognized, from-the-horse he-descends and-him

pronus adoravit, cunctis mirantibus illum
prone adored, all wondering him

impendisse homini decus, unum quod sibi pridem
to-have-paid to-a-man the-honor, alone which to-himself long-ago

iusserat impendi. Tunc rex legione sequentum
he-had-ordered to-be-paid. Then the-king the-legion of-the-followers

exclusa paucis intrat comitantibus urbem,
shut-out with-few enters accompanying the-city,

et quod ab Hebraeis monitus fuit, obtulit illic
and what by the-Hebrews advised he-was, he-offered there

pacifica, et multo ditavit munere templum.
peace-offerings, and with-much enriched gift the-temple.

Iamque valefaciens indulto Marte beatae
And-now bidding-farewell with-granted Mars of-the-blessed

urbis perpetuo ditavit munere cives.
of-the-city with-perpetual enriched gift the-citizens.

Argumentum libri secundi

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK II

Darius prepares for war, writes to Alexander, and reviews his host. Alexander cuts the Gordian knot and recovers from a fever under Philip's care. The armies meet in the passes of Cilicia; Sisenes dies unjustly; the Persians scorn Thymodes' advice, and both kings exhort their men.

Praeparat ad pugnam Darium Persasque secundus.
Prepares for battle Darius and-the-Persians the-second.
Scribit Alexandro Darius, populumque recenset.
Writes to-Alexander Darius, and-the-people reviews.
At Macedo fatale iugum mucrone resolvit,
But the-Macedonian fatal the-yoke with-the-sword loosens,
seque sibi recipit, morbum curante Philippo.
and-himself to-himself recovers, the-illness curing Philip.
Stant hinc inde acies Cilicum conclusa iugosis
Stand on-this-side and-that the-battle-lines of-the-Cilicians enclosed in-ridged
faucibus: iniusti Sisenem premit alea fati.
gorges: of-unjust Sisenes presses the-die fate.
Spernitur a Persis ducibus licet utile docti
Is-spurned by the-Persian leaders although useful of-the-learned
consilium Thymodis: placuit committere fatis
the-counsel Thymodes: it-pleased to-commit to-the-fates
omne simul robur: socios hortatur ad arma
all at-once the-strength: comrades urges to arms
acer uterque ducum: plaudentibus assonat aether.
keen each of-the-leaders: to-the-applauding resounds the-ether.

Alexandreidos Liber Secundus

II.1 · THE LETTER AND THE KNOT

Darius writes in scorn to the boy-king, sending thongs, a ball, and purses, and threatening him. Alexander answers boldly. Darius reviews his countless army on the Euphrates, while Alexander, after Memnon's death, comes to Gordium and cuts the knot no one could untie. The Persian host is described in its gold and splendor.

Ultorem patriae Magnum iam fata minantem,
The-avenger of-the-fatherland the-Great now the-fates threatening,
nuntia Persarum discurrens fama per urbes
messenger of-the-Persians running-about fame through cities
desidiae torpore gravis luxuque soluti
of-sloth with-torpor heavy and-by-luxury loosened
terrifico strepitu Darii concusserat aures:
with-terrifying din of-Darius had-shaken the-ears:
qui licet imperio maior, munitior armis,
who although in-empire greater, better-fortified in-arms,
obsequiis regum, pretioso ditior aere,
in-the-homage of-kings, in-precious richer bronze,
viribus excedens, aevo maturior esset
in-strength exceeding, in-age riper he-was
bellatore novo, tamen experientia Martis
than-the-warrior new, yet the-experience of-Mars
qua dissuetus erat et pax diuturna labantes
of-which unaccustomed he-was and peace long-lasting tottering
impulerat regis animos, ut in omnibus esset
had-driven of-the-king the-spirits, that in all-things he-was
inferior duce quo poterat praestantior esse,
inferior to-the-leader than-whom he-could superior to-be,

si mens tanta foret pugnandi quanta facultas.
if the-mind so-great were of-fighting as-great-as the-means.
Ne depressa tamen terrore minusque rigoris
Lest depressed yet by-terror and-less of-rigor
regia maiestas videatur habere, superbo
the-royal majesty seem to-have, with-proud
intonat ore minas Darius, gentesque subactas
thunders mouth threats Darius, and-the-peoples subdued
colligit in castris, cuius per regna volante
gathers in camp, whose through kingdoms flying
ocius edicto ruit omnis in arma iuventus.
more-quickly with-the-edict rushes all to arms youth.
Interea a Dario, ne nil fecisse videri
Meanwhile by Darius, lest nothing to-have-done to-seem
possit, Alexandro legatur epistola talis:
he-may-be-able, to-Alexander is-sent letter such:
rex regum Darius consanguineusque deorum
the-king of-kings Darius and-kinsman of-the-gods
scribit Alexandro famulo: licet indole clarus,
writes to-Alexander the-servant: although by-nature famous,
parce puer teneris et adhuc crescentibus annis:
spare O-boy tender and still growing years:
non est apta legi quae non maturuit arbor.
not is fit to-be-gathered which not has-ripened tree.
Quos tibi sumpsisti temerarius exue cultus
Which to-yourself you-have-taken rash put-off the-trappings
armorum, et gremio te castae redde parentis:
of-arms, and to-the-bosom yourself of-chaste restore mother:

quaeque tuae potius aetati congrua misi
and-which to-your rather age suitable I-have-sent
lora tibi, teretemque pilam, forulosque capaces
thongs to-you, and-a-smooth ball, and-little-purses capacious
in sumptus, comitum fomenta viaeque levamen.
for expenses, of-comrades the-comforts and-of-the-road relief.
At si tanta tuam vexat vesania mentem,
But if so-great your vexes madness mind,
ut paci lites et amico praeferat hostem,
that to-peace quarrels and to-a-friend it-prefers the-enemy,
non equites, verum furiata mente clientes
not horsemen, but with-maddened mind clients
emittam, qui te correptum verbere duris
I-shall-send-out, who you seized with-lashing with-hard
affligant poenis tenebrisque perennibus addant.
may-afflict punishments and-to-darkness perpetual may-add.
Frendit Alexander modice turbatus, eisque
Gnashes Alexander moderately disturbed, and-to-them
qui sibi detulerant Medi mandata tyranni
who to-him had-brought of-the-Mede the-commands tyrant
procincte subicit, meliusque interpretor, inquit,
at-once he-replies, and-better I-interpret, he-says,
et magis egregie vestri munuscula regis.
and more excellently of-your the-little-gifts king.
Forma rotunda pilae sphaeram speciemque rotundi,
The-form round of-the-ball the-sphere and-the-likeness of-the-round,
quem mihi subiiciam, pulchre determinat orbis.
which to-me I-shall-subject, beautifully defines world.
His in subiectos mihi Persas utar habenis,
With-these over subject to-me the-Persians I-shall-use reins,

Graecorumque sinus forulis implebo capaces,
and-of-the-Greeks the-folds with-purses I-shall-fill capacious,
cum victor Darii veteres effregero gazas.
when victor of-Darius the-old I-shall-have-broken-open treasures.
Sic ait, et formae regalis imagine ceris
So he-says, and of-his-form royal with-the-image on-wax
impressa vario legatos munere ditat.
impressed with-various the-envoys gift enriches.
At Darius quamvis fama mediante recepto
But Darius although by-fame mediating received
Memnonis excessu labefacto pectore nutet,
of-Memnon the-death with-shaken breast totter,
aspera fortunae tamen in contraria torquens,
harsh-things of-fortune yet into contraries twisting,
conclusus procerum serie peditumque catervis
enclosed of-nobles by-the-row and-of-infantry by-troops
tendit ad Euphraten, ubi tot radiantibus auro
heads to the-Euphrates, where so-many radiant with-gold
gentibus explicitis, diffusis aequore vasto
peoples unfolded, spread-out on-plain vast
tot populis, vires dedit in commune videndas,
so-many peoples, (his)-forces he-gave in common to-be-seen,
elatusque animo vallum circumdedit: unde
and-elated in-mind a-rampart put-around: whence
primo sole locum feriente recensuit omnes
with-the-first sun the-place striking he-reviewed all
Xerxis ad exemplum, donec nascentibus astris
of-Xerxes after the-example, until with-rising stars
montivagae Phoebes praecederet hesperus ortum.
of-mountain-wandering Phoebe should-precede Hesperus the-rising.

Egreditur vallo virides effusa per agros
Goes-out from-the-rampart green spread through fields
infinita phalanx, numerumque recensita vincit:
infinite phalanx, and-the-number reviewed surpasses:
spargitur, et speciem maioris copia praebet.
it-is-scattered, and the-appearance of-greater the-abundance furnishes.
Sic ubi balantes ad pascua veris iturae,
So when bleating to the-pastures of-spring about-to-go,
ut totidem reddat pastor quot fundit ovile,
that as-many may-render the-shepherd as-many-as pours-out the-fold,
mane novo numerantur oves, quas anxia sortis,
in-morning new are-counted the-sheep, which anxious of-lot,
ne minuat numerum lupus opilione sinistro,
lest diminish the-number the-wolf with-shepherd unlucky,
capripedi Fauno commendat sedula Baucis.
to-goat-footed Faunus commends diligent Baucis.

At prior in Magnum Darii congressus et acris
But the-former against the-Great of-Darius encounter and fierce
pugna sub illustri adversae duce Memnone partis
battle under the-illustrious of-the-opposing leader Memnon party
milia nobilium tenuit sexcenta virorum.
thousands of-noble held six-hundred men.
Quos licet inferior numero sed fortior armis
Whom although inferior in-number but braver in-arms
fudit Alexander, expugnatamque suorum
routed Alexander, and-stormed of-his-men
viribus intravit Midae praedivitis aulam,
by-the-strength he-entered of-Midas very-rich the-hall,
Gordium veteres, Sardim dixere moderni.
Gordium the-ancients, Sardis called the-moderns.

Hic Asiam refluis undarum incursibus artant
Here Asia with-flowing-back of-waves with-incursions narrow
faucibus angustis gemini confinia ponti:
with-gorges narrow twin the-borders of-sea:
hic ab utroque mari distans Sangarius aeque
here from each sea distant the-Sangarius equally
littoribus tamen alterius communicat undas.
with-the-shores yet of-the-other shares waters.
Hic Iovis in templo Midae patris alta coruscant
Here of-Jove in the-temple of-Midas of-the-father high gleam
plaustra iugumque vetus Asiae fatale: sed eius
the-wagon and-the-yoke old of-Asia fatal: but its
funibus inter se coeuntibus arte latenti
with-ropes among themselves coming-together with-art hidden
complosisque iterum spatioso tempore nemo
and-clasped again for-long time no-one
vel reperire caput poterat, vel solvere nodos.
either to-find the-end could, or to-loosen the-knots.
Certa fides urbis, ita disposuisse tenacem
Sure the-belief of-the-city, so to-have-arranged tenacious
fatorum seriem, qui vincula solveret, illum
of-the-fates the-series, who the-bonds should-loosen, him
regno totius Asiae debere potiri.
the-kingdom of-all Asia ought to-gain.
Movit Alexandrum supplendi fata cupido,
Moved Alexander of-fulfilling the-fates desire,
extollensque iugum nexus dissolvere tentat,
and-lifting-up the-yoke the-knots to-dissolve he-tries,

luctatusque brevi, cum se contendere frustra
and-having-struggled briefly, when himself to-strive in-vain
conspicit, adstantes ne triste reverberet omen:
he-perceives, the-bystanders lest sad strike-back omen:
quid differt, inquit, socii, qua scilicet arte
what does-it-matter, he-says, O-comrades, by-what namely art
quove modo tacitae pateant aenigmata sortis?
or-in-what way of-the-silent lie-open the-riddles lot?
Dixit et arrepto nodos mucrone resolvit,
He-said and with-seized the-knots sword loosed,
unde vel elusit sortem vel forte reclusit.
whence either he-eluded the-lot or by-chance unlocked.

Hinc venit Ancyram, missis qui Marte retundant
Hence he-came to-Ancyra, sent who with-Mars may-beat-back
Cappadocum gentes: quibus in sua iura redactis
of-the-Cappadocians the-peoples: whom to his-own law reduced
mane iter accelerat Macedo, spatioque diei
in-the-morning the-journey hastens the-Macedonian, and-in-the-space of-day
unius stadia trepidis quingenta peregit
of-one furlongs with-hurried five-hundred he-completed
gressibus, accelerans pavidum praevertere regem.
steps, hastening the-fearful to-forestall king.
Quippe graves aditus Asiae faucesque locorum
Indeed heavy the-approaches of-Asia and-the-gorges of-places
angustas metuens Cilicum iam plana tenenti
narrow fearing of-the-Cilicians now the-plains holding
obvius ire parat Dario, qui primus Eoo,
in-the-way to-go prepares to-Darius, who first from-the-East,

cum sol roriflua stillaret lampade, castra
when the-sun with-dew-flowing was-dripping lamp, the-camp
movit ab Euphrate. Lituis cava saxa resultant,
moved from the-Euphrates. With-trumpets hollow rocks resound,
respondent valles, ictusque fragoribus aer
answer the-valleys, and-struck by-crashes the-air
ingeminat strepitus agitantque tonitrua nubes.
redoubles the-din and-stir thunders the-clouds.
Hic fragor in castris, sed et hic erat agminis ordo.
Here crash in camp, but also here was of-the-column the-order.
Ignem quem Persae sacrum aeternumque vocabant
The-fire which the-Persians sacred and-eternal called
axibus auratis argentea praetulit ara:
on-axles gilded silver bore-before altar:
alba Iovis currus series ducebat equorum,
white of-Jove the-chariot a-row was-leading of-horses,
caelatasque decem gemmis auroque quadrigas
and-carved ten with-gems and-gold the-four-horse-chariots
tam cultu variae quam lingua et moribus uno
as in-dress various as in-tongue and in-customs in-one
agmine bissenae comitantur in ordine gentes.
column twice-six accompany in order peoples.
Quos immortales mentitur opinio vulgi
Whom immortal falsely-calls the-opinion of-the-mob
mille fere decies plaustris auroque feruntur.
thousand about ten-times on-wagons and-gold are-borne.
At consanguinei regis muliebriter omnes
But the-kinsmen of-the-king womanishly all
milia praetextis ter quinque feruntur amicti.
thousands in-bordered-robes thrice five are-borne clad.

Mole gravi medius radiis stellantibus auro
With-mass heavy in-the-middle with-rays starry in-gold
invehitur Darius curru, quem stipat utrimque
is-borne Darius in-the-chariot, which crowds on-both-sides
effigies numerosa deum, quem praedicat ardor
the-image numerous of-the-gods, which proclaims the-glow
gemmarum et luxus opulentia barbara regem.
of-gems and the-luxury the-wealth barbarous the-king.
Desuper ardentis fervorem temperat aestus
From-above of-the-burning the-heat tempers summer
fictilis aurata pendens Iovis armiger ala.
earthen gilded hanging of-Jove the-armor-bearer with-wing.
Hunc hastata decem praecedunt milia, quorum
Him spear-armed ten precede thousands, of-whom
aurum cuspis habet, argentea candet arundo.
gold the-point has, silver gleams the-shaft.
Praeterea Darius praeclaros sanguine regum
Besides Darius famous for-blood of-kings
contiguos lateri praeceperat ire ducentos,
next to-his-side had-ordered to-go two-hundred,
neve sit in promptu Danais penetrare tribunal
and-lest be in readiness for-the-Greeks to-penetrate the-tribunal
regis, munitis peditum praestantibus armis
of-the-king, with-fortified of-infantry outstanding arms
clauditur extremum ter denis milibus agmen.
is-closed the-last thrice ten thousands column.

Subsequitur Medi plenus genitrice tyranni
Follows of-the-Mede full with-the-mother tyrant
currus, et uxor adest, natique et tota supellex
the-chariot, and the-wife is-present, and-the-children and the-whole household
regia: pellicibus totidem sub pondere tanto
royal: for-concubines as-many under burden so-great
quinquaginta fere suspirant plaustra vehendis.
fifty about groan the-wagons to-be-carried.
Moris erat Persis ducibus tunc temporis omnem
Of-custom it-was for-the-Persian leaders at-that of-time all
ducere in arma domum, cum tolli signa iuberent.
to-lead to arms household, when to-be-raised the-standards they-ordered.
Sexcentis sequitur invecta pecunia mulis,
Six-hundred follows carried money on-mules,
ter centumque onerat dorso surgente camelos.
thrice and-hundred loads with-back rising camels.
Plurimus hoc ambit centenis milibus agmen
Very-many this surrounds with-hundred thousands column
funditor, et levibus fundae iaculator habenis.
slinger, and with-light of-the-sling the-thrower thongs.
Ultima procedit levis armatura virorum
Last proceeds the-light armor of-men
excedens numerum, pedibusque attritus et axe
exceeding number, and-by-feet worn and by-axle
aurea pulvereus involvit sidera turbo.
the-golden dusty wraps stars whirlwind.

Alexander saves Tarsus from the Persians' fire, bathes hot in the icy Cydnus, and falls gravely ill. A commander's letter accuses the doctor Philip of being bribed to poison him; Alexander drains the cup, then hands Philip the letter, and Philip's untroubled face convinces him. He recovers. At Issus the leaders resolve to fight in the passes, and Sisenes, suspected of Persian gold, is killed.

Interea Macedo profugis vastantibus arva
Meanwhile the-Macedonian with-the-fugitives laying-waste the-fields
Ciliciae deserta videns, rapit agmina ductor
of-Cilicia deserted seeing, snatches the-columns the-leader
ad loca, quae Cyri dixerunt castra priores.
to the-places, which of-Cyrus called the-camp the-forebears.
Praemissis igitur duce Parmenione catervis
Sent-ahead therefore with-leader Parmenio the-troops
Tarson seminecem Persarum servat ab igne.
Tarsus half-dead of-the-Persians saves from the-fire.
Hic, ut scripta ferunt, illustri claruit ortu,
Here, as the-writings report, with-illustrious shone birth,
per quem praecipue caecis errore subacto
through whom especially to-the-blind with-error subdued
gentibus emersit radius fideique lucerna.
peoples emerged the-ray and-of-faith the-lamp.
Purus et illimis mediam perlabitur urbem
Pure and unmuddied the-middle glides-through city
Cydnus, qui gelidos haurit de fontibus amnes,
the-Cydnus, which cold draws from springs streams,

contentus sese est, nullasque aliunde ruentis
content with-itself it-is, and-no from-elsewhere rushing
admittit torrentis aquas, sed gurgite ludit
admits of-a-torrent waters, but in-the-eddy plays
calculus, et refluo lapsu lascivit arena.
the-pebble, and with-ebbing slipping frolics the-sand.
Hic primum didicit Magnus durare salutem
Here first learned the-Great to-last safety
nulli continuam, sed mixta adversa secundis.
for-none continuous, but mingled adverse-things with-favorable.
Impulit hic regem vis praesumptiva superbum
Drove here the-king force presumptuous proud
quae potius laudis potuit iactantia dici.
which rather of-praise could boastfulness to-be-called.
Ergo cum casu luctari fata videres,
Therefore when with-chance to-wrestle the-fates you-might-see,
quaeque adspirabat coeptis sors prospera paullo
and-which was-breathing-on the-undertakings lot prosperous a-little
substitit et Macetum spem desperare coegit.
halted and of-the-Macedonians the-hope to-despair forced.
Aestus erat medius, cum sole tenente leonem
The-heat was midday, when with-the-sun holding the-Lion
Iulius arderet, medioque sub axe diei
July was-burning, and-middle under axis of-the-day
arida Ciliciae findit vapor igneus arva.
the-arid of-Cilicia splits vapor fiery fields.
Perfusus Macedo sudore et pulvere membra,
Drenched the-Macedonian with-sweat and dust in-limbs,
temperie fluvii captus specieque liquoris,
by-the-mildness of-the-river taken and-by-the-look of-the-liquid,

corpore adhuc calido subiectis insilit undis.
with-body still hot into-the-underlying leaps-into waves.
Horruit extemplo gelido perfusa liquore
Shuddered at-once with-cold drenched liquid
tota viri moles, ubi non invenit apertas
the-whole of-the-man mass, when not found open
spiritus arterias, corpusque reliquit inane.
the-breath the-arteries, and-the-body left empty.
Frigore vitalis calor interclusus aquarum
By-the-cold the-vital heat shut-in of-the-waters
fluctuat, afflictus rex exanimisque suorum
fluctuates, stricken the-king and-lifeless of-his-men
extrahitur manibus. Oritur per castra tumultus
is-drawn-out by-the-hands. Arises through the-camp an-uproar
flebilis, et Graium ruit in lamenta iuventus:
tearful, and of-the-Greeks rushes into laments the-youth:
flos iuvenum Macedo, quis te impetus inter amicos
O-flower of-youths O-Macedonian, what you onset among friends
nudum, quis casus inopina morte subegit?
naked, what chance with-unexpected death has-subdued?
Improba, mobilior folio fortuna caduco,
O-shameless, more-fickle than-a-leaf O-fortune falling,
tigribus asperior, diris immitior hydris,
than-tigers harsher, than-dire more-ruthless hydras,
Tisiphone horridior, monstro truculentior omni,
than-Tisiphone more-horrid, than-monster more-savage every,
cur metis ante diem florentes principis annos?
why do-you-reap before the-day the-flowering of-the-prince years?

Hactenus exstiteras mater, quis te impulit illi
Thus-far you-had-stood-forth a-mother, who you drove to-him
velle novercari, quem promissum sibi regem
to-wish to-be-a-stepmother, whom promised to-itself as-king
mundus adoptabat? Sed quis manet exitus illos,
the-world was-adopting? But what awaits end those,
optime rex, quibus a patria tua castra secutis
O-best king, to-whom from the-fatherland your camp having-followed
non licet in patriam loca per deserta reverti?
not it-is-permitted into the-fatherland places through deserted to-return?
Numquid nos sine te medios mittemur in hostes?
Surely-not we without you middle shall-be-sent among enemies?
Sed quis dignus erit tanto succedere regi?
But who worthy shall-be so-great to-succeed king?

Audiit haec, ut forte rotam volvendo fatiscens
Heard these-things, as by-chance the-wheel by-turning weary
caeca sedebat humi Fortuna, animamque resumens
blind was-sitting on-the-ground Fortune, and-breath taking-back
surgit et Argolicos, subridens ore sereno,
rises and the-Argives, smiling with-face serene,
increpat usque metus ac secum pauca susurrat:
chides persistently fears and with-herself few-things whispers:

inscia mens hominum quanta caligine fati
ignorant the-mind of-men with-how-great gloom of-fate
pressa iacet, quae me toties iniusta lacessit!
pressed lies, which me so-often unjust provokes!
Ius reliquis proprium licet exercere deabus,
A-right to-the-other own it-is-permitted to-exercise goddesses,

me solam excipiunt: quae dum bona confero magnis
me alone they-except: who while goods I-confer with-great
laudibus attollor, sed quando retraxero rebus
praises I-am-raised, but when I-shall-have-withdrawn from-things
imperiosa manum rea criminis arguor, ac si
imperious the-hand guilty of-crime I-am-accused, as if
naturae stabilis sub conditione teneri
of-nature stable under the-condition to-be-held
possem: si semper apud omnes una manerem
I-could: if always among all one I-should-remain
aut eadem, iam non merito Fortuna vocarer.
or the-same, now not deservedly Fortune I-would-be-called.
Lex mihi naturae posita est sine lege moveri,
Law for-me of-nature placed is without law to-be-moved,
solaque mobilitas stabilem facit. Haec ubi dicta,
and-alone changeability stable makes. These-things when said,
liberior regis iam morbida membra revisit
freer of-the-king now the-sick limbs revisits
spiritus, et solitos paullisper habere meatus
the-breath, and accustomed for-a-little to-have passages
coepit, sed nimius urebat viscera morbus.
began, but excessive was-burning the-entrails disease.
Qui tamen attollens erecto lumine vultum:
Who yet lifting with-raised eye the-face:
ergo, ait, in castris victum sine Marte cruentus
therefore, he-says, in camp conquered without Mars bloody
victor Alexandrum rapiet? Iam proximus hostis
victor Alexander shall-snatch? Now nearest the-enemy

non medicos segnes, non critica tempora morbi
not physicians slow, not critical the-times of-disease
exspectare sinit, spoliis ululabit ademptis
to-await allows, with-spoils it-shall-howl taken
hostica barbaries, at rex inglorius, exul,
hostile barbarism, but the-king inglorious, exile,
nudus in hostili sine laude iacebit arena.
naked in hostile without praise shall-lie sand.
Si tamen in medicis est, ut reparare salutem
If yet in physicians it-is, that to-restore health
arte queant medica, faveat medicina sciantque
by-art they-can medical, let-favor medicine and-let-them-know
me non tam spatium vitae quam quaerere belli:
me not so-much the-space of-life as to-seek of-war:
non tam mortis agit me quam dilatio Martis.
not so-much of-death drives me as the-delay of-Mars.
Nam licet aeger adhuc si saltem stare meorum
For although sick still if at-least to-stand of-my-men
ante aciem potero, cursu fugitiva rapaci
before the-battle-line I-shall-be-able, in-course fugitive rapacious
terga dabunt Persae, Danaique sequentur ovantes.
backs shall-give the-Persians, and-the-Greeks shall-follow exulting.
Impetus hic regis praecepsque libido cohortes
The-impulse this of-the-king and-headlong lust the-cohorts
moverat ancipites, ne festinatio curae
had-moved wavering, lest the-haste of-the-cure
augeret morbum: sed enim spondente Philippo,
should-increase the-disease: but for pledging Philip,
qui comes est a patre datus custosque salutis,
who companion is by the-father given and-guardian of-health,

indulto tridui spatio tamen anxius aegre
granted of-three-days the-space yet anxious hardly
exspectat morbique fugam reditumque salutis.
he-awaits and-of-the-disease the-flight and-the-return of-health.
Hic praemissa ducis deturbat epistola regem,
Here sent-ahead of-the-leader disturbs the-letter the-king,
quae medicum damnat auro taedaque sororis
which the-physician condemns with-gold and-with-the-torch of-a-sister
corruptum a Dario. Iam tertia sparserat ignes
corrupted by Darius. Now the-third had-scattered fires
explicitum tenebris rutilos aurora per orbem,
unfolded from-darkness ruddy the-dawn through the-world,
cogitur insontis hausturus pocula ductor
is-forced of-the-innocent about-to-drain the-cups the-leader
de medici dubitare fide: sed potio postquam
about of-the-physician to-doubt the-faith: but the-potion after
exhausta est, chartam dextra nutante legendam
drained is, the-paper with-right-hand wavering to-be-read
porrigit archiatro, quam dum legit ille legentis
he-holds-out to-the-chief-physician, which while reads he of-the-reader
nulla notare potest in vultu signa pudoris,
no to-note can in the-face signs of-shame,
atque ita subridens: bone rex, exclude timorem,
and so smiling: O-good king, shut-out fear,
laxa animum curis, sine vim medicaminis huius
loosen the-mind from-cares, allow the-force of-medicine this
in venas recipi: qui me tibi detulit, audi,
into veins to-be-received: who me to-you has-reported, hear,

aut ne sic pereas reliquis ardentius optat
either lest so you-perish than-the-rest more-ardently wishes
sedulus, aut nostra marcescit lividus arte,
zealous, or at-our pines livid art,
verius ut fatear, aut in tua damna protervit
more-truly that I-may-confess, or to your harm is-wanton
qui notat innocuum sceleris: qui proditionis
who brands the-innocent with-crime: who of-treason
arguit insontem, merito non creditur insons.
accuses the-guiltless, deservedly not is-believed guiltless.
Nam reus unde reum se noverit illud acerbe
For the-defendant whence a-defendant himself he-knows that bitterly
obiiciet: sic iniuste quandoque ligatur
shall-object: so unjustly sometimes is-bound
iustus, et iniustos absolvit curia mendax.
the-just, and the-unjust acquits the-court lying.
Haec ubi dicta, metum iubet evanescere regis.
These-things when said, the-fear he-orders to-vanish of-the-king.
Inde ubi transmissum medicamen ad intima venas
Thence when sent-through the-medicine to the-inmost the-veins
imbuit, emeriti perierunt semina morbi.
steeped, of-the-spent perished the-seeds disease.
Exhilarat vultum color, et pallore perempto
Gladdens the-face the-color, and with-pallor destroyed
emergit facies niveo liquefacta rubore,
emerges the-face with-snowy melted redness,
mens redit et virtus rediviva renascitur intus.
the-mind returns and strength revived is-reborn within.
Concurrunt proceres, avidi spectare Philippum:
Run-together the-nobles, eager to-look-at Philip:

illius iniiciunt iocundi brachia collo,
his they-throw-on joyful arms neck,
huncque patrem patriae servatoremque salutant.
and-him father of-the-fatherland and-preserver they-hail.
Rex, cum sol rutilo radiaret crastinus axe,
The-king, when the-sun with-ruddy was-shining of-the-morrow axle,
insigni praevectus equo per castra videndum
on-distinguished carried-forward horse through the-camp to-be-seen
se dedit et pavidis excussit mentibus omnem
himself gave and from-the-fearful shook minds all
segnitiem, vultuque suos ac voce refecit.
sluggishness, and-with-face his-men and with-voice restored.
Inde ubi finitimas exercitus obruit urbes,
Thence when neighboring the-army overwhelmed cities,
et sacra pro dubia, quae voverat ante, salute
and rites for doubtful, which he-had-vowed before, health
persolvit superis, ferratos moenibus Isson
paid to-the-gods, iron-clad to-the-walls Issus
applicuit cuneos, ubi Parmenio venienti
he-brought wedges, where Parmenio to-the-coming
occurrens urbi desertae a civibus infert.
meeting into-the-city deserted by the-citizens brings.
Quaeritur hic inter proceres, an debeat ultra
Is-asked here among the-nobles, whether ought further
extendi bellis acies, potiusne sit hostis
to-be-extended for-wars the-battle-line, rather-(question) be the-enemy
opperiendus ibi: placuit sententia tandem
to-be-awaited there: pleased the-opinion at-last

haec potior ducibus, inter montana iugosis
this better to-the-leaders, among mountains in-ridged
faucibus hic fatis committere robur utrimque,
gorges here to-the-fates to-commit the-strength on-both-sides,
quippe pares illic acies utriusque tyranni
since equal there the-battle-lines of-each tyrant
Parmenio censet angusta valle futuras.
Parmenio judges in-narrow valley about-to-be.
At Sisenes, tacite quia rem suppresserat, auro
But Sisenes, silently because the-matter he-had-suppressed, by-gold
creditur a Dario furtim corruptus, eumque
is-believed by Darius secretly corrupted, and-him
mors iniusta ferit, non ignorante tyranno.
death unjust strikes, not ignorant the-tyrant.

II.3 · THYMODES AND THE ADVANCE

The Greek mercenaries under Thymodes counsel Darius to fall back to the plains or divide his forces; the Persian princes cry treachery, but Darius spares the Greeks and resolves to fight in the passes. The treasure goes to Damascus. From a mound he scorns Alexander as a bastard boy. A flatterer reports that the Greeks have fled; Darius pursues, his column is sighted near Issus, and Alexander leads his men out.

Iamque superveniens Graecis equitatus ab oris,
And-now arriving Greek the-cavalry from shores,
exilio comitante fugam, duce Thymode castris
with-exile accompanying flight, with-leader Thymodes into-the-camp
infertur Darii, regique salubre propinans
is-brought of-Darius, and-to-the-king wholesome pledging
consilium suadet, ut dum licet axe citato
counsel urges, that while it-is-allowed with-axle hastened
obliquum retro vertat iter, cursuque volucri
slanting backward he-should-turn the-journey, and-with-course winged
pulvereo repetat spatiosos aequore campos.
dusty should-seek-again spacious in-expanse plains.
At, si degenerem pudeat retrocedere regem,
But, if degenerate should-shame to-retreat the-king,
converso ne forte gradu vertatur in omen
with-turned lest perhaps step it-be-turned into an-omen
triste suis, saltem gazas et pondera belli
sad for-his-men, at-least the-treasures and burdens of-war
dividat in partes, ut si fortuna, quod absit,
let-him-divide into parts, that if fortune, which far-be-it,
faverit Argolicis in primo Marte, supersit
shall-have-favored the-Argives in the-first Mars, may-remain
copia quaeque recens ruat in discrimina pubes.
abundance and-which fresh may-rush into dangers youth.
Non mediocris enim furor est exponere bellis
Not moderate for madness it-is to-expose to-wars
uno velle simul fortunae cuncta sub ictu.
at-one to-wish at-once of-fortune all-things under the-blow.

Utile consilium dederat, sed inutile visum est
Useful counsel he-had-given, but useless seemed it-is
principibus Persis, quorum pervertere regem
to-the-princes Persian, of-whom to-pervert the-king
mens erat ut merita deleret morte quirites
the-mind was that by-deserved he-should-destroy death the-spearmen
conductos: etenim gazas dispergere Graecos
hired: for the-treasures to-scatter the-Greeks
velle putant, ut sic spoliis et rebus onusti
to-wish they-think, that so with-spoils and with-things laden
ad regem Macetum redeant pacemque reforment.
to the-king of-the-Macedonians they-may-return and-peace may-restore.
Rex, ut mitis erat satis ac tractabilis, aures
The-king, as mild he-was enough and tractable, the-ears
obstruit his monitis, et pectore saucius: absit
stops to-these warnings, and in-breast wounded: far-be-it
o proceres, ait, ut nostro dominetur in aevo
O nobles, he-says, that our should-lord-it in age
dedecus hoc: perdamne viros mea castra sequutos,
disgrace this: shall-I-destroy-(question) men my camp having-followed,
castra fidemque meam? numquam tam saeva severos
camp and-faith mine? never so savage the-severe
iamque senescentes infamia polluat annos.
and-now growing-old infamy may-pollute years.
Sic ait, et grates referens absolvit Achivos.
So he-says, and thanks rendering releases the-Greeks.
Sed regredi regem, profugus ne forte putetur,
But to-go-back the-king, a-fugitive lest perhaps he-be-thought,

dedecori adscribit: iamiam committere bellum
to-disgrace ascribes: now-now to-join war
ardet et angustos inter decernere montes.
he-burns and narrow among to-decide mountains.
De gaza primo definit, eoque iubente
About the-treasure first he-settles, and-with-him ordering
maxima cum cuneis pars est transvecta Damascum.
the-greatest with wedges part was carried-across to-Damascus.
More tamen veterum servato regia coniux
By-the-custom yet of-the-ancients kept the-royal wife
et soror et mater in castris fata sequuntur.
and sister and mother in camp the-fates follow.

Certus abhinc Darius, cum posterus exserit orbem
Certain hence Darius, when the-next thrusts-forth orb
luciferum Titan, regum concurrere vires,
light-bringing Titan, of-kings to-clash the-strengths,
adscendit tumulum modico qui colle tumebat
ascends a-mound with-moderate which hill was-swelling
castrorum medius, patulis ubi frondea ramis
of-the-camp in-the-middle, with-spreading where leafy branches
laurus odoriferas celabat crinibus herbas.
the-laurel fragrant was-hiding with-tresses herbs.
Saepe sub hac memorant carmen sylvestre canentes
Often under this they-recall a-song woodland singing
nympharum vidisse choros Satyrosque procaces.
of-nymphs to-have-seen choirs and-Satyrs wanton.

Fons cadit a laeva, quem caespite gramen obumbrat
A-spring falls from the-left, which with-turf the-grass overshadows
purpureo, verisque latens sub veste iocatur
purple, and-of-spring lying-hid under the-garment jests
rivulus et lento rigat inferiora meatu
the-brooklet and with-slow waters the-lower-parts course
garrulus et strepitu facit obsurdescere montes.
chattering and with-din makes to-grow-deaf the-mountains.
Hic mater Cybele, Zephyrum tibi Flora maritans,
Here mother Cybele, Zephyr to-you O-Flora marrying,
pullulat et vallem foecundat gratia fontis.
sprouts and the-valley makes-fertile the-grace of-the-spring.
Hinc ad suppositas vulgi procerumque cohortes
Hence to underlying of-the-people and-of-the-nobles cohorts
pacifici Darius obliquans luminis orbem,
of-peaceful Darius slanting of-eye the-orb,
accitis ducibus, prius in discrimen ituros
with-summoned the-leaders, first into danger about-to-go
segregat in partes: demum sic orsus adultas
he-separates into parts: at-last thus having-begun mature
ore pio spirante preces, soloque mereri
with-mouth pious breathing prayers, and-by-sole to-earn
debuit adspectu facies matura favorem:
ought sight the-face ripe favor:
heredes superum Persae, gens unica bello,
O-heirs of-the-gods Persians, O-race unique in-war,
cui genus a prisci descendit origine Beli,
to-whom the-race from of-ancient descends the-origin Belus,

qui primus meruit sacra venerandus idea
who first deserved sacred venerable in-form
inter coelicolas solio stellante locari,
among the-heaven-dwellers on-a-throne starry to-be-placed,
solvite corda metu: pudor est pugnamque vocari
loosen hearts from-fear: shame it-is and-a-battle to-be-called
dedecet, in dominum cum servus abutitur armis.
it-is-unbecoming, against the-master when the-slave misuses arms.
Ultio, non bellum est, servos ubi sceptra rebelles
Vengeance, not war it-is, slaves when scepters rebellious
corripiunt captosque domant patriamque tuentur.
seize and-captured tame and-the-fatherland guard.
Spurius ille puer regni moderamen adeptus,
Bastard that boy of-the-kingdom the-rule having-obtained,
cuncta sibi cessura ratus, fervore iuventae
all-things to-himself about-to-yield deeming, by-the-heat of-youth
ducitur, et casus ruit improvisus in omnes,
is-led, and chances rushes unforeseen into all,
pugnandoque mori mavult quam cedere victus,
and-by-fighting to-die prefers than to-yield conquered,
et iam spe vacuus animo lentescit inermi,
and now of-hope empty in-mind grows-sluggish unarmed,
damnorumque memor, quae Granicus intulit amnis,
and-of-the-losses mindful, which the-Granicus brought river,
incipit afflictis partim diffidere rebus.
begins in-afflicted partly to-distrust things.
Proh pudor! in rerum dominos, quibus omne metallum
Oh shame! against of-things the-lords, whom every metal
servit, servi inopes pauci sine viribus audent?
serves, slaves destitute few without strength dare?

Scire velim, Macedo, quibus inspirante Megaera
To-know I-would-wish, O-Macedonian, by-what inspiring Megaera
artibus illius Cyri te posse potiri
arts of-that Cyrus you to-be-able to-possess
imperio iactas, cui Lydia, Croesus et omnes
the-empire you-boast, to-whom Lydia, Croesus and all
curvavere genu quocumque sub axe tyranni,
have-bent the-knee whatever under axis tyrants,
qui licet extinctus me successore superstes
who although extinguished with-me as-successor surviving
regnat et in vivo vivit fortuna sepulti.
reigns and in the-living lives the-fortune of-the-buried.
Si veterum monumenta manent, si mente recordor
If of-the-ancients the-monuments remain, if with-mind I-recall
scripta patrum memori, quis nos a stirpe Gigantum
the-writings of-the-fathers mindful, who us from the-stock of-the-Giants
ignoret duxisse genus? quis bella deorum,
should-not-know to-have-drawn race? who the-wars of-the-gods,
quis coctum laterem, structamque bitumine turrim
who baked brick, and-built with-bitumen tower
nesciat a proavis, magnaeque quis immemor urbis,
should-not-know from forefathers, and-of-the-great who unmindful city,
cui dedit aeternum labii confusio nomen?
to-which gave eternal of-the-lip the-confusion name?
Ergo agite, o proceres! patrium revocare vigorem,
Therefore come, O nobles! paternal to-recall vigor,

pro patria stare et patriae titulis et honori
for the-fatherland to-stand and of-the-fatherland for-the-titles and honor
invigilare decet, ne pauper et advena victor
to-watch befits, lest poor and stranger victor
conculcet pedibus terram et monumenta priorum.
trample with-feet the-land and the-monuments of-the-forebears.
At si quem vestrum, quod abominor, improbus hostis
But if any of-you, which I-abominate, wicked enemy
excutiat campo profugumque per arva fatiget,
should-shake from-the-field and-fleeing through fields should-weary,
si mihi, si patriae, si civibus arma negatis,
if to-me, if to-fatherland, if to-citizens arms you-deny,
uxores saltem ac nati, quos hostica clades
wives at-least and children, whom hostile disaster
obteret in castris, moveant in bella reverti.
shall-crush in camp, may-move into wars to-return.
Non tamen id vereor, quia iam victoria Persis
Not yet that I-fear, because now victory to-the-Persian
applaudit ducibus: etenim ludente favilla
applauds leaders: for with-playing ember
ardere in somnis Macetum tentoria vidi,
to-burn in sleep of-the-Macedonians the-tents I-saw,
vesanumque ducem ritu Babylonis amictum
and-the-mad leader in-the-fashion of-Babylon clad
purpureo luxu subeuntem moenibus urbis
with-purple luxury going-under the-walls of-the-city
ad me perlatum, dehinc evanescere ruptum.
to me borne, thereafter to-vanish burst.

Quid moror? aeternum testor iubar, aurea solis
Why do-I-delay? the-eternal I-call-to-witness radiance, the-golden of-the-sun
lumina, cui dedimus nostris in finibus ortum:
lights, to-which we-gave our in borders the-rising:
hostis erit quicumque fugae laxabit habenas.
an-enemy shall-be whoever to-flight shall-loosen the-reins.
Plura locuturo celeri pede nuntius affert
More-things to-(him)-about-to-speak with-swift foot a-messenger brings
deseruisse locum Graecos pavidasque cohortes
to-have-deserted the-place the-Greeks and-fearful the-cohorts
consuluisse fugae, iam per compendia saltus
to-have-consulted for-flight, now through the-shortcuts of-the-pass
ad pelagus rapuisse gradum, perque ardua rupis
to the-sea to-have-snatched the-step, and-through the-heights of-the-crag
praecipitasse viam: mollem sic principis aurem
to-have-hurled the-way: soft so of-the-prince the-ear
pascit adulator, fluitat percussus inani
feeds the-flatterer, wavers struck with-empty
laetitia, damnatque moras: exercitus ergo
gladness, and-condemns delays: the-army therefore
flumine transmisso per saxa per invia raptim
with-the-river crossed through rocks through pathless-places hastily
quaerit iter, profugumque parat praevertere regem.
seeks a-way, and-the-fugitive prepares to-forestall king.

Quo ruitis peritura manus? iuvenemne putatis
Whither do-you-rush about-to-perish O-band? the-youth-(question) do-you-think
invictum fugere hunc, qui quovis crimine credit
unconquered to-flee this, who than-any crime believes
turpius esse fugam, qui ne fugiatis inertes
more-shameful to-be flight, who lest you-flee idle
hoc solum metuit? etenim si forte daretur
this alone fears? for if by-chance were-given
optio talis ei, fugiens an vincere mallet,
choice such to-him, fleeing whether to-conquer he-would-prefer,
quam vinci a profugis, hostique resistere victus:
than to-be-conquered by the-fugitives, and-to-the-enemy to-resist conquered:
forsitan ambigeret utrum minus esset honori.
perhaps he-would-doubt which less were for-honor.
Iam Chaldaea cohors Isson festina propinquans
Now the-Chaldaean cohort Issus hastening approaching
proditur excubiis: auri lapidumque nitore
is-betrayed to-the-sentries: of-gold and-of-stones with-the-gleam
fulgurat armorum series, graditurque rapaci
flashes of-arms the-row, and-advances with-rapacious
turbine pulvereo furata volumine solem.
whirlwind dusty having-stolen with-coil the-sun.
Providus aeria currens speculator ab arce
Foresighted airy running the-scout from citadel
nuntiat Argolicis, Babylonis adesse tyrannum
announces to-the-Argives, of-Babylon to-be-present the-tyrant
et genus omne hominum. Vix credere sustinet ille,
and race every of-men. Scarcely to-believe endures he,

quem belli mora sola movet: prior ergo maniplis
whom of-war delay alone moves: first therefore to-the-companies
intonat: arma, arma, o Danai! prior urbe relicta
he-thunders: arms, arms, O Greeks! first with-the-city left
fulminat in Persas, sequitur galeata iuventus.
he-blasts against the-Persians, follows helmeted youth.
Sic ruit in praedam ieiuna fauce lycaon,
So rushes onto the-prey with-hungry throat the-wolf,
cuius opem sicco mendicat ab ubere pendens
whose help dry begs from udder hanging
vagitus prolis, tandemque impegit in agros
the-wailing of-the-offspring, and-at-last drove into the-fields
caedis amica fames vacuis concepta sub antris.
of-slaughter friendly hunger in-empty conceived under caves.
Stat pecus attonitum, quod non fugere audet, et ipsum
Stands the-flock astounded, which not to-flee dares, and itself
si fugiat nemoris alios incurret hiatus:
if it-should-flee of-the-grove other shall-run-into gapings:
copula diripitur canibus, quos ore canoro
the-leash is-torn-off from-the-dogs, whom with-voice tuneful
et baculo et palmis irritat ab aggere pastor.
and with-staff and with-palms provokes from the-mound the-shepherd.
Haud aliter Macetum rex debacchatur in illam
Not otherwise of-the-Macedonians the-king rages against that
barbariem, quae nunc profugum pavitare ferebat.
barbarism, which now the-fugitive to-tremble was-reporting.
Hos ubi discretis acies adversa catervis
These when with-divided the-battle-line opposing troops
adspicit in bellum subito prodire volatu,
beholds into war suddenly to-come-forth with-flight,

spem sibi mentitam metuens, in proelia mente
the-hope to-itself having-lied fearing, into battles with-mind
consternata ruit, sed vox et in arma ruentum
dismayed rushes, but the-voice and into arms of-the-rushing
impetus et discors exercitus agmina turbat.
the-onset and discordant the-army the-columns throws-into-disorder.
Quippe viae potius quam bello hostique terendo
For for-the-road rather than for-war and-the-enemy to-be-worn-down
aptus erat miles: Darius tamen, agmine rursus
fit was the-soldiery: Darius yet, with-the-column again
disposito, caute secum deliberat hostem
arranged, cautiously with-himself deliberates the-enemy
milite consulto vi circumcingere multa.
with-soldiery consulted with-force to-surround much.
Utile propositum regique suisque salubre
Useful the-plan and-to-the-king and-to-his-men wholesome
quod ratus est verum ratione potentior omni
which deemed he-has true than-reason more-powerful every
discussit fortuna procax, quae sola tuetur
shattered fortune wanton, which alone guards
tuta, gravata levat, cassat rata, foedera rumpit,
the-safe, the-burdened lightens, annuls the-ratified, treaties breaks,
infirmat firmum, fixum movet, ardua frangit.
weakens the-firm, the-fixed moves, the-lofty breaks.

Alexander draws up his army, a commander on each wing, and exhorts his men to despise a host of gold-decked women and repay Persia's old wrongs. The trumpets sound. Darius' shield is described, worked with the story of Babylon and Persia from Nimrod and the tower of Babel to Cyrus, who overcame Croesus and fell to Tomyris; Walter warns the proud against fortune.

Iam Macetum series certo stabilita tenore
Now of-the-Macedonians the-line with-sure established course
inque acies distincta suas montana tenebat:
and-into battle-lines distinguished its-own the-mountains was-holding:
rex stabilem peditum tamquam insuperabile vallum
the-king the-steady of-infantry as-if an-insuperable rampart
opposuit Persis in prima fronte phalangem.
set-against the-Persians in the-first front the-phalanx.
In cornu dextro praefecti iura Nicanor
In the-wing right of-the-prefect the-rights Nicanor
Parmenionis habet, illi Ptolemaeus, Amyntas,
of-Parmenio has, to-him Ptolemy, Amyntas,
Perdiccas, Coenos, Clitus et Meleager adhaerent,
Perdiccas, Coenus, Clitus and Meleager cleave,
unusquisque sui dux agminis: at tibi laevum
each of-his-own leader column: but to-you the-left
commissum est cornu qui nulli Marte secundus
committed is the-wing who to-none in-Mars second
Parmenio: sequitur alacer Craterus, eisque
Parmenio: follows eager Craterus, and-to-them
iungitur Antigonus et turbidus ense Philotas.
is-joined Antigonus and turbulent with-the-sword Philotas.

Hostibus expositus ante omnia signa suorum
To-the-enemies exposed before all the-standards of-his-men
cornipedem vexans in dextro Marte coruscat
the-horn-footed harrying in the-right Mars gleams
casside flammanti gladioque tremendus et hasta
with-helmet flaming and-with-sword dreadful and with-spear
armipotens Macedo: lateri iunctissimus haeret
mighty-in-arms the-Macedonian: to-his-side most-closely clings
conscius arcanis, studio par regis et aevo,
privy to-secrets, in-zeal equal to-the-king and in-age,
sed longe rosea praestans Hephaestio forma.
but far in-rosy excelling Hephaestion form.
Praecedens igitur hilaris vexilla quiritum
Preceding therefore cheerful the-standards of-the-spearmen
praefectos prece sollicitat, blanditur amicis,
the-prefects with-prayer he-solicits, flatters friends,
consolidat dubios, animos audentibus auget,
strengthens the-doubtful, the-spirits to-the-daring increases,
errantes reprimit sparsasque recolligit alas:
the-straying restrains and-scattered regathers wings:
spe libertatis servos, tenues et avaros
with-hope of-liberty slaves, the-poor and the-avaricious
invitat pretio, lente gradientibus hasta
invites with-reward, to-the-slowly advancing with-the-spear
innuit ut properent, nunc hos nunc circuit illos,
nods that they-hasten, now these now goes-around those,

nunc arcus lentare monet, nunc fundere glandes
now bows to-bend he-warns, now to-pour bullets
cum procul insistant acies, nunc hoste propinquo
when far-off stand the-battle-lines, now with-the-enemy near
rem gladio gerere, nunc quaerere fata bipenni,
the-matter with-the-sword to-wage, now to-seek fates with-the-double-ax,
dumque gradus inhibent, haec illis pauca profatur:
and-while the-steps they-check, these-things to-them few he-speaks-out:
Martia progenies, quorum ditione teneri,
O-Martial progeny, by-whose sway to-be-held,
legibus adstringi totus desiderat orbis,
by-laws to-be-bound whole desires the-world,
ecce dies optata, parat qua provida nobis
behold the-day longed-for, prepares on-which foresighted for-us
solvere promissum toties fortuna triumphum,
to-pay the-promised so-often fortune triumph,
cuius in Europa dudum praeludia gessi,
of-which in Europe long-ago the-preludes I-waged,
cum genus Aonidum totamque a sedibus urbem
when the-race of-the-Aonians and-the-whole from its-seats city
delestis, soloque metu domuistis Athenas.
you-destroyed, and-by-sole fear you-tamed Athens.
Cernitis imbelles auro fulgere catervas,
You-perceive unwarlike with-gold to-flash troops,
cernitis ut gemmis agmen muliebre coruscat:
you-perceive how with-gems the-column womanish glitters:

praetendit praedae plus quam discriminis: aurum
it-holds-out of-booty more than of-danger: gold
vincendum est ferro: tantum didicere minari
to-be-conquered is with-iron: only have-learned to-threaten
deliciae molles, gladios et vulnus abhorrent.
delights soft, swords and wound they-shrink-from.
Letifer illorum scrutatus viscera mucro
Death-bearing of-them having-searched the-entrails the-blade
cum semel hostili resperserit arva cruore,
when once with-hostile shall-have-sprinkled the-fields gore,
per saltus, per saxa fugae divortia quaerent.
through glades, through rocks of-flight the-byways they-shall-seek.
Quanta mei vobis sit cura, probare licebit
How-great of-me to-you is the-care, to-prove it-shall-be-permitted
cum gladios hebetes fractos, cum videro quassos
when swords blunted broken, when I-shall-have-seen shaken
ictibus umbones: ferientis dextera mentis
by-blows bosses: of-the-one-striking the-right-hand of-the-mind
exprimet affectum: tantum sub pectore vobis
shall-express the-affection: so-much under breast to-you
carus Alexander, quantum permiserit ensis.
dear Alexander, as-much-as shall-have-permitted the-sword.
Vincite iam victos: gladio qui parcit in hostem
Conquer now the-conquered: the-sword who spares against the-enemy
ipse sibi est hostis: vitam qui prorogat hosti
himself to-himself is an-enemy: life who prolongs for-the-enemy

derogat ille suae: non est clementia bello
detracts he from-his-own: not is clemency in-war
hostibus esse pium: gravis est sibi dignaque caedi
to-enemies to-be pious: heavy is to-itself and-worthy of-slaughter
caedis parca manus: segnes incurrere mortem
of-slaughter sparing the-hand: the-sluggish to-run-into death
dum pavitant audent, sed non occurrere morti.
while they-tremble dare, but not to-meet death.
A Persis ducibus quoties illata Pelasgis
By the-Persian leaders how-often brought upon-the-Pelasgians
mentibus occurrunt iniuria, proelia, caedes!
to-minds occur injury, battles, slaughters!
Creditis, esse satis patrum luere acta nepotes?
Do-you-believe, to-be enough of-the-fathers to-atone-for the-acts the-grandsons?
Plurimus in poenas populus non sufficit iste,
Very-numerous for punishments people not suffices that,
Europae strages Asiae pensabo ruinis:
of-Europe the-slaughter of-Asia I-shall-weigh with-the-ruins:
Media cum Dario Xerxis commissa piabit.
Media with Darius of-Xerxes the-committed-things shall-expiate.
Me duce signa duces producite, me duce vallum
With-me as-leader the-standards O-leaders bring-forth, with-me as-leader the-rampart
sternite, confertos incedite caede per hostes.
lay-low, close-packed advance with-slaughter through enemies.
Proelia non spolium mecum discernite, cedant
Battles not spoil with-me divide, let-yield
praemia, praeda meis, mihi gloria sufficit una:
rewards, booty to-my-men, to-me glory suffices alone:

rem vobis, mihi nomen amo. — Sic fatur, et ecce
the-thing for-you, for-me the-name I-love. So he-speaks, and behold
concurrunt acies: Persae clamore soluto
clash the-battle-lines: the-Persians with-shout loosed
horrisonis vexant tenues ululatibus auras,
with-horrid-sounding vex thin howls airs,
classica terrifico destringunt arva boatu.
the-trumpets with-terrifying strip the-fields bellowing.
Hinc fit et inde sonus, lituis eliditur aer,
Hence comes and thence sound, by-trumpets is-crushed the-air,
et referunt raucos montana cacumina cantus,
and bring-back hoarse mountainous the-peaks songs,
quaeque sonos iterat purum sine corpore nomen
and-which sounds repeats pure without body name
responsura fuit numquam tot vocibus echo.
about-to-answer was never to-so-many voices echo.
Arma tamen Darii multo sudore fabrili
The-arms yet of-Darius with-much sweat of-the-smith
parta micant, referuntque virum monumenta priorum.
gotten flash, and-recall of-men the-monuments of-forebears.
Aemulus ad litem iubar insuperabile solis
Rival to the-contest the-radiance insuperable of-the-sun
invitat clipeus septeno fusilis orbe,
invites the-shield with-sevenfold cast orb,

fulget origo patrum Darii gentisque profanus
gleams the-origin of-the-fathers of-Darius and-of-the-race profane
ordo giganteae, quorum sub principe Nimrod
the-order giant, of-whom under the-prince Nimrod
Sinear in campo videas consurgere fratres
of-Shinar in the-plain you-might-see to-rise-together brothers
terrigenas, ubi diluvii dum fata retractant
earth-born, where of-the-flood while the-fates they-recall
coctile surgit opus: sermo prior omnibus unus
the-baked rises work: speech former to-all one
scinditur in varias dictu mirabile linguas.
is-split into various to-say wonderful tongues.
Parte micans alia sacram molitur ad urbem
In-part flashing another sacred toils to city
rex Chaldaeus iter: fulgent insignia patrum
the-king Chaldaean the-journey: gleam the-emblems of-the-fathers
proelia et Hebraea celebres de gente triumphi.
battles and Hebrew famous over race triumphs.
Victoris sequitur deiecto lumine currum
Of-the-victor follows with-downcast eye the-chariot
captivata tribus: muris temploque redactis
captured the-tribe: with-walls and-temple reduced
in planum, hostilis infertur moenibus urbis
to the-level, of-the-hostile is-brought into-the-walls city
privatus solio gemina cum luce tyrannus.
deprived of-throne twin with light the-tyrant.

Ne tamen obscurent veterum praeconia regum
Lest yet obscure of-the-ancient the-praises kings
quorundam maculae, sculptoris dextera magnam
of-certain stains, of-the-sculptor the-right-hand great
praeteriit seriem, quam praetermittere visum est.
passed-over a-series, which to-pass-over seemed it-is.
Inter tot memoranda ducum regumque triumphos
Among so-many to-be-recounted of-leaders and-of-kings triumphs
agresti victu pastum et fluvialibus undis
on-rustic food fed and on-river waters
turpe fuit regem versa mugisse figura:
shameful it-was the-king with-changed to-have-lowed form:
rursus in effigiem sensu redeunte priorem
again into the-likeness with-sense returning former
praeteriit vixisse patrem, quem filius amens,
passed-over to-have-lived the-father, whom the-son mad,
ne numquam patria regnaret solus in urbe,
lest never paternal he-should-reign alone in city,
consilio Joachim, proh dedecus, alite diro
by-the-counsel of-Joachim, oh disgrace, to-bird dire
membratim lacerum sparsisse per avia fertur.
limb-by-limb torn to-have-scattered through pathless-places is-said.
Ultima pars clipei Persarum nobile regnum
The-last part of-the-shield of-the-Persians the-noble kingdom
inchoat: in sacro libantem Belsazar auro,
begins: in sacred pouring Belshazzar gold,

scribentisque manum conversaque fata notantis
and-of-the-writing the-hand and-turned the-fates noting
adspicias, cuius occultum aenigma resolvit
you-might-see, whose hidden riddle solved
vir desiderii. Sed totum circuit orbem
the-man of-desire. But the-whole goes-around orb
atque oras ambit clipei celeberrima Cyri
and the-borders surrounds of-the-shield most-celebrated of-Cyrus
historia: a tanto superari principe gaudet
the-history: by so-great to-be-overcome a-prince rejoices
Lydia et ambiguo deceptus Apolline Croesus.
Lydia and by-ambiguous deceived Apollo Croesus.
Ausa tamen Tomyris belli tentare tumultus
Having-dared yet Tomyris of-war to-try the-tumults
viribus opponit vires belloque retundit
to-strength opposes strength and-with-war beats-back
infractum bellis, et iniquo sidere mergit
unbroken by-wars, and under-unfavorable star sinks
tot titulis illustre caput. Proh gloria fallax
with-so-many titles illustrious head. Oh glory deceitful
imperii, proh quanta patent ludibria sortis
of-empire, oh how-great lie-open the-mockeries of-lot
humanae! Cyrum terrae pelagique potentem,
human! Cyrus of-land and-of-sea powerful,
delicias orbis, quem summo culmine rerum
the-darling of-the-world, whom to-the-highest summit of-things
extulerat virtus, quem fama locarat in astris,
had-raised virtue, whom fame had-placed among the-stars,

qui rector composque sui, qui totus et unus
who ruler and-master of-himself, who wholly and alone
malleus orbis erat, imbellis femina fregit.
the-hammer of-the-world was, an-unwarlike woman broke.
Parcite mortales animos extollere fastu
Refrain O-mortals spirits to-raise with-arrogance
collatis opibus adspernarique minores:
with-gathered wealth and-to-spurn lesser-ones:
parcite victores ingrati vivere summo
refrain O-victors ungrateful to-live to-the-highest
victori: vires, sceptrum, diadema, triumphos,
victor: strength, scepter, diadem, triumphs,
divitias dare qui potuit auferre valebit!
riches to-give who could to-take-away shall-be-able!

Argumentum libri tertii

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK III

The Persians are beaten at Issus and Darius' treasure is plundered, his sister, mother, wife, and seven-year-old son captured. Sidon and Tyre fall, then Gaza, and Alexander visits Ammon in Libya. Darius gathers a greater army; an eclipse of the moon breeds sedition in the Macedonian camp, and the seers are consulted.

Tertius arma canit populosque in fata ruentes.
The-third arms sings and-peoples to fates rushing.
Vincuntur Persae: Darii pretiosa supellex
Are-conquered the-Persians: of-Darius the-precious household-goods
diripitur, soror et mater capiuntur et uxor
is-plundered, sister and mother are-captured and wife
septennisque puer. Capta Sidone Tyroque
and-seven-year-old boy. Taken Sidon and-Tyre
funditus eversa magno discrimine Gaza
utterly overthrown with-great danger Gaza
vincitur et Libycus a paucis visitur Hammon.
is-conquered and Libyan by few is-visited Ammon.
Interea Darius reparato robore rursus
Meanwhile Darius with-restored strength again
maior in arma ruit. Fit seditionis origo
greater into arms rushes. Arises of-sedition the-origin
in castris Macetum lunae defectus, et ecce
in the-camp of-the-Macedonians of-the-moon the-eclipse, and behold
consulti vates duro de tempore tractant.
consulted the-seers hard about the-time treat.

Alexandreidos Liber Tertius

III.1 · THE BATTLE OF ISSUS

Alexander drives into the thickest of the battle and kills its first champions; one after another Persian and Greek fall, named and described in single combats. Parmenio, Nicanor, Philotas, and others fight on the wings. The slaughter grows on both sides until the Persian ranks begin to break.

Iam fragor armorum, iam strages bellica vincit
Now the-crash of-arms, now slaughter warlike overcomes
clangorem lituum, subtexunt astra sagittae,
the-blare of-trumpets, weave-under the-stars the-arrows,
missiliumque frequens obnubilat aera nimbus.
and-of-missiles thick clouds-over the-air the-storm.
Primus in oppositos praetenta cuspide Persas,
First against the-opposing with-leveled spear-point Persians,
ocius emisso tormenti turbine saxo,
more-swiftly hurled of-the-engine by-the-whirl than-a-stone,
torquet equum Macedo, qua confertissima regum
spurs the-horse the-Macedonian, where most-crowded of-kings
auro scuta micant, ubi plurima gemma superbis
with-gold the-shields flash, where very-many gem on-proud
scintillat galeis, qua formidabile visu
sparkles helmets, where dreadful to-see
aurivomis patulas absorbens faucibus auras
with-gold-vomiting spreading drinking-in jaws the-airs
igniti Dario praefertur forma draconis.
of-fiery before-Darius is-borne the-form a-dragon.

Quaerentique ducem, quem primo vulnere dignum
And-to-him-seeking a-leader, whom with-the-first wound worthy
obruat, obiicitur Syriae praefectus Aretes,
he-may-overwhelm, is-thrown-in-the-way of-Syria the-prefect Aretes,
cuius ab aurata volitans ac pendulus hasta
whose from gilded flying and hanging spear
vindicat astra leo, galeam carbunculus urit.
claims the-stars a-lion, the-helmet the-carbuncle burns.
Primus Alexandri tremebundo traiicit ictu
First of-Alexander with-trembling pierces blow
Chaldaeus clipeum, sed fraxinus asseris artum
the-Chaldaean the-shield, but the-ash of-the-plank the-narrow
formidans aditum fracto crepat arida ligno.
dreading entrance with-broken creaks dry wood.
Gnaviter occurrens ferro Pellaeus Aretae
Briskly meeting with-the-iron the-Pellaean of-Aretes
dissipat umbonem, qua barbara bulla diescit
scatters the-boss, where barbarian the-stud dawns
principis in clipeo, nec eo contenta trilicis
of-the-prince on the-shield, nor with-that content of-the-triple-woven
loricae dissarcit opus, cordisque vagatur
breastplate unstitches the-work, and-of-the-heart wanders
per latebras animamque bibit letalis arundo.
through the-hiding-places and-the-life drinks deadly the-shaft.

Occidit occisus, largoque foramine manans
He-falls slain, and-from-wide the-opening flowing
purpurat arva cruor: regem clamore fatetur
purples the-fields gore: the-king with-shout confesses
altisono vicisse suum primumque tulisse
high-sounding to-have-conquered its-own and-first to-have-borne
primitias belli, faustum sibi praedicat omen
the-firstfruits of-war, auspicious to-itself proclaims omen
Graeca phalanx, laetosque ferunt ad sidera plausus.
the-Greek phalanx, and-glad they-bear to the-stars applause.
Densantur cunei, Clitus et Ptolemaeus in armis
Are-packed the-wedges, Clitus and Ptolemy in arms
conspicui tanta levitate feruntur in hostes,
conspicuous with-so-great swiftness are-borne against the-enemies,
in tauros quantum geminos rapit ira leones,
against bulls as-much-as twin snatches wrath lions,
quos stimulat ieiuna fames, causamque furoris
whom goads hungry starvation, and-the-cause of-fury
adiuvat excussae gravis obliquatio caudae.
helps of-the-shaken heavy the-lashing tail.
Hic Ptolemaeus equo Parthum Dodunta supinat
Here Ptolemy from-the-horse the-Parthian Dodus throws-on-his-back
tempora transfixum cerebroque fluente gementem.
in-the-temples transfixed and-with-brain flowing groaning.
At conto Clitus Androphilon evertere tentat,
But with-the-pike Clitus Androphilus to-overturn tries,
inque vicem sese feriunt clipeisque retusa
and-in turn each-other they-strike and-on-the-shields blunted
utraque dissiluit obtuso lancea ferro.
each sprang-apart with-blunted lance iron.

Quadrupedi quadrupes armoque opponitur armus,
To-quadruped quadruped and-to-shoulder is-opposed shoulder,
pectora pectoribus, orbisque retunditur orbe,
breasts to-breasts, and-orb is-beaten-back by-orb,
thorax thorace, gemit obruta casside cassis.
breastplate by-breastplate, groans crushed by-helmet helmet.
Nec mora poplitibus ambo cecidere remissis
Nor delay with-hamstrings both fell loosened
vectores vectique simul, similesque peremptis
riders and-ridden together, and-like to-the-slain
exanimes iacuere diu: sed corpora postquam
lifeless they-lay long: but bodies after
convaluere prior reparato robore rectum
recovered first with-restored strength upright
inque pedes sese recipit Clitus Androphiloque
and-onto feet himself takes Clitus and-from-Androphilus
surgere conanti solo furialiter ictu
to-rise trying on-the-ground furiously with-a-blow
demetit ense caput et terrae mandat humandum.
mows with-the-sword the-head and to-the-earth commits to-be-buried.
Praeditus eloquio bello specieque sinistro
Endowed with-eloquence in-war and-in-looks left
fuderat in cornu Graecum Mazaeus Iollam.
had-routed on the-wing the-Greek Mazaeus Iollas.
Ultor adest agilis stricto mucrone Philotas,
The-avenger is-present agile with-drawn sword Philotas,
et quia Mazaeum sonipes submoverat, Ochum
and because Mazaeus the-steed had-removed, Ochus
cominus aggreditur, cuius latus ense bipartit.
at-close-quarters he-attacks, whose side with-the-sword he-cuts-in-two.

Interea multa sudantem caede Philotam
Meanwhile with-much sweating slaughter Philotas
Hyrcani cingunt equites, quorum agmina rumpunt
Hyrcanian surround horsemen, whose columns break
impiger Antigonus, Coenus, Craterus, et ipse
tireless Antigonus, Coenus, Craterus, and himself
Parmenio, sine quo nihil umquam carmine dignum
Parmenio, without whom nothing ever of-song worthy
gessit Alexander: sed quae provenerit illi
did Alexander: but what fell to-him
talio pro meritis magis arbitror esse silendum.
requital for merits rather I-judge to-be to-be-kept-silent.
Antigoni iacet ense Phylax, Mida cuspide Coeni,
Of-Antigonus lies by-the-sword Phylax, Midas by-the-spear of-Coenus,
Amphilochum Craterus adit, quem casside rupta
Amphilochus Craterus approaches, whom with-helmet broken
abstrahit exanimem curru, iungitque ruenti
he-drags lifeless from-the-chariot, and-joins to-the-falling-one
Automedonta suum, iam viscera rupta trahentem.
Automedon his, now the-entrails broken dragging.
More suo ruit in Persas damnatus iniquo
By-manner his rushes against the-Persians condemned by-unfavorable
sidere Parmenio, cui regibus ortus Hysannes
star Parmenio, to-whom from-kings sprung Hysannes
et Dimus incutiunt hastas lateri: manet ille
and Dimus thrust spears into-the-side: remains he
immotus stabilitque fugam pavitantis Orestae,
unmoved and-checks the-flight of-the-trembling Orestes,
qui pedes exesae tendebat in ardua rupis.
who on-foot of-the-eaten-away was-making for the-heights crag.

Hunc simul intuitus perfossum pectus Hysannem
This at-once having-seen pierced in-the-breast Hysannes
sternit equo, profugumque equitem restaurat in arma,
he-lays-low from-the-horse, and-the-fleeing horseman restores to arms,
instantemque Dimum rapto mucrone lacerto
and-the-pressing Dimus with-snatched sword arm
cornipedis planta terit invalidumque relinquit.
of-the-horn-footed with-the-sole crushes and-feeble leaves.
His Agilon, his addit Hylan Arabemque Cherippum.
To-these Agilon, to-these adds Hylas and-the-Arab Cherippus.
Parte alia furit Eumenides Persasque lacessit
In-part another rages Eumenides and-the-Persians provokes
nunc gladio, nunc missilibus: mucrone Diaspem
now with-sword, now with-missiles: with-sword-point Diaspes
deiicit, Eudochii telum pulmone cruentat,
he-casts-down, of-Eudochius the-weapon in-the-lung bloodies,
dissipat ossa virum, procerum conculcat acervos.
scatters the-bones of-men, of-nobles tramples the-heaps.
Nec minus in dextro dum pugnat Marte Nicanor
Nor less on the-right while fights Mars Nicanor
sanguine spargit agros, humectat caedibus aequor.
with-blood sprinkles the-fields, moistens with-slaughters the-plain.
Cui iuvenis facie dives, sed ditior ortu,
To-whom a-youth in-face rich, but richer in-birth,
quippe genus claro referens a sanguine Cyri,
since race the-famous tracing from blood of-Cyrus,

obviat Echinus, clipeumque Nicanoris ictu
comes-to-meet Echinus, and-the-shield of-Nicanor with-a-blow
provocat, ut laterem tecti vaga veris in ortu
challenges, as the-tile of-a-roof wandering of-spring at the-rising
grando ferire solet, sed respuit aeris iram
hail to-strike is-wont, but rejects of-the-air the-wrath
tuta domus: verum durato corde Nicanor
the-safe house: but with-hardened heart Nicanor
irruit in facinus miserandae caedis, eumque
rushes into the-deed of-pitiable slaughter, and-him
qua candens oculis aperit lorica fenestram
where gleaming for-the-eyes opens the-breastplate a-window
cuspide percellit, et lumine privat utroque,
with-the-spear-point strikes, and of-light deprives each,
dumque per unius aditum scelus ausa cucurrit
and-while through of-one the-entrance the-crime having-dared ran
fraxinus, alterius extinxit luminis usum.
the-ash, of-the-other extinguished of-light the-use.
Stabat in adverso discriminis agmine diri
Was-standing in the-opposing of-danger column dire
clara propago Nini princeps Ninivita Negusar,
the-famous offspring of-Ninus prince Ninevite Negusar,
doctus in obiectos dubia saevire securi,
taught against the-opposed with-double to-rage ax,
doctus et a tergo iaculis lacessere fata.
taught also from behind with-javelins to-provoke the-fates.

Nunc iaculo nunc ense furit, nunc vero bipenni
Now with-javelin now with-sword he-rages, now but with-double-ax
excruciat cerebrum: iaculo perfoderat Hylam
tortures the-brain: with-javelin he-had-pierced Hylas
Actoridem, Dorilum gladio viduaverat armo,
son-of-Actor, Dorilus with-the-sword had-widowed of-shoulder,
fuderat Hermogenem caesa cervice securi.
had-poured-out Hermogenes with-cut neck by-the-ax.
Hunc ubi multimoda vastantem caede Pelasgos
Him when with-manifold laying-waste slaughter the-Pelasgians
intuitur, stricto celer advolat ense Philotas,
beholds, with-drawn swift flies-to sword Philotas,
quaque super conum lucem vomit igne pyropus,
and-where above the-cone light vomits with-fire the-gold-bronze,
pertundit galeam, sed lubrica discutit ictum.
pierces the-helmet, but slippery shakes-off the-blow.
Non impune tamen descendit mucro: sinistram
Not unpunished yet descends the-sword: the-left
quam sibi forte manum frontem praetenderat ante
which to-himself by-chance hand to-the-forehead had-held-out before
amputat. Ecce parat ulcisci dextra sororem
it-cuts-off. Behold prepares to-avenge the-right the-sister
ictibus exposita, et caedis secura securim
to-blows exposed, and of-slaughter heedless the-ax
librat et adstanti casum casura minatur,
poises and to-the-one-standing-by fall about-to-fall threatens,

ereptamque sibi gemeret fortasse Philotas
and-snatched from-himself would-mourn perhaps Philotas
ante dies animam, sed equo praelatus Amyntas
before the-days the-life, but by-horse carried-before Amyntas
opposuit clipeum, quem miro transfodit ictu
set-against the-shield, which with-wondrous pierced blow
machina terribilis, medioque umbone recepta est.
the-engine terrible, and-in-the-middle boss received is.
Retrahere ardenti qua iungitur ulna lacerto
To-draw-back to-the-burning where is-joined the-forearm arm
ense viri instantis a pectore caesa recessit.
by-the-sword of-the-man pressing from the-breast cut withdrew.
Excitat interdum vires dolor: ille recisis
Rouses sometimes strength pain: he with-cut-off
in bello manibus se corpus inutile cernens
in war hands himself a-body useless perceiving
quod potuit fecit et equo se obiecit Iollae,
what he-could did and to-the-horse himself threw-before of-Iollas,
tresque ruere simul, periit perfossus Iollas
and-three fell together, perished pierced Iollas
et sonipes iaculis: sed nec tibi, dure Negusar,
and the-steed by-javelins: but nor you, O-hard Negusar,
missilium nimbus nec tanta ruina pepercit.
of-missiles the-storm nor so-great ruin spared.

Iam madet herba latens, terramque cadavera celant,
Now is-wet the-grass hiding, and-the-earth the-corpses hide,
arva natant sanie, replentur sanguine valles:
the-fields swim with-gore, are-filled with-blood the-valleys:

largus utrimque cruor, sed maior inebriat agros
abundant on-both-sides blood, but greater intoxicates the-fields
Persarum strages: rarescit barbarus hostis,
of-the-Persians the-slaughter: thins-out the-barbarian enemy,
tabescitque animo licet infinitus, eumque
and-wastes-away in-spirit although infinite, and-him
pauca manus Macetum non cessat caedere, quorum
small the-band of-the-Macedonians not ceases to-slay, of-whom
defectum numeri fervens audacia supplet.
the-lack of-number fervent boldness supplies.
His igitur iam terga fugae spondentibus instat
To-these therefore now backs to-flight pledging presses
fulmineus Macedo, perque invia tela, per hostes,
thunderous the-Macedonian, and-through pathless weapons, through enemies,
perque globos equitum, peditum stipante corona,
and-through masses of-horsemen, of-infantry crowding with-a-ring,
ad Darium molitur iter: sed contrahit agmen
to Darius toils the-way: but draws-together the-column
Oxathres, Dario quo nemo propinquior ortu.
Oxathres, to-Darius than-whom no-one nearer in-birth.
Hinc dolor, hinc gemitus: perit acris utrimque iuventus,
Hence grief, hence groaning: perishes fierce on-both-sides youth,
involvitque ducum mors uno turbine turbam.
and-wraps of-leaders the-death in-one whirlwind the-crowd.
Seminat in Persas leti genus omne cruentas
Sows against the-Persians of-death kind every bloody
excutiens Bellona manus: gemit ille recluso
shaking Bellona hands: groans he with-opened
gutture, traiecto iacet ille per ilia ferro:
throat, pierced lies he through the-flanks by-iron:

hunc sudis excerebrat, hunc fundit funda vel arcus:
this-one the-stake brains, this-one pours-down the-sling or bow:
ille vomit saniem fractis cervicibus, illi
he vomits gore with-broken neck, of-that-one
intestina cadunt, alium sibi vindicat ensis:
the-intestines fall, another for-itself claims the-sword:
hic obit, ille obiit: hic palpitat, ille quiescit.
this-one dies, that-one has-died: this-one quivers, that-one rests.

III.2 · DARIUS FLEES

Zoroas, an astrologer in white armor who has read his death in the stars, seeks it at Alexander's hands, wounds him in the thigh, and is cut down by Meleager. Darius flees on foot, then on horseback across the Euphrates to Babylon. The Greeks plunder the camp, but Darius' mother, wife, sister, and son are kept with honor and Alexander adopts the boy; Walter laments the luxury that later corrupted him. At Damascus the traitor who betrays the treasure perishes.

Stabat ab opposito niveis pretiosus in armis
Was-standing from the-opposite snowy precious in arms
Memphites Zoroas, quo nemo peritior astris
the-Memphite Zoroas, than-whom no-one more-skilled in-the-stars
mundanas praenosse vices, quo sidere frugis
worldly to-foreknow changes, under-what star of-crop
defectum patiatur ager, quis frugifer annus,
the-failure suffers the-field, which fruitful the-year,
unde nives producat hiems, quae veris in ortu
whence snows brings-forth winter, what of-spring at the-rising
temperies impregnet humum, cur ardeat aestas,
mildness impregnates the-soil, why burns summer,

quid dedit autumno maturis cingier uvis:
what gave to-autumn with-ripe to-be-girt grapes:
circulus an possit quadrari, an musica formet
the-circle whether can to-be-squared, whether music forms
coelestes modulos, vel quanta proportio rerum
heavenly measures, or how-great the-proportion of-things
quatuor inter se, novit quis sidera septem
four among themselves, he-knows which the-stars seven
impetus obliquo rapiat contraria mundo:
onset in-slanting snatches contrary world:
quot distent a se gradibus, quae stella nocivum
by-how-many they-are-distant from each-other degrees, which star harmful
impediat saevire senem, quo sidere fiat
may-hinder to-rage the-old-man, by-what star he-becomes
obiice propitius: Martem quis temperet ignis,
by-the-obstacle propitious: Mars what tempers fire,
quam sibi quisque domum quaerat, quod sidus in isto
which for-itself each house seeks, what star in this
regnet hemispherio: motus rimatur et horas
reigns hemisphere: the-motions he-searches and the-hours
colligit, eventus hominum perpendit in astris:
gathers, the-outcomes of-men weighs in the-stars:
parva loquor, totum claudit sub pectore coelum.
small-things I-speak, the-whole he-encloses under breast heaven.

Hic ergo in stellis mortem sibi fata minari
This-one therefore in the-stars death to-himself the-fates to-threaten
contemplatus erat: sed enim, quia vertere fati
contemplated had: but for, because to-turn of-fate
non poterat seriem, penetrare audebat ad ipsum
not he-could the-series, to-penetrate he-was-daring to the-very
rectorem Macetum, toto conamine poscens
ruler of-the-Macedonians, with-whole effort demanding
a tanto cecidisse viro, vitamque perosus,
by so-great to-have-fallen a-man, and-life loathing,
mortem parturiens in prima fronte furoris
death bringing-forth in the-first front of-the-fury
occurrebat ei, curruque premebat ab alto
he-was-meeting him, and-chariot was-pressing from on-high
grandine missilium percussum principis orbem.
with-hail of-missiles struck of-the-prince the-orb.
Nec solum iaculis, sed voce probrisque lacessit,
Nor only with-javelins, but with-voice and-insults he-provokes,
atque ita: Nectanabi non infitianda propago,
and thus: of-Nectanabus not to-be-denied O-offspring,
dedecus aeternum matris, cur vulnera perdis
O-disgrace eternal of-your-mother, why wounds do-you-waste
ignavos agitans? In me converte furorem,
cowards harrying? Against me turn the-fury,
si quid adhuc virtutis habes: me contere, cuius
if any still of-valor you-have: me crush, whose
militiam claudit septemplicis arca sophiae,
warfare encloses of-sevenfold the-chest wisdom,
et caput astriferum sibi vindicat utraque laurus.
and the-head star-bearing for-itself claims each laurel.

Motus Alexander miseretur obire volentis,
Moved Alexander pities to-die of-the-one-wishing,
ac placide subicit: proh monstrum, quisquis es, inquit,
and gently replies: oh monster, whoever you-are, he-says,
vive precor, moriensque suum ne destrue tantis
live I-pray, and-dying its not destroy for-so-great
artibus hospitium! numquam mea dextera sudet
arts the-lodging! never my right-hand may-sweat
vel rubeat gladius cerebro tam multa scienti.
or may-redden the-sword with-the-brain so many-things knowing.
Utilis es mundo: quis te impulit error ad amnes
Useful you-are to-the-world: what you has-driven error to the-rivers
tendere velle Stygos, ubi nulla scientia floret?
to-make to-wish of-Styx, where no knowledge flourishes?
Dixit, at ille pedes terrae se mandat, eique,
He-said, but he on-foot to-the-earth himself commits, and-him,
qua se dissocians ocream lorica relinquit,
where itself separating the-greave the-breastplate leaves,
sauciat ense femur et dedicat arva cruore.
wounds with-the-sword the-thigh and dedicates the-fields with-gore.
Infremuit Macedo, Zoroaeque ut parcere posset,
Roared the-Macedonian, and-Zoroas that to-spare he-might-be-able,
admissum procul egit equum. Sic ergo remotus
at-full-gallop far drove horse. So therefore removed
continuit bilem: verum Meleager eodem
he-checked his-bile: but Meleager to-the-same
irruit, et Zoroae qua cruri tibia nubit
rushes, and of-Zoroas where to-the-leg the-shin is-married

caedit utrumque genu: tunc cetera turba iacentem
cuts each knee: then the-rest crowd the-lying
comminuunt in frusta virum stellisque reponunt.
crush into pieces the-man and-to-the-stars restore.
Tunc vero in Darium pondus discriminis omne
Then but onto Darius the-weight of-danger all
conversum est: quid agat? videt arva cruore suorum
turned is: what should-he-do? he-sees the-fields with-blood of-his-men
pinguia, se circa videt exanimata iacere
fat, himself around he-sees lifeless to-lie
corpora tot procerum, fugiuntque quibus super ante
bodies of-so-many nobles, and-flee on-whom above before
fidebat potius, quin viscera rupta trahentes.
he-was-trusting rather, nay entrails broken dragging.
Inter equos auriga iacet cervice recisa:
Among the-horses the-charioteer lies with-neck cut:
dum dubitat, fugiatne pedes, sesene laboret
while he-hesitates, whether-to-flee on-foot, whether-himself he-should-labor
perdere, Perdiccas iaculum iaculatur: at illud
to-destroy, Perdiccas a-javelin hurls: but it
se capiti affigit, cerebrum tamen assa tuentur.
itself to-the-head fixes, the-brain yet the-bones guard.
Excutitur Darius curru, nec sustinet ultra
Is-shaken-out Darius from-the-chariot, nor endures further
ferre aciem turbamque: pedes declinat et inter
to-bear the-battle-line and-the-crowd: on-foot he-turns-aside and among
degeneres profugosque legit compendia saltus,
the-degenerate and-the-fleeing chooses the-shortcuts of-the-glade,

donec ei sonipes oblatus ab Ausone magnum
until to-him a-steed offered by an-Ausonian the-great
transtulit Euphraten ac se Babylone recepit.
carried-across Euphrates and himself in-Babylon withdrew.
Hunc ubi furtiva belli mortisque ruinam
Him when by-stealthy of-war and-of-death the-ruin
evasisse fuga sensit Mazeus et illi,
to-have-escaped flight perceived Mazaeus and those,
quorum victoris animi excellentia nondum
of-whom of-the-victor the-spirit the-excellence not-yet
evelli campo Martisque furore sinebat,
to-be-torn from-the-field and-of-Mars by-the-fury was-allowing,
extemplo turbata malis audacia: tantos
forthwith disturbed by-evils boldness: so-great
destituens motus didicit servire timori,
abandoning motions learned to-serve fear,
inque metum conversa fides: fugit agmine fracto
and-into fear turned faith: flees with-column broken
turba ducum, partesque labant ubi summa moventur,
the-crowd of-leaders, and-the-parts totter when the-highest are-moved,
cumque caput nutat turbari membra necesse est.
and-when the-head nods to-be-thrown-into-disorder the-limbs necessary it-is.
Caeditur a tergo populus, furit altera caedes,
Is-slaughtered from behind the-people, rages another slaughter,
pro domino patriaque mori dum posset honeste,
for master and-fatherland to-die while it-could honorably,
dedecoris mortisque luem fugiendo meretur.
of-disgrace and-of-death the-plague by-fleeing it-earns.

Iam satur ad loculum redit ensis, et ipse Pelasgos
Now sated to the-sheath returns the-sword, and himself the-Pelasgians
victores victor a caede recedere cogens
victors victor from slaughter to-withdraw compelling
ad gazas properare iubet rapiendaque praedae
to the-treasures to-hasten orders and-to-be-plundered of-booty
munera, quae saltus iacet interclusa tenebris.
gifts, which the-glade lies shut-in by-darkness.
It celer et partas partitur partibus aequis
Goes swift and gotten divides into-parts equal
victor opes: onerantur equi, gemit axis avarus.
the-victor wealth: are-loaded horses, groans the-axle greedy.
Iam satur est aurumque vomit summo tenus ore
Now sated is and-gold vomits highest as-far-as mouth
sacculus, et nexus refugit, spernitque ligari:
the-little-bag, and ties flees, and-scorns to-be-bound:
fessa ligando manus non est satiata legendo:
weary from-binding the-hand not is sated from-gathering:
quin caligae patulique sinus turgere docentur.
nay boots and-wide folds to-swell are-taught.
Itur in imbelles, agmen muliebre, catervas:
They-go against unwarlike, column womanish, troops:
quarum ubi marmoreo rapuere monilia collo,
of-whom when from-marble they-snatched the-necklaces neck,
extorti torques et inaures perdidit auris.
wrenched-off the-collars and the-earrings lost the-ear.

Itur in amplexus nuptarum, virginitasque
They-go into the-embraces of-brides, and-virginity
vim patitur: coit in patulo tractatque pudenda
force suffers: unites in open and-handles the-shameful-parts
sanguinolenta manus: coitus pars altera labem
the-bloody hand: of-the-union part one the-stain
contrahit incestus, verum pars altera luget,
contracts of-incest, but part the-other mourns,
et venit ad veniam: patientis namque reatum
and comes to pardon: of-the-suffering-one for the-guilt
vis illata levat, minuitque coactio culpam.
force brought-on lightens, and-lessens compulsion the-fault.
Maiestate tamen salva salvoque pudore
With-majesty yet safe and-safe shame
tota domus Darii, genitrix et regia coniux
the-whole household of-Darius, the-mother and royal wife
et soror et natus, tanta est clementia regis,
and sister and son, so-great is the-clemency of-the-king,
curribus auratis in Dorica castra vehuntur.
in-chariots gilded into the-Doric camp are-carried.
In matrem Darii sic temperat, ut sibi matrem
Toward the-mother of-Darius so he-tempers, that for-himself as-mother
eligat, uxori det nomen habere sororis:
he-chooses, to-the-wife gives the-name to-have of-sister:
septennem puerum in natum sibi mitis adoptat.
the-seven-year-old boy as son to-himself gentle adopts.

Tantus enim virtutis amor tunc temporis illi
So-great for of-virtue love at-that of-time in-him
pectore regnabat: si perdurasset in illo
in-breast was-reigning: if had-lasted in him
ille tenor, non est quo denigrare valeret
that course, not is wherewith to-blacken could
crimine candentem titulis infamia famam.
by-crime shining with-titles infamy fame.
Verum ubi regales Persarum rebus adeptis
But when royal of-the-Persians with-things gained
deliciae posuere modum, suasitque licere
delights set a-measure, and-persuaded to-be-allowed
illicitum et licitum genitrix opulentia luxus,
the-unlawful and the-lawful the-mother wealth of-luxury,
corrupit fortuna physim, cursuque retorto
corrupted fortune nature, and-with-course twisted-back
substitit unda prior, vitiorum cautibus haerens.
halted the-wave former, of-vices on-the-crags sticking.
Qui prius ergo pius erat hostibus, hostis amicis
Who before therefore pious was to-enemies, an-enemy to-friends
impius, in caedes et bella domestica demum
impious, into slaughters and wars domestic at-last
conversus, ratus illicitum nihil esse tyranno.
turned, deeming unlawful nothing to-be for-a-tyrant.
Praeterea quis praetereat summum sibi patrem
Besides who would-pass-over highest for-himself as-father
usurpasse Iovem? nam se genitum Iove credi
to-have-usurped Jove? for himself begotten by-Jove to-be-believed
imperat: excedit hominem transgressa potestas,
he-commands: exceeds man transgressing power,

seque hominem fastidit homo, minimumque videtur
and-himself as-man disdains the-man, and-least seems
esse sibi cum sit inter mortalia summus.
to-be to-himself though he-be among mortal-things highest.
Mittitur interea cum Parmenione Damascum
Is-sent meanwhile with Parmenio to-Damascus
miles, ut a victis extorqueat urbe repostas
soldiery, that from the-conquered it-may-wrest in-the-city stored
relliquias gazae: sed iam censebat habendas
the-remains of-the-treasure: but now was-judging to-be-held
victori praefectus opes, dominoque priori
by-the-victor the-prefect the-wealth, and-to-the-master former
proditor infidus, caute quos traderet hosti
traitor faithless, cautiously whom he-might-hand-over to-the-enemy
traxerat urbe suos: fortunae namque meatu
had-drawn from-the-city his-own: of-fortune for with-the-course
mutato mutatus erat: sic unius uno
changed changed he-was: so of-one by-one
crimine Persarum caesis tot milibus ipse
crime of-the-Persians slain so-many thousands himself
cum reliquis cecidit. Dario solamen id unum
with the-rest fell. To-Darius solace this one
damnorum luctusque fuit, cum nuntius ipsum
of-losses and-of-grief was, when a-messenger the-very
artificem sceleris afferret in agmine primo
craftsman of-the-crime should-report in the-column first

arte perisse sua, nec iniquam sustinet ultra
by-art to-have-perished his-own, nor unjust endures further
dicere fortunam, quae iusta lance rependit
to-call fortune, which with-just scale repays
sontibus interdum, prout fraus ignava meretur.
to-the-guilty sometimes, as fraud cowardly deserves.
Haec Dario medicina mali: sic paene malorum
This to-Darius medicine of-evil: so almost of-evils
omnia cum quodam veniunt incommoda fructu.
all with a-certain come the-troubles fruit.

Alexander takes Sidon and besieges Tyre, which holds out long by sea and land; for killing his envoys it is given to sword and fire, though Christ's faith has since restored it. At Gaza an Arab posing as a deserter strikes at Alexander, misses, and loses his hand; Alexander, wounded, takes the city. He crosses the desert to Ammon's grove, whose fountain runs warm by night and cold at noon.

Septimus accenso Phoebea lampade mundo
The-seventh with-kindled with-Phoebean lamp world
presserat astra dies, cum rex ex more peracto
had-pressed the-stars day, when the-king by custom completed
funeris obsequio tendit Sidona vetustam
of-the-funeral the-service makes-for Sidon ancient
Phoenicum gentem: quibus in sua iura redactis
of-the-Phoenicians race: with-whom into his-own law reduced
ad Tyrios convertit iter, quos omne paratos
to the-Tyrians turns the-journey, whom every prepared
Martis ad examen murique abrupta tuentes
of-Mars for the-trial and-of-the-wall the-precipices guarding
gaudet Alexander, suspecta cominus urbe,
rejoices Alexander, inspected close-at-hand the-city,
invenisse viros: tot propugnacula muris
to-have-found men: so-many bulwarks on-the-walls
edita dispositae longo stant ordine turres,
raised arranged in-long stand order towers,
quae lapidum valeant refugos elidere iactus.
which of-stones may-be-able the-rebounding to-dash-back throws.
At quacunque aditum molitur saxea moles,
But wherever an-entrance toils stony mass,

adsunt obiecta clipeorum crate clientes:
are-present with-the-opposed of-shields lattice clients:
plurimus hic vexat fundum iaculator et arcum,
very-many here shakes the-sling the-javelin-thrower and the-bow,
plurima suppositis mortem ballista minatur.
very-many to-those-beneath death the-ballista threatens.
Verum ubi longa dies afflictis civibus urbem
But when long the-day afflicted the-citizens the-city
navali modo congressu modo Marte pedestri
by-naval now encounter now by-Mars pedestrian
fregit et oppositis utrimque ad moenia Graium
broke and set-against on-both-sides at the-walls of-the-Greeks
navibus hostiles impegit machina muros,
the-ships hostile drove the-engine walls,
absque aliquo periit discrimine sexus et aetas
without any perished distinction sex and age
omnis, et a nullo scelus aequo iudice pensans
all, and from no crime with-fair judge weighing
abstinuit gladius: etenim cum moenia nondum
held-back the-sword: for when the-walls not-yet
cingeret obsidio missos a rege quirites
girt siege sent by the-king the-spearmen
paci ut consulerent angusto tempore cives,
for-peace that they-should-consult in-narrow time the-citizens,
et pace et medii violato foedere iuris,
both with-peace and of-the-middle with-violated treaty law,
implicuere neci legatos, unde tyranno
entangled in-death the-envoys, whence with-the-tyrant
offensi: nec enim veniam meruere mereri,
offended: nor for pardon they-deserved to-deserve,

in quibus et veniae et pacis legatio nullam
in whom both of-pardon and of-peace the-embassy no
invenit veniam. Macedo iubet ocius omnes
found pardon. The-Macedonian orders more-quickly all
cladibus involvi praeter quos templa tuentur.
with-disasters to-be-wrapped except whom temples protect.
Fit fragor et planctus, crebrescit flebile murmur,
Arises crash and lamentation, grows-frequent tearful murmur,
aurea femineus perstringit sidera clamor,
the-golden womanly grazes stars clamor,
dumque in praecipiti rerum discrimine nutant,
and-while in headlong of-things danger they-totter,
qua magis incumbit ventorum spiritus urbi
where more leans of-the-winds the-breath on-the-city
subiiciunt ignem: volat ad fastigia flammae
they-put-under fire: flies to the-roofs of-flame
inflammata fames, et eo magis esurit ignis,
inflamed hunger, and by-so-much more hungers the-fire,
quo plures tabulata cibos alimentaque praebent.
by-how-much more the-floorings foods and-nourishments furnish.
Mixta plebe patres pereunt, genus omnibus unum
Mingled with-the-people the-fathers perish, the-kind for-all one
mortis, sed species moriendi non fuit una.
of-death, but the-form of-dying not was one.
Iste pyram reverens gladios incurrit: at ille
This-one the-pyre revering the-swords runs-upon: but that-one
ut gladios fugiat medios se mittit in ignes.
that the-swords he-may-flee middle himself sends into fires.
Nonnullos, alia mortem dum morte caverent,
Some, other death while by-death they-might-avoid,

urbis semirutae lapsos de moenibus ultro
of-the-city half-ruined slipping from the-walls voluntarily
aequorei vehemens absorbuit amnis hiatus.
of-the-sea vehement swallowed of-the-stream the-gaping.
Occultas alii latebras vacuosque penates
Hidden others hiding-places and-empty households
quaerentes laqueos iugulis aptare parabant
seeking nooses to-throats to-fit were-preparing
et mortem fecere sibi, ne morte perirent
and death made for-themselves, lest by-death they-should-perish
inflicta a Graiis: alios devortia mortis
inflicted by the-Greeks: others the-byways of-death
quaerere dum puduit, pro iure et legibus urbis
to-seek while it-shamed, for the-right and laws of-the-city
in faciem patriae libertatemque tuendo
in face of-the-fatherland and-liberty by-guarding
elegere mori: mortis genus illud honestum
chose to-die: of-death kind that honorable
et labi sine labe fuit, non cedere caedi,
and to-fall without stain was, not to-yield to-slaughter,
caedereque et caedi, dum non caedantur inulti:
and-to-slay and to-be-slain, while not they-are-slain unavenged:
occurrunt, et materiam ferientibus offert
they-run-to-meet, and matter to-the-strikers offers
gens devota neci: feriunt, feriuntur et ipsi,
race devoted to-death: they-strike, are-struck also themselves,
dumque necem patiuntur, agunt ad utrumque parati.
and-while death they-suffer, they-act for both prepared.
Nec minus excidium coniux Cythereius infert.
Nor less destruction the-husband of-Cytherea brings.

Solvitur in cineres ab Agenore condita primo
Is-dissolved into ashes by Agenor founded first
nobilis illa Tyrus, quae, si praeclara merentur
noble that Tyre, which, if the-famous deserve
vatum dicta fidem, famae si credere dignum est,
of-poets sayings faith, in-fame if to-believe worthy it-is,
vocum sola notas et rerum sola figuras
of-sounds alone the-marks and of-things alone the-figures
aut didicit prior aut docuit: sic ergo tot annis
either learned first or taught: so therefore for-so-many years
indomitam indomitus domuit Macetum furor urbem.
untamed untamed tamed of-the-Macedonians the-fury city.
Verum vera fides et pax divina sub ipso
But true faith and peace divine under the-very
Christorum Christo reparatis moenibus urbem
of-the-anointed Christ with-restored walls the-city
restituere., ubi nunc plebs orthodoxa flagrantis
restored, where now the-people orthodox of-burning
turibulo mentis crucifixi nomen adorat:
with-the-censer mind of-the-crucified the-name adores:
cuius sunt aliae septeni climatis urbes,
whose are other of-the-seven zone cities,
quas patria ditione tenet longumque tenebit.
which with-paternal sway it-holds and-long shall-hold.

Praemonuisse alias poterat Tyrus obruta gentes,
To-have-forewarned other could Tyre overwhelmed peoples,
ne qua sub Eoo regio praesumeret orbe
lest any under the-East region should-presume world
Pellei nomen Macetumque lacessere vires.
of-the-Pellaean the-name and-of-the-Macedonians to-provoke the-strength.

Gaza tamen Darium causamque secuta priorem
Gaza yet Darius and-the-cause having-followed former
ausa parem superum muris excludere tentat,
having-dared an-equal to-the-gods from-the-walls to-shut-out tries,
fortunam si forte fides evertere possit.
fortune if perhaps faith to-overturn could.
Dumque suum Mars explet opus, dum caede cruenta
And-while his Mars fulfills work, while with-slaughter bloody
et damno partis utriusque protervit utrimque,
and with-loss of-the-side of-each is-wanton on-both-sides,
barbarus ad regem veniens ut transfuga, ferrum
a-barbarian to the-king coming as a-deserter, the-iron
occultans clipeo, Magni caput appetit ense.
hiding under-the-shield, of-the-Great the-head seeks with-the-sword.
Sed quia fatorum stat inevitabilis ordo,
But since of-the-fates stands inevitable the-order,
eventusque hominum series immobilis artat:
and-the-outcomes of-men a-series immovable binds:
erravit tremulenta manus, ferroque perire
erred trembling the-hand, and-by-iron to-perish
non patitur Lachesis, cui iam fatale venenum
not allows Lachesis, for-whom now the-fatal poison
confectumque diu lethea faece vitrina
and-brewed long with-Lethean dregs in-glass
pyxide condierat mediante favore suorum
box had-stored by-mediating favor of-her-own
porrectura duci dea post duo lustra bibendum.
about-to-hold-out to-the-leader the-goddess after two lustres to-be-drunk.

Hic Arabis dextram, quia sic erravit, eodem
Here of-the-Arab the-right-hand, because so it-erred, with-the-same
quem male vibrarat rex imperat ense recidi,
which badly he-had-brandished the-king orders sword to-be-cut-off,
quique prius sopitus erat, iam fraude recenti
and-which before lulled was, now with-fraud fresh
Martius evigilat furor et sub corde calenti
Martial wakes fury and under heart warm
ira recandescit: dumque instat turbidus hosti,
wrath glows-again: and-while presses turbulent on-the-enemy,
ausa nefas laevum perstringit fraxinus armum
having-dared crime the-left grazes the-ash-spear shoulder
et medium cruris elisit saxea moles.
and the-middle of-the-shin crushed stony mass.
Sed licet accepto bis vulnere non tamen acri
But although received twice wound not yet from-the-keen
desistit coepto Macedo, sed prodigus aurae
desists undertaking the-Macedonian, but prodigal of-breath
vitalis scindit cuneos ipsumque tyrannum
vital he-cleaves the-wedges and-the-very tyrant
obterit et victis urbem tradentibus intrat.
crushes and the-conquered the-city handing-over enters.
Hinc ubi disposuit procerum discretio regno
Hence when had-arranged of-the-nobles the-discernment for-the-kingdom
tendit in Aegyptum: qua sub ditione redacta
he-makes into Egypt: which under sway reduced
ardet rex Libyci sedes Hammonis adire,
burns the-king of-Libyan the-seat Ammon to-approach,

difficiles aditus, iter intolerabile quamvis
difficult approaches, a-road intolerable although
fortibus et paucis: rorem sitit arida tellus,
for-the-brave and the-few: dew thirsts-for the-arid earth,
et coelum mendicat aquas aestuque perenni
and the-sky begs waters and-with-heat perpetual
marcescit regio, steriles moriuntur arenae,
withers the-region, barren die the-sands,
cumque tenax sabulum solem concepit et auram,
and-when tenacious the-sand the-sun has-conceived and the-breeze,
impulsuque pedum concrevit turbo, procellas
and-by-the-drive of-feet has-thickened the-whirlwind, storms
hic Syrtes habuere suas: hic altera sicco
here the-Syrtes had their-own: here another in-dry
Scylla mari latrat, hic pulverulenta Charybdis.
Scylla sea barks, here dusty Charybdis.
Pulvereos vomit ille globos, iacet ille sepultus
Dusty vomits he balls, lies he buried
in sabulo: fortassis eos leviore procella
in the-sand: perhaps them with-lighter storm
punisset mare Neptuni quam pulveris aequor.
would-have-punished the-sea of-Neptune than of-dust the-sea.
Nusquam culta virent, hominis vestigia nusquam,
Nowhere cultivated-fields grow-green, of-man traces nowhere,
nusquam terra oculis, nusquam sese obiicit arbor.
nowhere land to-the-eyes, nowhere itself throws-in-the-way a-tree.

Iam quater irriguos libraverat aere currus
Now four-times dewy had-poised in-the-air chariot
Memnonis impendens lacrimas Aurora sepulcro,
of-Memnon spending tears Aurora on-the-tomb,

cum Macetum rector et cetera turba superstes
when of-the-Macedonians the-ruler and the-other crowd surviving
Hammonis subiere nemus fontemque biberunt,
of-Ammon went-under the-grove and-the-fountain drank,
quem satis indignum est inter memoranda silere.
which enough unworthy it-is among things-to-be-recalled to-pass-over.
Cum sol frenat equos tepidos habet unda meatus:
When the-sun bridles the-horses warm has the-wave courses:
frigidior glacie est, quando ferventior arva
colder than-ice it-is, when more-burning the-fields
exurit Titan mediae fervore diei.
burns Titan of-mid with-the-heat day.
Axe sub hesperio, cum iam praesepia mundans
The-axis under western, when now the-stalls cleaning
solis equos stabulare mari parat hospita Thetis,
of-the-sun the-horses to-stable in-the-sea prepares hospitable Thetis,
ambrosiamque locat et liberat ora lupatis,
and-ambrosia places and frees the-mouths from-the-bits,
frigoris excusso paulum torpore tepescit
of-cold shaken-off a-little the-torpor grows-warm
fons Iovis: at Phoebo torrentior aestuat idem,
the-fountain of-Jove: but than-Phoebus more-scorching it-boils the-same,
cum mundum madidis medius sopor irrigat alis,
when the-world with-moist middle sleep waters wings,
quoque magis Phoebus solitum festinat ad ortum,
and-by-how-much more Phoebus wonted hastens to rising,
tanto plus soliti reminiscitur unda teporis,
by-so-much more of-the-wonted remembers the-wave warmth,

et nocturnus eam cogit decrescere fervor,
and nocturnal it compels to-decrease the-heat,
donec Phoebeo rursus languescit in ortu.
until Phoebean again it-languishes at rising.

III.4 · THE ECLIPSE

Darius gathers a vast new army from his whole empire. Alexander crosses the Euphrates through burned land, and the Tigris, and camps near Arbela. An eclipse of the moon terrifies the Macedonians, who mutter that their king drags them beyond man's bounds; the seer Aristander explains that the moon is the Persians' star and its failing their ruin, and the army, heartened, marches at midnight.

Rex ubi consulto laetus Iove munera solvit,
The-king when with-consulted glad Jove the-gifts paid,
regreditur Memphim, licet affectaret adustas
returns to-Memphis, although he-aspired-to scorched
Aethiopum gentes et inhospita Memnonis arva,
of-the-Ethiopians the-peoples and inhospitable of-Memnon the-fields,
aurorae sedes atque invia solis adire,
of-the-dawn the-seats and pathless of-the-sun to-approach,
sed durum Martis et ineluctabile tempus
but hard of-Mars and inescapable the-time
et praefixa dies, mundi visura tumultus
and fixed the-day, of-the-world about-to-see the-tumults
et strages pugnae, quam maturaverat hostis,
and the-slaughter of-battle, which had-hastened the-enemy,
vicina instabat, positamque regentis in alto
near was-pressing, and-placed of-the-ruler on high
artabant rigidam maiora negotia mentem.
were-narrowing rigid greater affairs mind.

Interea Darii reparato robore totus
Meanwhile of-Darius with-restored strength whole
coniuratus adest in proelia mundus, eumque
sworn-together is-present into battles the-world, and-him
praeteriti pudor et spes incentiva futuri
of-the-past shame and hope incentive of-the-future
rursus in arma vocant. Coeunt in castra quirites
again to arms call. Assemble into camp citizens
permixti agricolis: queritur cessare ligones
mingled with-farmers: complains to-cease the-mattocks
radicosus ager et sentibus obsita tellus:
root-filled the-field and with-briars overgrown the-earth:
suspirant ad plaustra boves, dorsumque cameli
sigh at the-wagons oxen, and-the-back of-the-camel
barbaries gentis, elephantes bellica pressit
the-barbarism of-the-race, elephants warlike pressed
machina turrito gradientes agmine, nec se
engine with-towered advancing column, nor itself
bubalus absentat. Numquam tot milibus Argos
the-buffalo absents. Never with-so-many thousands Argos
aggrediens hominum siccavit flumina Xerxes,
attacking of-men drained the-rivers Xerxes,
sed neque tam multas collegit in Aulide gentes
but nor so many gathered at Aulis peoples
ultor adulterii, cum classi defuit aequor,
the-avenger of-adultery, when the-fleet lacked sea,
virgineusque cruor monitu Calchantis iniqui
and-virgin blood by-the-warning of-Calchas unjust
detersit facinus et ventos sanguine solvit.
wiped-away the-crime and the-winds with-blood loosed.

Miratur Macedo, tot milibus ante redactis
Wonders the-Macedonian, so-many thousands before reduced
in nihilum, plures rediviva morte renasci
to nothing, more by-revived death to-be-reborn
ad mortem populos rursusque ad bella vocari.
for death peoples and-again to wars to-be-called.
Non secus Antaeum Libycis Iove natus arenis
Not otherwise Antaeus on-Libyan of-Jove the-son sands
post lapsum stupuit maiorem surgere, donec
after the-fall was-stunned greater to-rise, until
sublatum rapiens: vana spe duceris, inquit,
lifted snatching: by-vain hope you-are-led, he-says,
huc, Antaee, cades: vel cum tot caede suorum
here, O-Antaeus, you-shall-fall: or when with-so-much slaughter of-its-own
fecundam capitum domuit Tirynthius hydram.
fertile of-heads tamed the-Tirynthian the-hydra.
Iamque per Euphraten discriminis immemor, omnis
And-now across the-Euphrates of-danger unmindful, all
contemptor numeri, rapidum transegerat agmen
a-despiser of-number, swift had-led-across the-column
terrarum domitor, exustasque ignibus urbes,
of-lands the-tamer, and-scorched with-fires cities,
quas aditurus erat, fumantesque invenit agros,
which about-to-approach he-was, and-smoking found fields,
quos duce Mazaeo Darius praeceperat uri,
which with-leader Mazaeus Darius had-ordered to-be-burned,

ut tali articulo fortunae flectere cursum
that at-such the-turn of-fortune to-bend the-course
posset, et afflictos fame defectuque ciborum
he-might-be-able, and afflicted by-hunger and-by-lack of-foods
cogeret audaci Graios desistere coepto,
might-compel from-the-bold the-Greeks to-desist undertaking,
desperare aditum per saxa rigentia flammis,
to-despair of-approach through rocks stiff with-flames,
molirique fugam, cum cuncta exusta viderent
and-to-plan flight, when all-things burned they-were-seeing
et loca foeda igni, viduatos gramine colles,
and places foul with-fire, widowed of-grass hills,
otia cum sulci gemerent, victumque negaret
idleness when the-furrows were-groaning, and-food should-deny
in cinerem resoluta Ceres: sed sorte secunda
into ash dissolved Ceres: but with-lot favorable
usus Alexander, ad summum semper honoris
having-used Alexander, to the-highest always of-honor
festinans apicem, Tigri velocior ipso,
hastening peak, than-the-Tigris swifter itself,
Tigri, qui celeri sortitur ab impetu nomen,
the-Tigris, which swift obtains from onset the-name,
Tigris aquas superat, qui gurgite saxa volutans
of-the-Tigris the-waters crosses, which in-eddy rocks rolling
grandia marmoreas exit truculentus in undas.
great marble goes-out savage into waves.

Nec mora, ne Dario regni penetrare liceret
Nor delay, lest to-Darius of-the-kingdom to-penetrate it-be-allowed
interiora sui, canis ut venaticus altis
the-inner-parts his-own, a-dog as hunting in-deep
occultum silvis Actaeona nare sagaci
hidden woods Actaeon with-nose keen
vestigat, vel qui venator Gallicus aprum
tracks, or which hunter Gallic the-boar
irato sequitur stringens venabula ferro:
with-angry follows drawing hunting-spears iron:
haud aliter Darium venatur, et Arbela praeter
not otherwise Darius he-hunts, and Arbela past
castra locat: quem caede sua, quem fraude suorum
the-camp places: whom by-slaughter his-own, whom by-fraud of-his-own
infamem facturus erat, periturus eodem
infamous about-to-make he-was, about-to-perish in-the-same
fixerat infausto iam tunc tentoria vico.
had-fixed ill-omened now then the-tents village.

Tempus erat dubiam cogens pallescere lucem,
The-time it-was doubtful compelling to-grow-pale light,
cui neque nox neque lux imponit nomen, utrumque
to-which neither night nor light imposes name, both
et neutrum tenui discrimine: verius ergo,
and neither by-thin distinction: more-truly therefore,
ambiguum cum sit, dixere crepuscula Graeci.
ambiguous since it-is, called twilight the-Greeks.
Hesperus irriguum iam maturaverat ortum,
Hesperus dewy now had-hastened rising,

iamque minante oculis caligine sidera solis
and-now threatening to-the-eyes with-gloom the-stars of-the-sun
supplere officium luna mediante parabant,
to-supply the-office with-the-moon mediating were-preparing,
cum Phoebe mundo fratris manifesta recessu,
when Phoebe to-the-world of-her-brother manifest at-the-withdrawal,
exhilarans hominum nascenti climata gyro,
gladdening of-men at-its-rising the-zones with-circuit,
palluit, et primo defectum passa nitoris
grew-pale, and first failure having-suffered of-brightness
demum sanguineo penitus suffusa rubore
at-last with-blood-red deeply suffused redness
foedavit lumen, Macetumque exterruit ipsos
fouled her-light, and-of-the-Macedonians terrified the-very
cum vulgo proceres, cum tantum frenderet hostis,
with the-mob nobles, when so-much was-gnashing the-enemy,
cumque instaret eis invito numine belli
and-when should-press-on them unwilling the-deity of-war
praefinita dies, parti feralis utrique,
the-predetermined day, for-side deadly each,
coeloque adspicerent minitantia sidera tantum
and-in-heaven should-see threatening the-stars so-great
exhorrere nefas atque id portendere signum.
to-shudder-at a-horror and that to-portend sign.
Non mirum nutare animos, armisque paratas
Not wonder to-waver spirits, and-for-arms prepared
dormitare manus: trepidant concussa recenti
to-sleep hands: tremble shaken with-fresh
corda metu et rauco crudescunt murmure castra.
hearts fear and with-hoarse grows-fierce murmur the-camp.

In causa Macedo est, culpamque refundit in ipsum
In the-cause the-Macedonian is, and-the-blame pours-back on himself
seditiosa cohors: iam taedet in ultima mundi
the-seditious cohort: now it-wearies into the-farthest of-the-world
invitos a rege trahi, montana queruntur
unwilling by the-king to-be-dragged, the-mountains they-complain-of
invia, desertas Vulcano vindice terras:
pathless, deserted with-Vulcan avenging the-lands:
urbesque et fluvios admittere nolle nocentes,
and-the-cities and rivers to-admit to-be-unwilling harmful,
velle hominum dominos diis indignantibus esse:
to-wish of-men lords with-the-gods indignant to-be:
astra infensa sibi, solitumque negantia lumen:
the-stars hostile to-them, and-the-wonted denying light:
praescriptos homini regem transcendere fines,
prescribed for-man the-king to-overstep the-bounds,
affectare polum, patriae contemnere sedes:
to-aspire-to the-pole, of-the-fatherland to-despise the-seats:
unius ad laudem tot inire pericula, tantas
of-one for the-praise so-many to-enter dangers, so-great
fortunae variare vices. Iam vulgus in istos
of-fortune to-vary turns. Now the-mob into these
exierat questus, iam seditione moveri
had-gone-out complaints, now with-sedition to-be-moved
coeperat, eventu cum rex interritus omni
had-begun, at-the-outcome when the-king undaunted every
concilium vocat et vates, quibus arte magistra
a-council calls and the-seers, to-whom with-art mistress
astrorum dederat divina peritia nomen,
of-the-stars had-given divine skill the-name,

consulit, et lunae quae causa infecerit orbem,
consults, and of-the-moon what cause had-stained the-orb,
quid superi super hoc curent, quid aenigmata fati
what the-gods about this care, what the-riddles of-fate
significare velint, iubet in commune referri.
to-signify may-wish, orders into common to-be-reported.
Inter sortilegos vates stellasque sequentes
Among the-soothsaying seers and-the-stars following
stabat Aristander, sterili iam marcidus aevo:
was-standing Aristander, with-barren now withered age:
parcite, ait, vanis incessere fata querelis.
refrain, he-says, with-vain to-assail the-fates complaints.
Fata regunt stellas, et quos ab origine cursus,
The-fates rule the-stars, and which from the-origin courses,
quae loca, quos motus, vel quid portendere magnus
which places, which motions, or what to-portend the-great
ille sator rerum dedit, haec certo ordine servant,
that sower of-things gave, these with-sure order they-keep,
nec quidquam mutare queunt, de mente profunda
nor anything to-change can, from mind deep
quidquid ab aeterno providerit ille futurum,
whatever from eternity he-has-foreseen he about-to-be,
seu terrae incumbens extendat littora Thetis
whether on-the-earth leaning extend the-shores Thetis
gurgitis augmento, seu tellus subruat urbes
of-the-flood with-increase, or the-earth undermine cities
concussu laterum, seu morbidus influat aether,
by-the-shaking of-its-sides, or sickly flow-in the-ether,

seu tenebris fuscare diem, seu cornua lunae
or with-darkness to-darken the-day, or the-horns of-the-moon
caligare velit, seu tardius ire Galerum:
to-befog he-may-wish, or more-slowly to-go Galerus:
omnia descendunt a summo consule rerum,
all-things descend from the-highest consul of-things,
quo nisi. consulto nihil est quod sidera possint.
whom unless consulted nothing is which the-stars can.
Inde est, quod lunae pallescit luridus orbis,
Thence it-is, that of-the-moon grows-pale lurid the-orb,
cum terram subitura suos abscondere vultus
when the-earth about-to-go-under her face to-hide
fertur, et humano parat evanescere visu,
she-is-said, and from-human prepares to-vanish sight,
vel cum fraterno premitur splendore Diana,
or when by-brotherly is-pressed splendor Diana,
qualiter accensae iubar igniculumque lucernae
as of-the-kindled the-radiance and-little-fire lamp
invida maioris obscurat flamma camini.
envious of-the-greater obscures the-flame furnace.

Dogma tamen veterum non vile patrumque sequutus
The-doctrine yet of-the-ancients not vile and-of-the-fathers having-followed
Memphios, haud dubitem Graecorum dicere solem,
Memphian, not I-would-hesitate of-the-Greeks to-call the-sun,
Persarum lunam: cum deficit ille ruinam
of-the-Persians the-moon: when fails that the-ruin
Graium, Persarum cum deficit illa notari.
of-the-Greeks, of-the-Persians when fails this to-be-marked.

Dixit et exemplis veterum pro teste revolvit
He-said and with-examples of-the-ancients as witness unrolls
Persidis acta ducum, quibus incumbente flagello
of-Persia the-acts of-leaders, on-whom pressing the-scourge
fortunae obscuro lugubris Cynthia cornu
of-fortune with-darkened mournful Cynthia horn
palluerat: stetit ergo ratum, quod cana senectus
had-grown-pale: stood therefore ratified, what white old-age
arguerat, meruitque fidem sententia vatis,
had-argued, and-deserved faith the-sentence of-the-seer,
editaque in medium flexit pavitantia vulgi
and-published into the-midst bent the-trembling of-the-mob
corda superstitio, qua nil adstrictius ad se
hearts superstition, than-which nothing more-tightly to itself
inclinat turbam, regit ora manusque refrenat.
bends the-crowd, rules faces and-hands curbs.
Quae cum saeva, potens, mutabilis, aestuat aestu
Which when savage, powerful, changeable, boils with-the-heat
multivagae mentis, vana si forte movetur
of-much-wandering mind, vain if perhaps it-is-moved
relligione, ducum spreto moderamine, vatum
by-religion, of-leaders spurned the-control, of-seers
imperium subit et regum contemnit habenas.
the-command it-undergoes and of-kings despises the-reins.
Ergo ubi torpentes spes et fiducia fati
Therefore when the-torpid hope and confidence in-fate
erexit mentes, armis dum corda calerent,
raised minds, for-arms while hearts were-warm,

utendum ratus est Macedo: ne frigeat ardens
to-be-used deemed he-has the-Macedonian: lest grow-cold ardent
impetus extemplo velli tentoria circa
the-impetus forthwith to-be-pulled-up the-tents about
noctis iter medium iubet, et praecedit ovantes
of-night the-journey middle he-orders, and goes-before rejoicing
in primis raro contentus milite turmas.
among the-first with-rare content soldiery squadrons.

Argumentum libri quarti

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK IV

Alexander mourns Darius' dead wife, while Darius grieves and suspects her honor. Darius' envoys carry back a hard answer. The armies stand ready; Alexander, shaken, holds a council, rejects a night attack, sleeps late, then arms and exhorts his men as the battle begins.

Quartus ad uxoris Darii lacrimabile funus
The-fourth to of-the-wife of-Darius the-tearful funeral
convertit Magnum. Darium lamenta fatigant
turns the-Great. Darius laments weary
falsaque suspicio. Legati dura reportant
and-false suspicion. The-envoys hard bring-back
ad Darium responsa. Adstant hinc inde parati
to Darius answers. Stand on-this-side and-that prepared
ad bellum cunei. Terretur imagine belli
for war the-wedges. Is-terrified by-the-image of-war
conciliumque vocat Macedo. Responsa suorum
and-a-council calls the-Macedonian. The-answers of-his-men
reiicit et somnum differt in tempora lucis.
he-rejects and sleep defers into the-times of-light.
Excitus a somno perniciter induit arma,
Roused from sleep swiftly he-puts-on arms,
praemunitque suos verbis et rebus, et ecce
and-forearms his-men with-words and with-deeds, and behold
concurrunt acies penetratque in sidera clamor.
clash the-battle-lines and-penetrates to the-stars the-shout.

Alexandreidos Liber Quartus

IV.1 · THE QUEEN'S DEATH

Darius' wife dies in captivity, and Alexander weeps and gives her a royal funeral. A eunuch escapes to Darius, who suspects she was dishonored; told the truth, he prays that if he must lose his throne it go to so merciful a victor. He sends envoys offering a daughter with the lands from the Hellespont to the Euphrates; Parmenio would accept, but Alexander refuses.

Luridus et piceo suffusus lumina fumo
Lurid and with-pitchy suffused in-eyes smoke
quartus anhelanti ferales ante tumultus
the-fourth on-panting deadly before tumults
Lucifer ibat equo, viridesque effusa per agros
Lucifer was-going horse, and-green poured-out through fields
inter arenosi subiectum gurgitis amnem
between of-the-sandy lying-beneath flood the-river
et silvas summo parientes vertice nubes
and woods at-highest bringing-forth summit clouds
desertum rapiebat iter spe ducta Pelasgum
deserted was-seizing the-journey with-hope led of-the-Pelasgians
imperiosa phalanx, cum regia decidit uxor,
the-imperious phalanx, when the-royal fell wife,
captivarum inter molles collapsa catervas,
of-captives among soft having-collapsed troops,
quam dolor absentisque viri patriaeque iacentis
whom grief and-of-the-absent husband and-of-the-fatherland lying-low
continuusque viae labor exspirare coegit.
and-continual of-the-road toil to-expire forced.

Non secus indoluit regum fortissimus ille
Not otherwise grieved of-kings the-bravest that
et pius eversor, quam si cecidisse peremptas
and pious overthrower, than if to-have-fallen slain
nuntius afferret una cum matre sorores,
a-messenger had-brought together with mother sisters,
et lacrimis, quales Darius fudisset, obortis
and with-tears, such-as Darius would-have-shed, having-arisen
exiit in planctum iuvenis. Iam cana senectus
went-out into lamentation the-youth. Now white old-age
funeris assedit loculo, et quae rara tyrannis
of-the-funeral sat-down by-the-coffin, and which rare in-tyrants
semper inest fregit pietas generosa rigorem
always is-present broke piety noble the-rigor
principis indomiti, lacrimasque extorsit ab hoste.
of-the-prince untamed, and-tears wrung from the-enemy.
Post raptum semel hanc inspexerat, et pretiosa
After the-capture once her he-had-looked-at, and precious
reginae species non incentiva furoris
of-the-queen the-beauty not incentive of-fury
causa sibi fuerat: custodem se esse pudoris
the-cause to-him had-been: the-guardian himself to-be of-modesty
maluit et formae, neutrumque sibi temerasse
he-preferred and of-beauty, and-neither for-himself to-have-violated
gloria maior erat, quam si violasset utrumque.
glory greater was, than if he-had-violated each.

Nuntius ad Darium mediis elapsus Achivis
A-messenger to Darius from-the-middle having-slipped Greeks
it spado Tyriotes: quem scissa veste, cruentis
goes the-eunuch Tyriotes: whom with-torn garment, with-bloody
unguibus, et lacero super ora iacente capillo,
nails, and with-torn over the-face lying hair,
et vultum multo lacrimarum flumine mersum
and the-face in-much of-tears river drowned
ut vidit: ne differ, ait, turbare salutis
when he-saw: not defer, he-says, to-throw-into-disorder of-safety
si quid adhuc superest in me, mihi solve timorem
if anything still remains in me, for-me loosen fear
in luctum: didici miser esse malisque retundi.
into grief: I-have-learned wretched to-be and-by-evils to-be-beaten-back.
Hoc solamen et haec misero medicina malorum
This the-solace and this for-the-wretched medicine of-evils
sortem nosse suam: ludibria cruda meorum
the-lot to-know his-own: the-mockeries raw of-my-own
affers atque ipsis omni graviora flagello,
you-bring and to-themselves every heavier than-scourge,
quod tamen ipse loqui timeo. Tunc excipit ille:
which yet myself to-speak I-fear. Then takes-up he:
quantuscumque potest reginis, inquit, ab illis
how-great-soever can to-queens, he-says, from those
cedere, qui parent, honor et reverentia, tantus
to-yield, who obey, honor and reverence, so-great
a victore tuis: verum tua nobilis illa
from the-victor to-yours: but your noble that
et soror et coniux, quod vix praesumo fateri,
both sister and wife, which scarcely I-presume to-confess,

exiit a medio corpusque reliquit inane.
has-gone-out from the-midst and-the-body left empty.
Tunc vero in gemitum et planctum conversa videres
Then but into groaning and lamentation turned you-would-see
castra: senex iacet exanimis foedatque verendam
the-camp: the-old-man lies lifeless and-fouls reverend
pulvere canitiem infelix, ideoque peremptam
with-dust gray-hair unhappy, and-therefore slain
uxorem, quia casta pati probra nollet, apud se
his-wife, because chaste to-suffer disgraces she-was-unwilling, with himself
nescius affirmat, unoque spadone retento
ignorant affirms, and-one eunuch kept
excludit reliquos: iurat spado, nulla tulisse
he-shuts-out the-rest: swears the-eunuch, no to-have-borne
damna pudoris eam, nihil importasse molesti
losses of-modesty her, nothing to-have-brought troublesome
raptorem raptae, verum gessisse mariti
the-captor to-the-captive, but to-have-performed of-a-husband
officium lacrimis, et dignas indole tanta
the-office with-tears, and worthy of-nature so-great
solvisse exsequias. Hinc sollicitudine mixta
to-have-paid obsequies. Hence with-anxiety mixed
suspicio graviter animum traiecit amantis.
suspicion heavily the-mind pierced of-the-lover.
Aestuat aeger amans, a consuetudine stupri
Boils sick the-lover, from the-habit of-defilement
ortum coniectans raptae et raptoris amorem.
sprung guessing of-the-captive and of-the-captor the-love.
Haec captiva fuit, et forma et sanguine clara:
She captive was, and in-beauty and in-blood famous:

hic dominus fuit et iuvenis: voluisse probatur
he master was and young: to-have-wished is-proved
quod potuisse patet. His aestuat anxia curis
what to-have-been-able is-evident. With-these boils anxious cares
languida mens Darii, donec testante penates
languid the-mind of-Darius, until calling-to-witness the-household-gods
et superos servo, castam vixisse maritam,
and the-gods the-servant, chaste to-have-lived the-wife,
facta fides Dario: tollensque ad sidera palmas
made faith for-Darius: and-raising to the-stars palms
et faciem irriguo lacrimarum fonte madentem:
and the-face with-watering of-tears fountain wet:
summe Deum pater, inquit, et una potentia rerum,
O-highest of-Gods father, he-says, and O-sole power of-things,
dii patrii, quorum nutu stat Persicus orbis,
O-gods ancestral, by-whose nod stands the-Persian world,
primum, quaeso, mihi regnum stabilite meisque:
first, I-pray, for-me the-kingdom establish and-for-mine:
quod mihi si tolli iam praefinistis, et a me
which from-me if to-be-taken already you-have-predetermined, and from me
transferri fati iubet imperiosa voluntas,
to-be-transferred of-fate orders the-imperious will,
regnum Asiae me post hic tam pius hostis habeto,
the-kingdom of-Asia me after this so pious enemy let-him-have,
tam clemens victor. Dixit, superosque profusis
so clement victor. He-said, and-the-gods with-poured
invitat lacrimis, ut vocem fata sequantur.
he-invites tears, that the-voice the-fates may-follow.

Et quamquam frustra iam pace bis ante petita
And although in-vain now peace twice before sought
consilia in bellum converterat, hostis amore
counsels into war he-had-turned, of-the-enemy by-the-love
victus et exemplo, cum Palladis arbore tutos
conquered and by-example, when of-Pallas by-the-tree safe
praefectos equitum, quibus allegatio pacis
the-prefects of-horsemen, to-whom the-embassy of-peace
commissa est, iubet ire decem: quorum unus Achillas,
entrusted is, he-orders to-go ten: of-whom one Achillas,
qui quantum eloquio reliquis, tam praestitit aevo,
who as-much-as in-eloquence the-rest, so excelled in-age,
sic coepit: Darium, rex clementissime, pacem
thus began: Darius, O-king most-clement, peace
ut toties a te peteret, vis nulla subegit,
that so-often from you he-should-seek, force no subdued,
sed tua, qua satis es in nostris usus, ab illo
but your, which enough you-have among our used, from him
expressit pietas: matrem, pia pignora, natos
has-pressed-out piety: the-mother, the-pious pledges, the-children
absentes tantum, non captos sensimus: harum
absent only, not captured we-have-felt: of-these
quae superant custos pius et tutela pudoris
who survive the-guardian pious and protection of-modesty
haud secus ac genitor curam geris: omine fausto
not otherwise than a-father the-care you-bear: with-omen auspicious
reginas dicis, hostilisque immemor irae
queens you-call, and-of-hostile unmindful wrath
fortunae speciem pateris retinere prioris.
of-fortune the-appearance you-allow to-keep former.

Luridus in vultu color et liventia fletu
Lurid in face the-color and livid with-weeping
lumina convincunt, quanto clementior hoste
the-eyes convict, by-how-much more-clement than-the-enemy
hostis es, et facies aufert velamina menti.
an-enemy you-are, and the-face takes-away the-veils from-the-mind.
Talis erat Darii cum legaremur ab illo,
Such was of-Darius when we-were-sent by him,
qualis Alexandri patet: uxorem tamen ille,
such-as of-Alexander is-evident: the-wife yet he,
tu luges hostem. Clipeum iam laeva teneret,
you mourn the-enemy. The-shield now the-left would-hold,
iam stares acie, iam te vibraret in hostes
now you-would-stand in-battle-line, now you would-hurl against the-enemies
fulmineus Bucephal, iam te sentiret in armis
thunderous Bucephalus, now you would-feel in arms
horrificum Darius, nisi coniugis eius humandae
horrific Darius, unless of-the-wife his to-be-buried
cura moraretur. Rata sit concordia: natam
the-care delayed. Ratified let-be the-concord: the-daughter
non sine dote offert Darius tibi: quidquid ubique
not without dowry offers Darius to-you: whatever anywhere
terrarum est inter Phrixei litoris oram
of-lands is between of-the-Phrixean shore the-border
Euphratenque, tibi nata mediante precatur
and-the-Euphrates, to-you the-daughter mediating he-prays

in dotem capito: teneatur filius obses
as dowry take: let-be-held the-son as-hostage
et fidei et pacis: redeat comitata duabus
both of-faith and of-peace: let-return accompanied by-two
virginibus mater, quarum ter dena talentum
virgins the-mother, for-whom thrice ten of-talents
milia sint pretium fulvo decocta metallo.
thousands let-be the-price with-tawny refined metal.
Quod nisi te superi maiori pectore fultum
That unless you the-gods with-greater breast propped
humanosque artus divina mente beassent,
and-human limbs with-divine mind had-blessed,
tempus erat, quo non solum pacem dare, verum
time it-was, when not only peace to-give, but
poscere deberes et foedus inire. Videsne
to-demand you-ought and a-treaty to-enter. Do-you-see-(question)
quantus in arma ruat Darius? quot ab orbe remoto
how-great into arms rushes Darius? how-many from the-world remote
accierit gentes? quot classibus aequor obumbret?
he-has-summoned peoples? how-many with-fleets the-sea overshadows?
Nec mare navigio, nec castris terra locandis
Neither sea for-shipping, nor for-camp land to-be-placed
sufficit; obiectae claudunt maris ostia puppes.
suffices; thrown-in-the-way close of-the-sea the-mouths the-sterns.
Quid moror? unus habet quas non habet area vires.
Why do-I-delay? one has what not has the-area strength.

Magnus ut accepit Darii responsa, citatis
The-Great when he-received of-Darius the-answers, summoned
in coetum ducibus, quidnam super his sit agendum
into the-assembly the-leaders, what about these be to-be-done
consulit: ambiguum videas mussare senatum,
he-consults: wavering you-might-see to-mutter the-senate,
et siluisse diu perhibetur curia, donec
and to-have-been-silent long is-said the-council, until
Parmenio, cuius non tam facundia sollers
Parmenio, whose not so-much eloquence skillful
quam constans animus, nec ei tam dicere promptum
as constant spirit, nor to-him so to-speak ready
fortia quam facere est: dudum redimentibus, inquit,
brave-things as to-do is: long-ago to-the-ransomers, he-says,
reddendos fore censueram, cum maxima posset
to-be-returned to-be I-had-judged, when very-great could
ex illis qui vel ob iter periere, vel artis
from those who either on-account-of the-journey perished, or from-tight
compedibus lapsi fugere, pecunia reddi.
fetters having-slipped fled, money to-be-returned.
Id quoque nunc censemus, ut auri pondere tanto
That also now we-judge, that of-gold for-weight so-great
imbellis populus, genitrix cum prole gemella
an-unwarlike people, the-mother with offspring twin
permutetur anus, quae Graecorum agmen iterque
be-exchanged old-woman, who of-the-Greeks the-column and-the-journey
impediunt potius. Tam latum et nobile regnum
hinder rather. So broad and noble a-kingdom

conditione potes nanciscier absque tuorum
by-agreement you-can to-obtain without of-your-men
sanguinis impensa: sed nec reor hactenus Istrum
of-blood expense: but nor I-think thus-far the-Ister
inter et Euphraten tot possedisse iacentes
between and the-Euphrates so-many to-have-possessed lying
quemquam alium terras. Tamen et graviora supersunt:
anyone other lands. Yet also heavier-things remain:
inspice quanta petas, quantumque reliqueris orbis
look how-great-things you-seek, and-how-much you-have-left of-world
post tergum domiti: patriam, non Bactra vel Indos
behind back tamed: the-fatherland, not Bactra or the-Indians
pectore habe memori: post fortia gesta reverti
in-breast have mindful: after brave deeds to-return
tutius in patriam quam vivere semper in armis.
safer into the-fatherland than to-live always in arms.

Consulis arbitrium tulit aegre Magnus, et a me,
Of-the-counselor the-judgment bore ill the-Great, and by me,
si essem Parmenion, oblata pecunia palmae
if I-were Parmenio, offered the-money to-the-palm
praeferretur, ait, mallemque inglorius esse,
would-be-preferred, he-says, and-I-would-prefer inglorious to-be,
quam sine divitiis palmam cum laude mereri.
than without riches the-palm with praise to-earn.
At nunc securus sub paupertatis amictu
But now secure under of-poverty the-cloak
regnat Alexander: regem me glorior esse,
reigns Alexander: king me I-boast to-be,
non mercatorem: fortunae venditor absit.
not merchant: of-fortune a-seller far-be.

Nil venale mihi: si reddendos fore constat,
Nothing for-sale to-me: if to-be-returned to-be it-is-agreed,
gratius hos gratis reddi donoque remitti
more-graciously these freely to-be-returned and-as-a-gift to-be-remitted
censeo quam censu: pretium si dona sequantur,
I-judge than for-assessment: price if gifts follow,
gratia non sequitur, nec habent commercia grates.
gratitude not follows, nor have commerces thanks.

IV.2 · THE TOMB OF THE QUEEN

Alexander rejects Darius' terms, and Darius sends Mazaeus to hold the hills. Alexander has the Hebrew artist Apelles build the queen a tomb carved with Hebrew history from the Creation through the patriarchs, Moses, the judges, and the kings to the prophets and the return from exile.

Haec ubi dicta super responso consulis intro
These-things when said about the-answer of-the-counselor inside
legatos iubet admitti Darioque referre:
the-envoys he-orders to-be-admitted and-to-Darius to-report:
quod clementer, ait, feci quodque indole dignum,
what clemently, he-says, I-did and-what by-nature worthy,
naturae tribuisse meae non eius honori
to-nature to-have-ascribed my not to-his honor
me scierit: me femineum non sentiet hostem
me let-him-know: me womanly not shall-feel as-enemy
agmen: Alexandrum tuto contemnere possunt
column: Alexander safely to-despise can
soli contempti. Non infero talibus arma,
only the-despised. Not I-bring against-such arms,

qui nequeunt armis uti, quibus arma negavit
who cannot arms to-use, to-whom arms denied
naturae pigra mollities: armatus oportet
of-nature sluggish softness: armed it-behooves
sit quemcumque odiis aut ira fecero dignum.
be whomever of-hatreds or of-wrath I-shall-make worthy.
Quod si forte bonae fidei invigilaret, ut a me
That if by-chance good to-faith he-watched, that from me
expeteret pacem totoque recederet orbe,
he-should-seek peace and-from-the-whole should-withdraw world,
ambigerem fortassis an id concedere vellem.
I-would-doubt perhaps whether that to-grant I-would-wish.
Cumque meos modo pollicitis ad proditionem
And-when my now with-promises to treason
sollicitet Darius, modo munere palpet amicos,
solicits Darius, now with-gift caresses friends,
ut mea fatali maturent fata veneno,
that my with-fatal they-may-hasten fates poison,
persequar ad mortem: nec enim mihi iustus ut hostis
I-shall-pursue to death: nor for against-me just as an-enemy
proelia molitur, verum ut sicarius, imo
battles he-plots, but as an-assassin, nay
verius ut fatear, ut latro veneficus instat.
more-truly that I-may-confess, as a-robber poisoner he-presses.
Conditio pacis quam vos praetenditis, illi,
The-condition of-peace which you hold-out, to-him,
si tulero acceptum, palmam conferre videtur.
if I-shall-have-borne accepted, the-palm to-confer seems.

Quae trans Euphraten consistunt, omnia nobis
What beyond the-Euphrates stand, all-things to-us
in dotem offertis, unde et vos arbitror esse
as dowry you-offer, whence also you I-judge to-be
oblitos ubi colloquimur: mea transiit ala
forgetful where we-converse: my has-crossed wing
Euphraten, metam dotis mea castra relinquunt.
the-Euphrates, the-goal of-the-dowry my camp leaves.
Pellite abhinc regem Macetum, ut vestrum sciat esse
Drive from-here the-king of-the-Macedonians, that yours he-may-know to-be
quod sibi donatis. Multum mihi praestat honoris,
what to-him you-give. Much to-me he-furnishes of-honor,
si me Mazaeo generum praeponere quaerit!
if me than-Mazaeus as-son-in-law to-prefer he-seeks!
Ite reportantes vestro haec mea dicta tyranno:
Go carrying-back to-your these my words tyrant:
quidquid habet Darius, quaecumque amisit, et ipsum
whatever has Darius, whatever-things he-has-lost, and himself
esse mei iuris et pugnae praemia Graecis.
to-be of-my right and of-battle the-rewards for-the-Greeks.
Sic ait et Persas celeres in castra remittit.
So he-says and the-Persians swift into the-camp sends-back.
Mittitur a Dario Mazaeus, ut occupet hostis
Is-sent by Darius Mazaeus, that he-may-occupy the-enemy
quos aditurus erat colles et plana viarum.
which about-to-approach he-was hills and plains of-the-roads.

Interea Macedo condivit aromate corpus
Meanwhile the-Macedonian embalmed with-spice the-body
uxoris Darii, tumulumque in vertice rupis
of-the-wife of-Darius, and-a-tomb on the-summit of-a-crag
imperat excidi, structum quem schemate miro
he-orders to-be-cut, built which with-design wondrous
erexit celeber digitis Hebraeus Apelles.
erected famous for-fingers the-Hebrew Apelles.
Nec solum reges et nomina gentis Achaeae,
Nor only kings and names of-the-race Achaean,
sed genesis notat historias, ab origine mundi
but genesis notes histories, from the-origin of-the-world
incipiens. Aderat confusis partibus hyle
beginning. Was-present with-confused parts matter
et globus informis, vario distincta colore
and globe formless, by-various distinguished color
quatuor impressis pariens elementa sigillis.
four impressed bringing-forth elements with-seals.
Hic operum series, quae sex operata diebus
Here of-the-works the-series, which six worked in-days
est deitas, inter quae, auro spirante nitorem,
has the-deity, among which, with-gold breathing brightness,
luciferum et rutilum lambentibus aera gemmis,
light-bearing and ruddy licking the-air with-gems,
de tenebris primam videas emergere lucem.
from darkness the-first you-might-see to-emerge light.

Dignior hic inter animas ratione carentes
Worthier here among souls of-reason lacking
de limo formatur homo, quem costa fefellit
from slime is-formed man, whom the-rib deceived
propria, letifero colubri seducta veneno.
his-own, by-death-bearing of-the-serpent seduced poison.
Exclusis patribus primaque a matre receptis
Shut-out the-fathers and-first from mother received
ignea custodit virgulti rumpia limen.
the-fiery guards of-the-thicket sword the-threshold.
Inde Cain profugus bigami non effugit arcus.
Thence Cain fugitive of-the-bigamist not escapes the-bow.
Pullulat humanum genus et polluta propago:
Sprouts human the-race and polluted the-offspring:
decedit virtus, vitium succedit, adhaerent
departs virtue, vice succeeds, they-cleave
coniugio illicito, pietas rectumque recedunt.
to-wedlock unlawful, piety and-right recede.
Factorem, si triste notes in imagine signum,
The-maker, if sad you-note in the-image sign,
poenituisse putes hominem fecisse: laborat
to-have-repented you-would-think man to-have-made: labors
archifaber: genus omne animae clauduntur in arca:
the-master-builder: race every of-soul are-shut in the-ark:
post refugos fluctus replet octonarius orbem,
after receding floods fills the-eight the-world,
vinea plantatur, et inebriat uva parentem.
the-vine is-planted, and intoxicates the-grape the-parent.

Hic patriarcharum seriem specialius aurum
Here of-the-patriarchs the-series more-especially gold
exprimit: emeritos videas ridere parentes,
expresses: worn-out you-might-see to-laugh the-parents,
venantemque Esau, turmisque redire duabus
and-hunting Esau, and-with-troops to-return two
luctarique Iacob. Sequitur distractio Ioseph,
and-to-wrestle Jacob. Follows the-selling of-Joseph,
et dolus et carcer et transmigratio prima.
and guile and prison and migration first.
Hic dolet Aegyptus denis percussa flagellis:
Here grieves Egypt by-ten struck scourges:
transvehit Hebraeos, equitatus regis et arma
carries-across the-Hebrews, the-cavalry of-the-king and arms
subruit, et puro livescit pontus in auro.
overwhelms, and pure grows-livid the-sea in gold.
Hic populum manna desertis pascit in arvis:
Here the-people with-manna desert feeds in fields:
lex datur, et potum sitienti petra propinat.
the-law is-given, and drink to-the-thirsty the-rock offers-to-drink.
Succedit Ben Nun Moysi post bella sepulto:
Succeeds Ben Nun to-Moses after wars buried:
natio subiicitur, Iordanis contrahit amnes.
the-nation is-subdued, the-Jordan draws-together streams.
Post cineres Iericho reus est anathematis Achor.
After the-ashes of-Jericho guilty is of-the-curse Achor.
Persolvit Iosue naturae debita, postquam
Pays Joshua to-nature the-debts, after
funiculo patrium divisit fratribus orbem.
with-a-cord paternal he-divided among-brothers the-world.

Iudicibus tandem populum supponit Apelles,
To-judges at-last the-people subjects Apelles,
inter quos Samson fortissimus: et tamen illum
among whom Samson strongest: and yet him
fortior excaecat praeciso Dalila crine,
stronger blinds with-cut Delilah hair,
Ruthque Moabitis viduata priore marito
and-Ruth the-Moabitess widowed of-former husband
in genus Hebraeum felici foedere transit.
into the-race Hebrew by-happy covenant passes.
Altera picturae sequitur distinctio, reges
Another of-the-painting follows division, the-kings
aggrediens et funus Heli Samuelis ab ortu.
approaching and the-death of-Eli of-Samuel from the-birth.
Murmurat in Silo populus: de Beniamin exit
Murmurs in Shiloh the-people: from Benjamin goes-out
qui regat Hebraeos: sed enim quia dissonat eius
who may-rule the-Hebrews: but for since disagrees his
principio finis, Isai de semine princeps
to-beginning end, of-Jesse from the-seed a-prince
praeficitur populo, qui contudit arma Goliae,
is-set-over the-people, who crushed the-arms of-Goliath,
inque acie belli cum prole cadente tyranno,
and-in the-battle-line of-war with offspring falling the-tyrant,
regia desertos damnat maledictio montes.
the-royal deserted condemns curse mountains.
Hic Asael Abnerque cadunt, incurrit Urias
Here Asahel and-Abner fall, runs-into Uriah
quam tulerat mortem: patricidam detinet arbor,
which he-had-carried death: the-parricide holds the-tree,

quem fodit hasta viri: patriam lugere putares
whom pierces the-spear of-the-man: paternal to-mourn you-would-think
effigiem: sed postquam humanitus accidit illi
the-image: but after humanly it-befell him
construitur templum, vivunt mandata sepulti
is-built the-temple, live the-commands of-the-buried
pacifico regnante patris, nec sacra tuetur
the-peaceful reigning of-the-father, nor sacred protects
ara Ioab, Semeique vorax intercipit ensis.
the-altar Joab, and-Shimei greedy cuts-off the-sword.
Consilio iuvenum pharisaeat schisma perenne
By-the-counsel of-the-young separates schism perennial
cum regno populum: lis est de divite regno.
with the-kingdom the-people: strife is about the-rich kingdom.
Quodcumque alterutrum praeclare gessit, eodem
Whatever either famously did, on-the-same
marmore docta manus et res et nomina pingit.
marble the-learned hand both deeds and names paints.
Ne tamen infamet gentem et genus, idola regum,
Lest yet he-defame the-race and family, the-idols of-the-kings,
sordes Samariae, fraterni numina regni
the-filth of-Samaria, of-the-brotherly the-gods kingdom
praeterit, et funus Iezabel de turre cadentis
he-passes-over, and the-death of-Jezebel from the-tower falling
morsque tacetur Achab, et vinea sanguine parta.
and-the-death is-kept-silent of-Ahab, and the-vineyard with-blood gotten.
Non ibi cum socio quinquagenarius ardet,
Not there with comrade the-captain-of-fifty burns,
sed gens sacra Baal gladio feriuntur Eliae,
but the-race sacred of-Baal by-the-sword are-struck of-Elijah,

discipulusque dolet, non comparere magistrum.
and-the-disciple grieves, not to-appear the-master.
Quos tamen illustres declarat pagina reges,
Whom yet illustrious declares the-page kings,
altior ordo tenet: Ezechias idola purgat,
a-higher order holds: Hezekiah the-idols purges,
et revocat longo sopitas tempore leges.
and recalls for-long lulled time laws.
Hic aegrotantem videas solisque recursum
Here sickening you-might-see and-of-the-sun the-return
et clarum titulis celebrantem Pascha Iosiam,
and famous for-titles celebrating the-Passover Josiah,
praeter quos nullus regnavit in omnibus expers
besides whom none reigned in all-things free
labis apostaticae, nullusque a crimine mundus.
from-stain apostate, and-none from crime clean.
Ecce prophetarum, quo rege et tempore quisque
Behold of-the-prophets, under-what king and time each
scripserit, effigies habet altior ordo locatas.
wrote, the-images has a-higher order placed.
Hic signum dat Achaz: ecce, inquit filius Amos,
Here a-sign gives Ahaz: behold, says the-son of-Amos,
virgo concipiet. Hic sub Ioachim Ieremias
a-virgin shall-conceive. Here under Jehoiakim Jeremiah
occasum dolet et dominum nova monstra creasse
the-fall grieves and the-lord new marvels to-have-created
in terra, mulierque virum circumdabit, inquit.
in the-earth, and-a-woman a-man shall-encompass, he-says.

Et stans Ezechiel post captam a gentibus urbem
And standing Ezekiel after captured by the-gentiles the-city
se vidisse refert clausam per saecula portam,
himself to-have-seen recounts shut through ages a-gate,
scilicet intactae designans virginis alvum.
namely of-untouched designating of-the-virgin the-womb.
Occidetur, ait Daniel, post septuaginta
Shall-be-slain, says Daniel, after seventy
hebdomadas Christus. Vatum bissena sequuntur
weeks Christ. Of-the-prophets twice-six follow
nomina cum titulis et in unum consona dicta.
the-names with titles and to one harmonious sayings.
Ultima pars regnum Cyri populique regressum
The-last part the-kingdom of-Cyrus and-of-the-people the-return
sub duce Zorobabel habet. Hic reparatio templi
under leader Zerubbabel has. Here the-repair of-the-temple
pingitur: historia hic non praetermittitur Esther,
is-painted: the-history here not is-passed-over of-Esther,
causaque mortis Aman, stolidaeque superbia Vasthi.
and-the-cause of-the-death of-Haman, and-of-stupid the-pride Vashti.
Hic sedet in tenebris privatus luce Tobias,
Here sits in darkness deprived of-light Tobias,
in castrisque necat Holofernem mascula Iudith,
in and-the-camp kills Holofernes manly Judith,
totaque picturae series finitur in Esdra.
and-the-whole of-the-painting series is-ended in Ezra.

Alexander marches on and sees Darius' host covering the plain. At a council Parmenio urges a night attack, but Alexander refuses to steal a victory; Darius keeps his men armed all night. Walter describes the palace of Victory, with Glory, Majesty, Justice, Clemency, and Concord around her, and Victory sends Sleep to the anxious king.

Magnus ut obsequiis tumulo de more peractis
The-Great when with-services at-the-tomb by custom completed
inferias solvit, festinus castra moveri
offerings-to-the-dead paid, hasty the-camp to-be-moved
imperat et rapido cursu bacchatur in hostem,
orders and with-swift course rages against the-enemy,
et Menidan raro contentum milite campos
and Menidas with-rare content soldiery the-plains
explorare iubet, ubi rex Persaeque laterent.
to-explore orders, where the-king and-the-Persians might-lie-hid.
Quo procul inspecto Mazaeus praepete cursu
Whom far-off seen Mazaeus with-swift course
contraxit turmas et sese in castra recepit.
drew-together the-squadrons and himself into the-camp withdrew.
At Darius, patulis avidus decernere campis,
But Darius, in-open eager to-decide plains,
instaurat bellis acies, cuneosque pererrans
renews for-wars the-battle-lines, and-the-wedges wandering-through
pectora tam monitis onerat quam praestruit armis.
the-breasts as-much with-warnings loads as fortifies with-arms.

Iam loca Pellaeus castris elegerat, unde
Now places the-Pellaean for-the-camp had-chosen, whence
aurea Persarum poterant tentoria cerni:
golden of-the-Persians could the-tents to-be-seen:
iam vexilla ducum spatio distantia parvo,
now the-standards of-the-leaders by-space distant small,
iam stabant acies: hinc inde volare videres
now stood the-battle-lines: hither thither to-fly you-might-see
ventorum facili impulsu per inane dracones,
of-the-winds by-easy impulse through the-void dragons,
cum Macetum furor infremuit, strepituque soluto
when of-the-Macedonians the-fury roared, and-with-din loosed
in Persas raucis stridoribus impulit auras.
against the-Persians with-hoarse shrieks drove the-airs.
Nec minus adversi certant elidere Persae
Nor less opposite strive to-dash the-Persians
horrifico clangore polum: tremit orbis et axis
with-horrific clangor the-pole: trembles the-world and the-axis
ad sonitum, tremuloque genu vix sustinet Atlas
at the-sound, and-with-trembling knee scarcely sustains Atlas
perpetuum pondus: rursus nova bella Gigantum
perpetual weight: again new wars of-the-Giants
orta putans iterat replicatos echo boatus,
arisen thinking repeats redoubled echo bellowings,
et patulae rauco respondent gutture valles.
and wide with-hoarse answer throat valleys.

Armatas inhibere manus populique furorem
Armed to-check the-hands and-of-the-people the-fury
vix potuit Macedo, quin excitus ordine rupto
scarcely could the-Macedonian, but-that roused with-order broken
frenderet, excussoque gradu raperetur in hostem.
it-should-gnash, and-with-shaken step should-be-snatched against the-enemy.
Sed quia iam fessus emenso Cynthius orbe
But since now weary with-traversed Cynthius orb
obtenebrans faciem, ne funera tanta videret,
darkening his-face, lest deaths so-great he-should-see,
emerito mergi certabat in aequore curru,
with-spent to-be-plunged was-striving in the-sea chariot,
ipse iaci vallum et Graiis edicit eodem
himself to-be-thrown the-rampart and to-the-Greeks orders in-the-same
castra locare loco: paretur et aggere facto
camp to-place place: he-is-obeyed and with-mound made
se rapit ad tumulum, quo totum cominus hostem
himself he-snatches to the-mound, whence the-whole close-at-hand enemy
et sparsas oculis potuit revocare phalanges,
and scattered with-the-eyes he-could to-recall phalanxes,
totaque venturi facies discriminis illi
and-the-whole of-the-coming face danger to-him
obiicitur: videt armisonas radiare cohortes,
is-thrown-in-the-way: he-sees arms-sounding to-radiate cohorts,
distinctas acies phaleris auroque superbas,
distinguished battle-lines with-trappings and-gold proud,

barbariem populi confusaque murmura vocum
the-barbarism of-the-people and-confused the-murmurs of-voices
audit et horrisonus aures percellit equorum
he-hears and horrid-sounding the-ears strikes of-horses
hinnitus: quae cuncta viro, si credere fas est,
the-neighing: which all-things in-the-man, if to-believe right it-is,
incussere metum, facilemque ad nobile pectus
struck fear, and-easy to the-noble breast
corque giganteum reor adscendisse pavorem.
and-heart giant I-think to-have-climbed dread.
Non alio Tiphys curarum fluctuat aestu,
Not with-other Tiphys of-cares fluctuates heat,
cui blandita diu Zephyri moderantia solo
for-whom having-flattered long of-Zephyr the-governing alone
flamine contentam duxit sine remige puppim,
breath content led without rower the-ship,
Nereidumque chorus placidis epulatur in undis,
and-of-the-Nereids the-choir calm feasts in waves,
si procul instantes videat fervere procellas,
if far-off pressing he-should-see to-boil storms,
et celeres phocas imis a sedibus Auster
and swift seals lowest from seats the-South-wind
praemittens, madidis iam verberet aera pennis.
sending-ahead, with-wet now should-lash the-air wings.
Inclamat sociis, laxisque rudentibus ipse
He-shouts to-the-comrades, and-with-slackened ropes himself
convolat ad clavum laterique aplustre maritat:
flies-together to the-helm and-to-the-side the-stern-ornament marries:

non secus, ut vidit tot milibus arva prementes
not otherwise, when he-saw with-so-many thousands the-fields pressing
barbaricos instare globos, iam credere fas est
barbaric to-press-on masses, now to-believe right it-is
magnanimum timuisse ducem. Vocat ergo quirites,
the-great-souled to-have-feared leader. He-calls therefore the-spearmen,
seu dubiae mentis quid agat, seu verius ut sic
whether of-doubtful mind what he-should-do, or more-truly that so
experiatur eos, quae sint tractanda requirens.
he-may-test them, what-things are to-be-handled inquiring.
Exspectata diu tandem sententia docti
Awaited long at-last the-opinion of-the-learned
Parmenionis adest: ope noctis eis opus esse,
Parmenio is-present: with-the-help of-night for-them need to-be,
et furto potius quam bello censet agendum.
and by-stealth rather than by-war he-judges to-be-acted.
Attonitos subito casu, caligine noctis
Astounded by-sudden chance, by-the-gloom of-night
oppressos, placidae torpore quietis inertes,
overwhelmed, by-the-torpor of-calm rest inert,
moribus et linguis discordes, posse repelli
in-customs and in-tongues discordant, to-be-able to-be-repelled
ex facili, aut caedi gladiis aut cedere victos.
from easy, either to-be-slain by-swords or to-yield conquered.
Nam si res agitur de luce, horrenda Scytharum
For if the-matter is-done by day, horrible of-the-Scythians
corpora et intonsis invisi crinibus Indi
the-bodies and with-unshorn hateful hair the-Indians
et quos Bactra creant, immensa statura Gigantum,
and whom Bactra creates, immense in-stature of-Giants,

occurrent oculis, et inani quassa pavore
shall-meet the-eyes, and with-empty shaken dread
pectora terribiles poterunt pervertere formae:
the-breasts terrible shall-be-able to-overturn forms:
addit et a paucis hominum tot milia gentis
he-adds also by few of-men so-many thousands of-the-race
nec circumfundi nec bello posse moveri.
neither to-be-surrounded nor by-war to-be-able to-be-moved.
Praeterea Darium probat elegisse iacentes
Besides Darius he-proves to-have-chosen lying
planitiae campos, et non, ut contigit ante,
of-the-plain the-fields, and not, as happened before,
Ciliciae angustas inter decernere fauces.
of-Cilicia narrow among to-decide gorges.
Tota fere Macetum laudat manus hoc, et in unum
Whole almost of-the-Macedonians praises the-band this, and in one
consonat: hos inter Polypercon nocte fruendum
agrees: among these Polyperchon the-night to-be-enjoyed
adserit, et positum Graiis in nocte triumphum.
asserts, and placed for-the-Greeks in night the-triumph.
Hunc rex intuitus, nec enim iam Parmenionem
Him the-king having-looked-at, nor for now Parmenio
sustinet arguere et tumidis offendere dictis,
endures to-reprove and with-swollen to-offend words,
quem modo consultum satira percusserat acri:
whom just-now consulted with-satire had-struck sharp:
hic latronis ait mos et sollertia furum,
this of-a-robber he-says the-custom and the-skill of-thieves,

quam mihi suggeritis, quorum spes unica, voti
which to-me you-suggest, whose hope sole, of-the-wish
summa, nocere dolis et fallere fraude latenti.
the-sum, to-harm by-guiles and to-deceive with-fraud hidden.
Gloria nostra dolo non militet: ut nihil obstet,
Glory our by-guile not let-soldier: that nothing may-obstruct,
quod mihi candorem famae fuligine labis
what for-me the-whiteness of-fame with-the-soot of-stain
obscurare queat, iam non angustia saltus
to-obscure can, now not the-narrowness of-the-glade
et Cilicum fauces, Dariive absentia segnis,
and of-the-Cilicians the-gorges, of-Darius-or the-absence sluggish,
nec furtiva placent timidae suffragia noctis.
nor stealthy please of-timid the-suffrages night.
Aggrediar de luce viros: victoria quam nos
I-shall-attack by day the-men: the-victory which we
molimur gladiis aut nulla sit aut sit honesta.
plot with-swords either none let-be or let-be honorable.
Malo poeniteat fortunae et sortis iniquae
I-prefer let-it-repent of-fortune and of-lot unjust
regem, quam pudeat parti de nocte triumphi,
the-king, than let-it-shame of-won by night the-triumph,
vincere non tanti est, ut me vicisse dolose
to-conquer not of-so-much it-is, that me to-have-conquered guilefully
posteritas legat et minuat versutia famam.
posterity may-read and may-lessen cunning the-fame.
Quin ne fallantur, ne corripiantur ab hoste,
Nay lest they-be-deceived, lest they-be-seized by the-enemy,

Persarum vigiles et in armis stare catervas
of-the-Persians watchful and in arms to-stand the-troops
compertum est: igitur vestris impendite curam
ascertained it-is: therefore on-your spend care
corporibus somnoque operi reparate diurno,
bodies and-with-sleep for-the-work restore of-the-day,
vicinae memores motus instare diei,
of-the-near mindful movements to-press of-the-day,
quae vobis medium pessumdare debeat orbem.
which for-you the-middle to-ruin ought world.
Hisque peroratis redit in tentoria miles.
And-these spoken-out returns to the-tents the-soldiery.
E contra Darius Persas haud segnius armat
On the-contrary Darius the-Persians not more-sluggishly arms
praemunitque suos: facturum coniicit hostem
and-fortifies his-own: about-to-do he-guesses the-enemy
quod facturus erat, si Parmenionis haberet
what about-to-do he-was, if of-Parmenio should-have
consilium vires: mandunt alimenta furoris
the-counsel strength: chew the-nourishment of-fury
quadrupedes frenos, phalerataque terga relucent.
the-quadrupeds bits, and-the-caparisoned backs shine.
Ignibus accensis acies ardere videntur:
With-fires kindled the-battle-lines to-burn seem:
sideribus certant galeae, clipeisque retusis
with-the-stars vie the-helmets, and-on-the-shields blunted
invenisse pares flammas stupet arduus aether,
to-have-found equal flames is-amazed lofty the-ether,
et metuit fieri coelum ne terra laboret.
and fears to-become heaven lest the-earth labor.

Nec minimum gaudet nox instar habere diei:
Nor least rejoices night the-likeness to-have of-day:
nam pro sole sibi Darii datur aemula Phoebi
for in-place-of the-sun to-itself of-Darius is-given rival of-Phoebus
cassis, et in summo lampas sedet ignea cono,
the-helmet, and on highest the-lamp sits fiery cone,
sidera quae noctis obscurans, solaque solis
the-stars which of-night obscuring, and-alone of-the-sun
solius radiis indignans cedere: quantum
alone the-rays disdaining to-yield: as-much-as
lumine cedit ei, tantum praeiudicat illis.
in-light it-yields to-it, so-much it-forejudges those.
Mille micant lapides in gyrum, nullus eorum
Thousand flash stones in circle, none of-them
quem iubar ardoris non disputet esse pyropum.
which the-radiance of-ardor not may-dispute to-be a-gold-bronze.
Invasit subitis concussum motibus ingens
Invaded with-sudden shaken motions huge
agmen utrumque timor: iamque ausa fovere secundum
column each fear: and-now having-dared to-cherish favorable
aurea sponda Iovem, sed non spondere soporem,
golden couch Jove, but not to-promise sleep,
implicitum curis corpus regale tenebat.
entangled in-cares body royal was-holding.
Nunc placet in dextrum cuneum de vertice montis
Now it-pleases against the-right wedge from the-summit of-the-mountain
mittere Graiugenas, nunc laevum frangere cornu,
to-send the-Greek-born, now the-left to-break wing,

et nunc oppositis occurrere frontibus hosti
and now with-opposed to-meet fronts the-enemy
molitur, modo falcatos elidere currus,
he-plans, now scythed to-crush chariots,
insomnemque trahit, agitat dum talia, noctem,
and-sleepless drags, he-ponders while such-things, night,
nec capit angustum curarum milia pectus.
nor holds narrow of-cares thousands breast.
Insula multifidi quam Tibridis alveus ambit
An-island of-many-cleft which Tiber the-channel surrounds
est ipso reverenda loco, quae vindicat orbis
is by-the-very reverend place, which claims of-the-world
imperiique caput, quadris ubi firma columnis
and-of-empire the-head, on-square where firm columns
stat sita sub clivo lunaris in aere motus
stands placed under the-slope lunar in air of-motion
regia reginae, cuius Victoria nomen.
the-palace of-the-queen, whose Victory the-name.
Mille patet foribus, tremulisque sonora lapillis
Thousand it-lies-open with-doors, and-with-trembling sonorous pebbles
intremit a tactu, totique inmurmurat orbi
trembles at touch, and-to-the-whole murmurs world
cardo semel flexus. Ad limina prima susurrat
the-hinge once bent. At the-threshold first whispers
introitumque tenet curarum sedula mater
and-the-entrance holds of-cares diligent the-mother
ambitio pernox: solio sedet intus eburno
ambition all-night: on-throne sits within ivory
diva, triumphales lauro mordente capillos,
the-goddess, triumphal with-laurel biting hair,

munifica munita manu, cinguntque sorores
bountiful fortified with-hand, and-gird the-sisters
eius utrumque latus et regia tecta coronant
her each side and royal the-roofs crown
perpetuae comites: lyrico modulamine carmen
perpetual companions: with-lyric measure a-song
immortale canens et in aevum Gloria vivax,
immortal singing and into age Glory long-lived,
Maiestasque premens rugoso saecula fastu,
and-Majesty pressing with-wrinkled the-ages pride,
conciliansque sibi facilem Reverentia plebem,
and-winning for-herself easy Reverence people,
et dea, quae leges armat, quae iura tuetur,
and the-goddess, who laws arms, who rights guards,
Iustitia, in neutram declinans munere partem.
Justice, to neither inclining by-gift side.
Adsidet his stabilitque deae Clementia regnum,
Sits-by these and-establishes for-the-goddess Clemency the-kingdom,
sola docens miseris misereri et parcere victis.
alone teaching on-the-wretched to-take-pity and to-spare the-conquered.
Has inter locuples sed barbara moribus adstat
These among wealthy but barbarous in-manners stands
fomentum vitii genetrixque Pecunia luxus.
the-kindling of-vice and-mother Money of-luxury.
Pacifico reliquis praelibans oscula vultu
With-peaceful to-the-rest sipping kisses face
immemor est odii finis Concordia belli,
unmindful is of-hatred the-end Concord of-war,
et Pax agricola et cum pleno Copia cornu.
and Peace farmer and with full Plenty horn.

Applausus a fronte sedent, qui seria ludis
Applauses at the-front sit, who serious-things with-games
miscentes vario divam oblectamine mulcent,
mingling with-various the-goddess delight soothe,
et Favor ambiguus et blaeso subdolus ore
and Favor ambiguous and with-lisping crafty mouth
risus adulator, commentaque ludicra divae
laughter flatterer, and-the-fictions playful of-the-goddess
singula polychronos aptant, et musica circum
single the-long-lived fit, and musical around
instrumenta sonant numeros aptante camoena.
instruments sound the-numbers fitting the-muse.
Haec ubi tot curas volventem pectore Magnum
She when so-many cares turning-over in-breast the-Great
vidit, perpetuos cui continuare triumphos
saw, to-whom perpetual to-continue triumphs
a cunis dederat, metuens, ne forte futuri
from the-cradle she-had-given, fearing, lest perhaps of-the-coming
naufragium Martis insomnes mergeret artus,
shipwreck of-Mars sleepless should-plunge limbs,
emicat extemplo, velataque nubis amictu
flashes-out forthwith, and-veiled of-cloud with-the-cloak
antra Quietis adit et desidis atria Somni,
the-caves of-Rest approaches and of-idle the-halls Sleep,
atque ita: surge pater, Macetumque illabere regi
and thus: rise O-father, and-of-the-Macedonians glide-into the-king
dum iacet, et curis animum corpusque relaxa.
while he-lies, and from-cares the-mind and-body relax.

Dixerat: ille gravis vix se torpore soluto
She-had-spoken: he heavy scarcely himself with-torpor loosened
excutiens madidas libravit in aere pennas.
shaking-off wet poised in the-air wings.
Quo se cumque rapit Lethaeo tacta liquore
Where himself ever he-snatches with-Lethean touched liquid
sidera dormitant solitos oblita meatus.
the-stars sleep the-wonted having-forgotten courses.
Ergo ubi torpenti Graecorum castra volatu
Therefore when with-torpid of-the-Greeks the-camp flight
attigit, expulso curarum examine totus
he-touched, driven-out of-cares the-swarm wholly
principis incubuit stratis atque imbuit eius
of-the-prince he-lay-upon the-coverlets and steeped his
rore papavereo respersa medullitus ossa.
with-dew poppied sprinkled to-the-marrow bones.
Sic animum regis prius anxietate gravatum
So the-mind of-the-king before with-anxiety weighed-down
altior oppressit resoluto corpore somnus,
deeper overwhelmed with-loosened body sleep,
posseditque diu, donec caligine mersa
and-possessed long, until with-gloom drowned
noctis hyperborei languerent sidera plaustri,
of-night of-the-hyperborean should-languish the-stars wagon,
aethereosque celer stimularet Lucifer ignes.
and-the-ethereal swift should-goad Lucifer fires.

The nobles find the king asleep at sunrise and wonder at it; Parmenio wakes him, and he explains that only now, with Darius before him, has he nothing to fear. He arms, mounts Bucephalus, learns of the caltrops hidden in the field, and exhorts his men: the Persian gold is theirs, the glory his. The armies clash with a roar.

Et iam pestiferae ducens praesagia lucis
And now of-pestilent leading the-presages day
prodierat Titan Nabathaeis luridus undis:
had-come-forth Titan from-the-Nabataean lurid waves:
conveniunt proceres orta iam luce Pelasgi
assemble the-nobles risen now the-light the-Pelasgian
ad regem, insolito thalamis de more iacentem
at the-king, unwonted in-the-chamber after custom lying
mirantes: alias vigiles excire solebat,
wondering: at-other-times the-watchful to-rouse he-was-wont,
et stimulare pigros, et maturare morantes.
and to-goad the-sluggish, and to-hasten the-delaying.
At nunc cum summi discriminis arceat hora,
But now when of-highest danger should-hem-in the-hour,
quae premat alterutram fatali turbine turbam,
which might-press either with-fatal whirlwind crowd,

explicitum curis torpore quietis inertem
unfolded from-cares with-the-torpor of-rest inert
mirantur iuvenem: sunt qui latitare paventem
they-wonder-at the-youth: there-are who to-lie-hidden fearing
celantemque metum tenebris nec cedere somno
and-hiding fear in-darkness nor to-yield to-sleep
credere sustineant. Tutorum corporis eius
to-believe endure. Of-the-guardians of-body his
nemo vel intrare propiusve accedere fidit,
no-one either to-enter or-nearer to-approach trusts,
nec munire latus armis sine voce iubentis,
nor to-fortify the-side with-arms without the-voice of-the-commander,
ire nec in turmas audet sine principe miles.
to-go nor into squadrons dares without the-prince the-soldier.
Parmenio, ne qua bellum ratione moretur,
Parmenio, lest any war by-reason he-should-delay,
utile consilium ratus est: ut corpora curent,
useful counsel deemed has: that bodies they-should-tend,
utque cibos sumant pronuntiat ergo tribunis.
and-that foods they-should-take he-proclaims therefore to-the-tribunes.
Iamque movente gradus adversa parte necesse
And-now moving steps the-opposing side necessary
his erat exire. Stratum tunc denique regis
for-these it-was to-go-out. The-bed then at-last of-the-king
dux adiit: quem saepe vocans cum voce nequiret,
the-leader approached: whom often calling when by-voice he-could-not,
excivit leviore manu: lux, inquit, oborta est:
he-roused with-lighter hand: light, he-says, arisen has:
nunc ego te moneo molles excludere somnos.
now I you advise soft to-shut-out sleeps.

Quae te tanta quies tenuit? iam Meda propinquant
What you so-great rest has-held? now Median approach
agmina: iam cuneos admovit cominus hostis,
columns: now the-wedges has-moved close-at-hand the-enemy,
iam Bellona furit, sed adhuc exspectat inermis
now Bellona rages, but still awaits unarmed
imperium tua turba tuum: rigor ille vigoris
the-command your crowd your: rigor that of-vigor
et virtus animi, quae numquam fracta resedit,
and virtue of-mind, which never broken sat-down,
haec ubi nunc? sane vigilum pigritantia somno
this where now? surely of-the-watchful sluggish with-sleep
corda ciere soles. Crede, inquit Martius heros,
hearts to-rouse you-are-wont. Believe, says the-Martial hero,
admitti somnum mihi non potuisse, priusquam
to-be-admitted sleep to-me not to-have-been-able, before
exonerata graves posuissent pectora curas.
unburdened heavy had-laid-down breasts cares.

Miranti sine fine duci, quod libera curis
To-the-wondering without end leader, that free from-cares
pectora dixisset Macedo, sed quaerere causam
breasts had-said the-Macedonian, but to-ask the-cause
non tamen audenti: cum vicos ureret, inquit,
not yet daring: when the-villages was-burning, he-says,
hostis, cum vastaret agros, exscinderet urbes,
the-enemy, when he-was-laying-waste the-fields, was-destroying the-cities,
cum fugeret, sese diffidens credere fatis,
when he-was-fleeing, himself distrusting to-trust to-the-fates,

iusta mihi tunc causa metus onerataque curis
just to-me then cause of-fear and-burdened with-cares
mens erat, alternam non admissura quietem.
mind was, alternate not about-to-admit rest.
At nunc cum Darius coram me totus, et eius
But now when Darius before me whole, and his
copia tota mihi sese praesentet in armis,
abundance whole to-me itself presents in arms,
nec fugiens possit devortia quaerere Martis,
nor fleeing can the-byways to-seek of-Mars,
quod metuam nihil est. Sed quid moror? Ite parari
what I-should-fear nothing is. But why do-I-delay? Go to-be-prepared
ut mos est: alias replicabo licentius ista.
as custom is: at-other-times I-shall-unfold more-freely these-things.
Dixit et armari lituo praecone Pelasgos
He-said and to-be-armed with-the-trumpet as-herald the-Pelasgians
imperat, ipse suis aptat munimina membris.
orders, himself to-his fits defenses limbs.
Aerea crure tenus serpens descendit ad imos
Bronze to-the-shin as-far creeping descends to the-lowest
squama pedes: natum mordacis acumine dentis
scale feet: born of-biting with-the-sharpness tooth
castigare moras et pennas addere plantis
to-chastise delays and wings to-add to-the-soles
calcar inest, ut cum profugos praevertere cursu
the-spur is-present, that when the-fugitives to-outstrip in-course
tentabit, si vox non excitat aut tuba lentum
he-shall-try, if the-voice not rouses or the-trumpet slow
cornipedem, saltem stimulos latus audiat acres.
the-horn-footed, at-least the-goads the-flank may-hear sharp.

At leves humeros et pectus herile tuetur
But smooth the-shoulders and the-breast of-the-master guards
vertice dependens triplici toga ferrea nexu,
from-the-head hanging with-triple the-mail-coat iron weaving,
et teretes ulnas maculis circumligat uncis.
and smooth the-forearms with-meshes binds-around hooked.
Sed parcens oculis hostem dat posse videri,
But sparing the-eyes the-enemy grants to-be-able to-be-seen,
tutior ut lateat duplici protecta galero,
safer that may-lie-hid with-double protected cap,
corporis humani pars dignior, aerea cassis
of-the-body human the-part worthier, the-bronze helmet
imprimitur capiti flammantibus ignea cristis.
is-pressed on-the-head flaming fiery with-crests.
Inseritur lateri rivos factura cruoris
Is-inserted at-the-side rivers about-to-make of-gore
dira lues gladius, per quem Iovis atria nigri
dire the-plague the-sword, through which of-Jove the-halls black
manibus exspectant vacuos implere Penates.
with-shades await empty to-fill the-Penates.
Poscitur hinc Bucephal: cui rex ut praepete saltu
Is-demanded hence Bucephalus: on-whom the-king as with-swift leap
insedit, domuitque ferum domitor ferus orbis,
sat, and-tamed the-wild the-tamer wild of-the-world,
laeva manus clipeo felici foedere nubit,
the-left hand to-the-shield in-happy covenant marries,
sic tamen, ut frenis aequo iungatur amore.
so yet, that to-the-reins with-equal it-be-joined love.

Fraxinus in dextra, cuius flagrante coruscat
The-ash in the-right, of-which with-blazing gleams
vexillo cuspis et verberat astra leone.
standard the-point and lashes the-stars with-the-lion.
Non magis a primo duri discrimine Martis
Not more from the-first of-hard danger Mars
hunc alacrem videre sui: veniente suorum
him eager saw his-men: coming of-his-men
in medium Magno, spes sana resuscitat aegrum
into the-midst the-Great, hope sound revives the-sick
agmen, et in vultu victoria visa sedere est.
column, and in (his)-face victory seen to-sit is.
Ipse suis igitur distinguens partibus agmen
He into-its-own therefore distinguishing parts the-column
disponensque aciem quo debuit ordine, currus
and-arranging the-battle-line in-which it-ought order, the-chariots
falcatos, Dario quae spes est sola triumphi,
scythed, for-Darius which hope is sole of-triumph,
excipere ordinibus laxis coetuque soluto
to-receive with-ranks loose and-with-assembly loosened
evitare iubet, et non impune vagari
to-avoid he-orders, and not unpunished to-wander
aurigas et equos, sed eos involvere telis.
the-charioteers and horses, but them to-wrap with-weapons.

Dumque monet munitque suos, dum pectora dictis
And-while he-warns and-fortifies his-men, while breasts with-words
roborat, elapsus a Medis transfuga Medus
he-strengthens, slipped from the-Medes a-deserter Mede
transmeat ad regem, Darium qui ferrea terrae
crosses to the-king, Darius who iron of-the-earth
instrumenta refert astu mandasse latenti,
instruments reports by-cunning to-have-ordered hidden,
muricibus nomen quibus, et si viribus hostem
caltrops the-name to-which, and if by-strength the-enemy
vincere non possit, retinere tenacibus uncis
to-conquer not he-could, to-hold with-tenacious hooks
sperat et occulta Graios sorbere ruina.
he-hopes and with-hidden the-Greeks to-swallow ruin.
Quo simul accepto, Medus ne ficta loquatur,
Which at-once received, the-Mede lest feigned-things speak,
ne capiat sermone suos, rex imperat illum
lest he-take with-speech his-men, the-king orders him
servari, tamen ipse locum fecitque notari
to-be-kept, yet himself the-place both-made to-be-marked
monstrarique suis, ubi rex Babylonius arte
and-to-be-shown to-his-men, where the-king Babylonian on-art
fretus Ulyxea terrae mandaverat uncos:
relying of-Ulysses to-the-earth had-committed the-hooks:

neve repulsa dolis succumberet ardua virtus
and-lest repulsed by-guiles should-succumb lofty virtue
omnibus ostendi iubet ostensumque caveri
to-all to-be-shown he-orders and-shown to-be-avoided
suspectum de fraude locum. Tunc vero fluentes
suspected of fraud the-place. Then but flowing
praecedens acies, verbo nutuque loquaci
going-before the-battle-lines, with-word and-nod eloquent
ad lites animans: vestris labor ultimus, inquit,
to the-contests animating: for-your the-labor last, he-says,
prae manibus, socii. Bellum quod Granicus amnis
before hands, O-comrades. The-war which the-Granicus river
vidit et angusto Cilicum victoria saltu,
saw and in-narrow of-the-Cilicians victory glade,
quid laudis, quid honoris habent, nisi fine beato
what of-praise, what of-honor have-they, unless with-end blessed
terminet extremum deus et fortuna triumphum?
should-end the-last god and fortune triumph?
Sed fortuna deus ea, quae pro viribus adstans
But fortune god that, which according-to strength standing-by
semper Alexandro, tam sub me sceptra tenere
always for-Alexander, as-much under me scepters to-hold
quam sub se gaudet alios regnare potentes.
as under herself rejoices others to-reign powerful.
Haec ubi me Macetum moderantem Graecia vidit
She when me of-the-Macedonians governing Greece saw
frena, meos ex tunc promovit, eisque nocere
the-reins, my from then advanced, and-them to-harm
velle licet liceat, sed non audere licebit.
to-wish though it-be-allowed, but not to-dare it-shall-be-allowed.

Ista nihil praeter numerum discriminis affert
That nothing besides number of-danger brings
tam populosa cohors: sed ad hoc fortuna laborat,
so populous cohort: but to this fortune labors,
quam pudet exiguos toties numerare triumphos,
whom it-shames small so-often to-count triumphs,
ut mihi vincendum semel et simul offerat orbem.
that to-me to-be-conquered once and at-once she-may-offer the-world.
Tanto pluris erit nobis victoria, quanto
By-so-much of-more shall-be to-us victory, by-how-much
a paucis partam de pluribus esse liquebit.
by few gained from more to-be it-shall-be-clear.
Ite per imbelles gladio ductore catervas:
Go through unwarlike with-sword as-leader troops:
cernitis ut solem gemmis auroque coruscum
do-you-see how the-sun with-gems and-gold flashing
obscurent clipei, lapidumque superbia conos
obscure the-shields, and-of-stones the-pride the-cones
occupet ardentes, ut purpura vestiat agros?
occupies burning, how purple clothes the-fields?
Vincere quis nolit, ubi sic in bella venitur?
To-conquer who would-not-wish, where so into wars one-comes?
Quis nisi mentis inops oblatum respuat aurum?
Who unless of-mind destitute offered would-reject gold?
Congestas orientis opes Arabumque labores
Heaped of-the-East the-wealth and-of-the-Arabs the-labors
in promptu rapere est. Menti si pareat ensis,
in readiness to-snatch it-is. To-the-mind if obey the-sword,
si cupido cordi gladii respondeat ictus,
if to-greedy to-the-heart of-the-sword correspond the-blow,

si tam caedis amans animus sitiensque cruoris
if as-much of-slaughter loving the-mind and-thirsting for-gore
quam sitiens auri, vestrum est quodcumque videtis,
as thirsting for-gold, yours is whatever you-see,
non adscribo meum: tantum mihi vincite, praedam
not I-ascribe mine: only for-me conquer, the-booty
dividite inter vos. Qui mecum vincere curas,
divide among yourselves. Who with-me to-conquer care,
participem me laudis habe, tibi cetera tolle.
partner me of-the-praise have, for-yourself the-rest take.
Exemplar virtutis habe formamque gerendi
As-pattern of-virtue have and-form of-waging
Martis Alexandrum: nisi primus in agmine primo
Mars Alexander: unless first in column first
rex apparuerit, si tergum verterit hosti,
the-king shall-have-appeared, if the-back he-shall-have-turned to-the-enemy,
excusatus eris, veniamque merebitur ille
excused you-shall-be, and-pardon shall-deserve he
qui fugiet, qui lentus aget. Si vero remisse
who shall-flee, who slow shall-act. If but slackly
nil aggressus ero, si numquam dixero forti
nothing attacked I-shall-have, if never I-shall-have-said to-the-brave
i prior, i, sed in arma veni praecedere visus:
go first, go, but into arms I-came to-go-before seen:
tum demum socios sum dignus habere sequaces.
then at-last comrades I-am worthy to-have following.

Exemplo moveat fortes, documenta vigoris
By-example let-him-move the-brave, proofs of-vigor
exhibeat, quicumque regit. Sic fatur, et ecce
let-him-display, whoever rules. So he-speaks, and behold
concurrunt acies: it tantus ad aethera clamor
clash the-battle-lines: goes so-great to the-ether shout
et vulgi strepitus, quantum si dissona mundi
and of-the-mob din, as-great-as if discordant of-the-world
in chaos antiquum rediviva lite relabens
into chaos ancient with-revived strife slipping-back
machina corrueret, rerum compage soluta
the-machine should-collapse, of-things with-the-frame loosened
horrisonum concussa darent elementa fragorem.
horrid-sounding shaken should-give the-elements crash.

Argumentum libri quinti

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK V

Book V holds the slaughter and the mourning. At Arbela the beaten Darius asks his nobles whether to try fortune again, and they waver. Alexander rewards his men, and Mazaeus surrenders Babylon to him.

Quintus habet strages varias et funera caris
The-fifth holds slaughters various and deaths by-dear-ones
deplorata suis. Victos apud Arbela Persas
lamented their-own. The-conquered at Arbela Persians
consulit Arsamides, duro de tempore tractans,
consults the-son-of-Arsames, hard about time treating,
an potius sit ei reparato robore latis
whether rather it-be for-him restored strength to-broad
Medorum regnis rursus committere fatis.
of-the-Medes realms again to-commit to-the-fates.
Sed proceres haerent. Ad donativa maniplos
But the-nobles hesitate. To donatives the-maniples
convocat Aeacides et donis vulnera curat.
calls-together the-Aeacid and with-gifts wounds heals.
Ecce vir illustris et non inglorius illa
Behold a-man illustrious and not inglorious that
praecedente acie, stipatus prole virili,
preceding battle-line, surrounded by-offspring manly,
Mazaeus regem Babylonis moenibus infert.
Mazaeus the-king of-Babylon into-the-walls brings.

Alexandreidos Liber Quintus

V.1 · GEON AND THE BROTHERS

In the fifth month, at the hour Daniel foretold, the armies meet. Alexander, Daniel's he-goat, kills the elephant of Aristomenes, and Aristomenes with it, and the giant Geon, who taunts him for attacking a son of the Giants. Clitus kills two brothers, sons of Metha; the father, cursing him for the double death, hurls a feeble spear, is killed, and dies embracing his sons.

Lege Numae regis lata de mensibus olim
By-the-law of-Numa king passed concerning months once
Quintus ab ancipiti descendens ordine Iano
The-fifth from double descending in-order Janus
mensis erat, roseis distinguens partibus annum,
month was, with-rosy distinguishing parts the-year,
et gemino plausu gaudebant hospite Phoebo
and with-twin applause were-rejoicing in-the-guest Phoebus
Ledaei fratres, prima cum parte diei
Ledaean brothers, the-first at part of-the-day
concurrere duces, emenso tempore cuius
clashed the-leaders, measured-out time whose
praevidisse luem Medis Persisque futuram
to-have-foreseen the-plague for-the-Medes and-Persians to-come
creditur et scripto Daniel mandasse latenti:
is-believed and in-writing Daniel to-have-entrusted hidden:
adfuit a siccis veniens Aquilonibus hircus,
was-present from dry coming Aquilons the-he-goat,
ultio divina, proles Philippica, Magnus.
vengeance divine, offspring Philippian, the-Great.

Quem procul ut vidit galea flammante coruscum
Whom far-off as saw with-helmet flaming flashing
Indus Aristomenes, denis elephanta flagellis
the-Indian Aristomenes, ten the-elephant with-lashes
prodigus excutiens medicata cuspide ferrum
lavish shaking-out with-drugged point the-iron
immergit clipeo: sed eo lorica retuso
plunges into-the-shield: but it the-mail-coat blunted
tutatur corpus. At Magnus arundine monstro
protects the-body. But the-Great with-a-shaft the-monster
obviat, et qua se lateri promuscida iungit,
meets, and where itself to-the-flank the-trunk joins,
vitales aperit ferro mediante latebras.
the-vital opens with-iron intervening hiding-places.
Fit fragor, ingentem monstro faciente ruinam.
Arises a-crash, huge the-monster making ruin.
Sed cum praecipiti cecidisset belua lapsu,
But when headlong had-fallen the-beast in-slip,
ultor Aristomenen et parcere nescius ensis
avenging Aristomenes and to-spare not-knowing the-sword
acephalum reddit: nostra est victoria, nostra est,
headless renders: ours is victory, ours is,
ingeminant Graeci. Persae glomerantur in unum,
redouble the-Greeks. The-Persians are-massed into one,
missiliumque frequens regem circumvolat imber:
and-of-missiles frequent the-king flies-around a-shower:
sed nec gaesa movent, nec saevior ense bipennis,
but neither javelins move, nor fiercer than-the-sword the-axe,
quem duce fortuna virtus infracta tuetur.
whom with-leader fortune virtue unbroken guards.

Ille per insertos invictus et impiger hostes
He through thrust-in unconquered and tireless enemies
telaque perrumpens volat, ignoratque moveri,
and-weapons bursting-through flies, and-knows-not to-be-moved,
ferreus armatos contundens malleus artus.
iron armed crushing a-hammer limbs.
Quo feriente cadunt Eliphas Pharaone creatus,
Whom striking fall Eliphas by-Pharaoh begotten,
et Pharos Orchanides: Eliphas iaculo, Pharos ense,
and Pharos son-of-Orchanus: Eliphas by-javelin, Pharos by-sword,
hic eques, ille pedes, Aegyptius hic, Syrus ille.
this-one a-horseman, that-one on-foot, Egyptian this-one, Syrian that-one.
Sicca prius sterilisque diu iam flumine fusi
Dry before and-barren long now with-river poured
sanguinis humet humus, iamque imbuit unda cruoris
of-blood is-moist the-ground, and-now soaks the-wave of-gore
arterias Cybeles: cadit infinita vicissim
the-arteries of-Cybele: falls infinite in-turn
Persarum Macetumque manus: iacet ense Philotae
of-the-Persians and-Macedonians the-band: lies by-the-sword of-Philotas
Enos et Caynan, Enos, qui fuderat ense
Enos and Caynan, Enos, who had-felled with-sword
Hesiphilum, Caynan quia Laomedonta securi.
Hesiphilus, Caynan who Laomedon with-axe.
Ibat Alexandro vulnus letale daturus,
Was-going to-Alexander a-wound lethal about-to-give,
si sineret fortuna, Geon, maris incola rubri,
if should-allow fortune, Geon, of-the-sea a-dweller red,
informis facie, quem creditur una Gigantum,
misshapen in-face, whom is-believed one of-the-Giants,

quippe giganteis ducens a fratribus ortum,
indeed gigantic drawing from brothers origin,
Aethiopi peperisse viro, qui corpore matrem
to-an-Ethiopian to-have-borne man, who in-body the-mother
immani referens aliumque colore parentem,
huge recalling and-the-other in-color parent,
quos terrere nequit nigredine, corpore terret.
whom to-terrify he-cannot by-blackness, by-body he-terrifies.
Fuderat ergo viros clava ter quinque trinodi,
Had-felled therefore men with-club thrice five triple-knotted,
agmina dum Graium sinuoso turbine rumpens
the-columns while of-the-Greeks with-winding whirlwind breaking
ad Magnum molitur iter: ceu dissipat acri
to the-Great he-labors the-way: as scatters with-sharp
dente canes Nemeus aper, cui sudat apertis
tooth the-dogs the-Nemean boar, to-whom sweats with-open
spuma labris, dorso valli riget instar acuti
foam lips, on-the-back of-a-palisade stiffens like sharp
seta minax, humeroque canes supereminet omnes:
the-bristle menacing, and-with-the-shoulder the-dogs overtops all:
nunc hos a laeva, dextra nunc fulminat illos,
now these on the-left, on-the-right now strikes those,
nunc caput in renes obliquat, rursus ab illis
now the-head into the-loins turns-aslant, again from those
in latus oppositum, partemque tuetur utramque,
into the-side opposite, and-the-part guards each,
se non ignarus volucri defendere gyro.
himself not unaware with-swift to-defend in-circling.

Ventum erat ad regem: miratur Martius heros
Come it-had to the-king: wonders the-Martial hero
visa mole viri, dumque arduus ille cruentam
seen at-the-bulk of-the-man, and-while towering he bloody
erigeret clavam, clamoso gutture regi
should-raise the-club, with-clamorous throat at-the-king
intonat, heus, inquit, quis te furor egit in hostem,
thunders, ho, he-says, what you madness drove against an-enemy,
magne, giganteum? quem sidereas Iovis arces
O-great-one, gigantic? whom the-starry of-Jove citadels
affectasse legis? a quo vix fulmine tandem
to-have-aspired-to you-read? from whom scarcely by-thunderbolt at-last
tutus in aetherea mansit Saturnius arce?
safe in the-ethereal remained the-son-of-Saturn citadel?
Nondum finierat, agili cum torta lacerto
Not-yet he-had-finished, nimble with hurled arm
pinus Alexandri medio stetit ore loquentis,
the-pine of-Alexander middle stood in-the-mouth of-the-speaker,
faucibus affigens linguam, ne deroget ultra
to-the-throat fixing the-tongue, lest he-detract further
coelicolis: sed adhuc stantem telumque cruentum
from-the-heaven-dwellers: but still standing and-the-weapon bloody
mandentem Macedo tunc demum admissus equini
chewing the-Macedonian then at-last let-go equine
pectoris impulsu quatit, explicitumque per artus
of-the-breast with-the-thrust shakes, and-stretched-out through the-limbs
reddit humo natum. Plangit percussa iacentem
renders to-the-ground her-son. Laments struck the-lying
mater humus prolem, tantumque dat icta fragorem,
mother earth offspring, and-so-great gives smitten a-crash,

quantus ubi annosam sed adhuc radice superbam
as-great-as when an-aged but still in-root proud
montibus evellit Boreae violentia quercum.
from-the-mountains tears-out of-Boreas the-violence oak.
Concurrunt Argiva phalanx stratumque Geonta
Run-together the-Argive phalanx and-felled Geon
confodiunt iaculis, gladiosque in viscera condunt.
pierce with-javelins, and-swords into the-entrails bury.
Quem tandem lacerum vultus et mille retusum
Whom at-last torn in-face and in-a-thousand battered
pectora vulneribus Acherontis ad antra remittunt.
the-breast wounds of-Acheron to the-caves send-back.
Parte furens alia Parthorum proterit agmen
In-part raging the-other of-the-Parthians tramples the-column
inclitus ille Clitus, cuius soror ubere Magnum
famous that Clitus, whose sister at-the-breast the-Great
lactavit proprio: sed quae provenerit illi
nursed her-own: but what may-have-come to-him
talio pro meritis magis arbitror esse silendum.
retaliation for deserts rather I-judge to-be to-be-kept-silent.
Hunc ubi germani respersum sanguine vidit
Him when of-his-brother spattered with-blood saw
Sanga Damascenus, fraterno motus amore,
Sanga of-Damascus, by-brotherly moved love,
ter gemitum dedit et repetita medullitus alto
thrice a-groan gave and repeated from-the-marrow deep
pectore confusam reprimunt suspiria vocem.
from-the-breast the-confused check the-sighs voice.

Cumque tribus iaculis frendens explere nequiret
And-when with-three javelins gnashing to-fulfill he-could-not
pectoris affectum, stricto mucrone micanti
of-the-breast the-feeling, with-drawn point flashing
emicuit curru, quaque huic flagrante pyropo
leapt-out from-the-chariot, and-where on-him with-blazing gold-bronze
ardebat cassis claro caput arguit ictu,
was-burning the-helmet with-bright the-head he-convicts blow,
et nisi loricae latuisset tuta galero
and unless of-the-mail-coat had-lain-hidden safe in-the-cap
rorasset cerebrum terebrata casside cervix.
would-have-bedewed the-brain pierced the-helmet the-neck.
Sed licet attonitus mananti sanguine, Sangae
But although stunned by-flowing blood, to-Sanga
non tamen ignavus gladio respondet, idemque,
not yet sluggish with-the-sword replies, and-the-same,
quod modo transierat primi per viscera fratris,
which just had-passed of-the-first through the-entrails brother,
balneat alterius inter praecordia ferrum.
bathes of-the-other among the-vitals iron.
Diriguit primo spectata caede suorum
Grew-stiff at-first seen at-the-slaughter of-his-own
Metha pater, nec quos lacrimarum funderet imbres
Metha the-father, nor what of-tears he-might-pour showers
invenit facies: etenim dolor intus obortas
found the-face: for grief within risen
sorbuerat lacrimas, et compluit intima cordis
had-swallowed the-tears, and rained-on the-inmost of-the-heart
arida decrepitae faciei debitus imber,
dry of-the-decrepit face the-due shower,

supplevitque vices oculorum flebile pectus.
and-supplied the-turns of-the-eyes tearful the-breast.
Palluit exanimis dextra languente, gelato
Grew-pale lifeless with-right-hand languishing, frozen
corde, senex et mors in vultu visa sedere est.
in-heart, the-old-man and death in the-face seen to-sit is.
Mox ubi mens rediit redivivo sanguine tandem,
Soon when the-mind returned with-reviving blood at-last,
singultu medias interrumpente querelas:
with-sobbing the-middle interrupting complaints:
tune duos, inquit, tortor saevissime, fratres,
did-you two, he-says, O-torturer most-savage, brothers,
tune duos ante ora patris mucrone vorasti?
did-you two before the-face of-the-father with-the-point devour?
Non veritus patris emeriti miseraeque parentis
Not having-feared of-the-father veteran and-of-wretched mother
praecipitare dies? sed ut ulterius tibi nullum
to-cast-headlong the-days? but that further to-you no
non pateat facinus ferro, fera tigris, eodem
not lie-open crime with-iron, O-fierce tigress, with-the-same
quo mea me coram rupisti viscera ferro
with-which my me before you-broke entrails iron
iunge patrem natis, et funera terna remitte
join the-father to-the-sons, and deaths three send-back
coniugis et fratrum viduae plangenda parenti.
of-the-wife and of-the-brothers widowed to-be-lamented to-the-mother.

Si qua tamen coniux, si quis tibi filius heres
If any yet wife, if any to-you son heir
aut soror aut mater, Parcarum vindice filo
or sister or mother, of-the-Fates with-avenging thread
quod doleo doleant, et idem quod lugeo plangant.
what I-grieve may-they-grieve, and the-same that I-mourn may-they-lament.
Dixit, et imbelli iaculatus missile dextra
He-said, and with-unwarlike having-hurled a-missile right-hand
torsit in ora Cliti, quod vix umbone moratum
hurled into the-face of-Clitus, which scarcely by-the-boss delayed
ocius avellit Clitus, et qua sancta recurvis
swiftly tears-out Clitus, and where holy with-curved
canities nemorosa pilis vergebat in armos,
whiteness bushy with-hairs was-sloping onto the-shoulders,
hispida letali perfodit guttura ferro.
the-shaggy with-lethal pierced throat iron.
Ille ruens cecidit, visu miserabile, natos
He rushing fell, sight pitiable, the-sons
inter semineces, prolemque amplexus utramque
among half-dead, and-offspring embracing each
tendit ad infernam natis comitantibus urbem.
heads to the-infernal with-the-sons accompanying city.

Nicanor routs a wing and kills the Arab Rhemnon, but is surrounded by Hyrcanians and falls fighting. Alexander charges to avenge him; Hephaestion kills the young Phidias. On the left Bellona rages against Parmenio, and Mars sends her to warn Alexander: Darius is not his to kill, but Mazaeus is overwhelming Parmenio.

Iamque propinquabat regali prodita luxu
And-now was-approaching by-royal betrayed luxury
ipsa acies Darii, curruque micabat ab alto
itself the-battle-line of-Darius, and-chariot was-flashing from high
rex, regem innumera lapidum prodente lucerna.
the-king, the-king innumerable of-stones betraying lamp.
Obstupuit tanta percussus luce Nicanor,
Was-stunned by-so-great struck light Nicanor,
utque erat in dextro cornu dux agminis, illuc
and-as he-was on the-right wing leader of-the-column, there
applicuit cuneum belli quem sorte regebat
applied the-wedge of-war which by-lot he-was-ruling
commissum. Primis arrisit subdola gestis
entrusted. At-the-first smiled deceitful deeds
eius et excepit blande fortuna furentem
his and received caressingly fortune the-raging
Parmenione satum: vix obstitit unda clientum
from-Parmenio begotten: scarcely withstood the-wave of-the-clients
primo congressu, stabilemque Nicanoris alam
at-the-first encounter, and-the-steady of-Nicanor wing
sustinuit tepide, donec Rhemnon Arabites
sustained tepidly, until Rhemnon the-Arab
turbidus in medios ruit obsitus imbre quiritum,
turbulent into the-midst rushes covered by-a-shower of-spearmen,

et stabilit profugos mentesque redintegrat aegras:
and steadies the-fugitives and-minds restores sick:
statur et immotis figunt vestigia plantis.
it-is-stood and with-unmoved they-fix footprints soles.
Eminus occumbunt iaculis et turbine fundae,
From-afar they-fall by-javelins and by-the-whirl of-the-sling,
cominus et gladio et cerebrum sitiente securi.
hand-to-hand and by-sword and the-brain thirsting with-axe.
Interdum livore sudum verubusque cruentis
Meanwhile with-the-bruising of-stakes and-with-spits bloody
rem peragunt pedites: sedes implentur avari
the-thing accomplish the-foot-soldiers: the-seats are-filled of-greedy
Ditis et umbriferi domus insatiabilis antri.
Dis and of-the-shadowy the-house insatiable of-the-cave.
Rumpere fila manu non sufficit una sororum,
To-break the-threads with-hand not suffices one of-the-sisters,
abiectaque colo Clotho Lachesisque virorum
and-cast-aside the-distaff Clotho and-Lachesis of-men
fata metunt, unamque duae iuvere sorores.
the-fates reap, and-one two helped sisters.
Mixta plebe duces pereunt utrimque, sed inter
Mixed with-the-commons leaders perish on-both-sides, but among
milia tot procerum speciali laude refulgens
thousands so-many of-nobles with-special praise shining
inclitus emicuit numerosa caede Nicanor,
famous shone-forth by-numerous slaughter Nicanor,
perque tot obiectos vestigat Rhemnona Persas,
and-through so-many thrown-in-the-way tracks Rhemnon Persians,

nil actum credens fusis tot milibus, ipsum
nothing done believing scattered so-many thousands, himself
cum videat superesse ducem dominumque cohortis.
while he-sees to-survive the-leader and-lord of-the-cohort.
Nec mora conspicui turba cedente suorum
Nor delay conspicuous the-crowd yielding of-their-own
concurrere duo, ferit horrifer astra boatus,
clashed the-two, strikes horrifying the-stars a-bellowing,
et populi quatit arva fragor, ferrata subactas
and of-the-people shakes the-fields a-crash, iron subdued
cornipedum pedibus putres terit ungula glebas.
of-the-horn-footed with-feet the-crumbling grinds the-hoof clods.
Cominus admissi sibi vicinantur: uterque
Hand-to-hand let-go to-each-other they-draw-near: each
cuspide praetenta superos agnovit in ictu
with-point held-forward the-gods recognized in the-blow
propitios, crudeque licet pulsatus acerno
propitious, and-cruelly although struck with-maple
stipite, mansit eques tamen: hinc vacuata propinquum
shaft, remained a-horseman yet: hence emptied the-near
vertitur ad capulum manus: aerea casside quassa
is-turned to the-hilt the-hand: the-bronze helmet shaken
profluvio rigat arva cruor, nec sustinet iras
in-a-stream waters the-fields the-gore, nor sustains the-angers
mucronis clipeus: genibus cecidere remissis
of-the-point the-shield: on-knees fell slackened

vectores vectique simul. Prior ense retecto
the-carriers and-the-carried together. First with-sword bared
surgit Parmenides, et pectora Rhemnonis acer
rises the-son-of-Parmenio, and the-breast of-Rhemnon fierce
arcet utroque genu, donec vitalia Parthi
confines with-each knee, until the-vitals of-the-Parthian
et ventris latebras capulo tenus induit ensis.
and of-the-belly the-hiding-places to-the-hilt as-far puts-on the-sword.
Extemplo turbati Arabes et lite relicta
Forthwith confused the-Arabs and the-dispute abandoned
vertere terga parant: sed quos Hyrcania gignit
to-turn the-backs prepare: but those-whom Hyrcania begets
conspicuos in Marte supervenit ala quiritum
conspicuous in Mars comes-upon a-wing of-spearmen
excedens numerum, inclusumque Nicanora vallo
exceeding number, and-enclosed Nicanor with-a-rampart
armisonae sepis facta statione coronant.
of-arms-sounding hedge made in-station crown.
Obruitur primo iaculis: strepit aerea cassis
He-is-overwhelmed first by-javelins: clatters the-bronze helmet
glandibus et saxis, tantamque sibi lacer orbis
with-bullets and with-stones, and-so-great on-itself torn the-circle
obstupet innasci veterano robore silvam.
is-amazed to-grow-in with-veteran oak a-forest.
Iamque pedes ulnaeque labant mixtoque cruore
And-now the-feet and-the-forearms totter and-with-mixed gore
membra lavat sudor: sed mens infractaque virtus
the-limbs washes sweat: but the-mind and-unbroken virtue
et princeps animus fracto sub pectore regnant,
and princely spirit broken beneath breast reign,

totque lacessitus iaculis et cestibus ille
and-so-many harassed by-javelins and gauntlets that
murus Alexandri, sed non sine nomine tandem,
wall of-Alexander, but not without name at-last,
occubuit, multamque sui cum strage ruinam
fell, and-much of-himself with slaughter ruin
Persarum trahit unius damnosa ruina,
of-the-Persians drags of-one-man costly the-ruin,
qualis Romulea cecidit cum turris in urbe
as Romulean fell when a-tower in the-city
turbine fulmineo vicinas obruit aedes.
with-whirlwind thunderous neighboring overwhelms houses.
Interea Macetum planctu pulsatus acerbo
Meanwhile of-the-Macedonians by-the-lament struck bitter
advolat orbata catulis truculentior ursa
flies-up robbed of-cubs more-savage than-a-she-bear
diluvium mundi Macedo: pavet obvia turba
the-deluge of-the-world the-Macedonian: dreads the-meeting crowd
principis occursum, fugiuntque per avia cursu
of-the-prince the-onset, and-they-flee through the-byways in-course
praecipiti, dociles vitam praeferre triumpho.
headlong, docile life to-prefer to-triumph.
Unus Alexandro reliquis fugientibus instat
Alone on-Alexander the-rest fleeing presses
Memnonides Phidias, cuius lanugine prima
son-of-Memnon Phidias, whose with-down first
signabat roseas facies nivis aemula malas,
was-marking the-rosy face of-snow rival cheeks,
nobilis et patrio referens a sanguine Cyrum,
noble and paternal recalling from blood Cyrus,

cui nuptura soror Darii: si cederet illi
to-whom about-to-marry the-sister of-Darius: if should-yield to-him
gloria Martis, erat unde orta superbia: Magno
the-glory of-Mars, there-was whence arisen pride: the-Great
obvius ire parat. Sed nec reverentia patrum,
to-meet to-go he-prepares. But neither reverence of-the-fathers,
nec favor aetatis, nec rerum copia mortem
nor favor of-age, nor of-things abundance death
excutiunt: parili forma, sed dispare fato
shake-off: with-equal form, but with-unequal fate
occurrit iuveni laxis Hephaestio frenis,
meets the-youth with-loosened Hephaestion reins,
et qua flammivomo rictu micat aerea tigris,
and where with-flame-vomiting gape flashes the-bronze tiger,
discutit umbonem, largoque foramine candens
shatters the-boss, and-with-wide opening gleaming
admittit ferrum laxo toga ferrea nexu.
admits the-iron with-loose the-mail-coat iron knot.
Transit in occultas feralis arundo latebras
Passes into hidden the-deadly shaft hiding-places
pectoris, inque humeris nivea cervice reclini,
of-the-breast, and-on the-shoulders with-snowy neck reclining,
perpetuae Phidias noctis caligine tectus
of-perpetual Phidias of-night by-the-gloom covered
fertur et aeterno clauduntur lumina somno.
is-borne and with-eternal are-closed the-eyes sleep.
At laevo in cornu, cui nulli Marte secundus
But left on wing, over-which to-none in-Mars second
Parmenio praeerat, discors Bellona furebat,
Parmenio was-in-command, discordant Bellona was-raging,

sanguineis maculosa iubis sanieque recenti
with-bloody spotted manes and-with-gore fresh
delibuta comas: cui spumeus axe cruento,
smeared in-her-hair: to-whom foaming with-axle bloody,
lumine flammifero, tonitrus et fulminis instar,
with-eye flame-bearing, of-thunder and of-thunderbolt like,
concitus occurrit ferali turbine frater,
roused runs-to-meet with-deadly whirlwind the-brother,
cui sternit furor ipse vias, ceduntque ruenti
for-whom lays-out fury itself the-ways, and-yield to-him-rushing
degeneres animi: comes indivisa furoris
degenerate spirits: companion inseparable of-fury
praecipites rapit ira gradus et fellea torquens
headlong snatches anger the-steps and gall-filled rolling
lumina contemnit humiles rationis habenas,
the-eyes despises the-humble of-reason reins,
impatiensque morae levis et male cuncta ministrans
and-impatient of-delay light and badly all-things ministering
impetus obliquos versans in pulvere currus:
impulse oblique turning in the-dust the-chariot:
undique successus, sed et infortunia mixtim
on-every-side successes, but also misfortunes mingled
circumfusa volant, et mille a vertice Martis
poured-around fly, and a-thousand from the-head of-Mars
cum pallore suo nutant per inania mortes.
with pallor their-own nod through the-void deaths.
Talis in amplexus veniens per colla sororis
Such into embraces coming over the-neck of-his-sister
brachia diffundit deus horrifer: ocius, inquit,
the-arms spreads the-god horrifying: swiftly, he-says,

labere cara soror, Macetumque, i, nuncia regi:
glide O-dear sister, and-of-the-Macedonians, go, as-messenger to-the-king:
vana spe raperis, Darium qui perdere per te
by-vain hope you-are-carried-away, Darius who to-destroy through you
nescius affectas: scelus hoc a principe tanto
unknowing you-aim: crime this from prince so-great
amovere dei, nec fas ut dextera mundi
have-removed the-gods, nor it-is-right that the-right-hand of-the-world
sceptra tenens madeat iugulo polluta senili.
the-scepters holding should-be-wet with-the-throat polluted aged.
Altera debetur Dario fortuna, suorum
Another is-owed to-Darius fortune, of-his-own
proditione cadet: celer ergo per arma, per hostes
by-the-betrayal he-shall-fall: swift therefore through arms, through enemies
adsis, et varia populanti caede Pelasgos
be-present, and with-various laying-waste slaughter the-Pelasgians
impiger occurras Mazaeo: quippe rapinis
tireless meet Mazaeus: for on-plunders
et Macetum spoliis inhiat, laxatque solutos
and of-the-Macedonians on-spoils he-gapes, and-loosens released
compedibus Persas, rursus versa vice vinclis
from-fetters Persians, again turned in-turn with-chains
mancipat Argivos: nec enim tot sustinet ultra
enslaves the-Argives: nor for so-many endures further
milia Parmenio paucis incessere turmis.
thousands Parmenio with-few to-attack squadrons.
Dixit, et imbrifero Bellona citatior austro
He-said, and than-rain-bearing Bellona swifter the-south-wind
fertur et ad dextrum pertransit stridula cornu,
is-borne and to the-right passes-across shrieking wing,

induiturque genas horrendaque Palladis ora,
and-puts-on the-cheeks and-horrid of-Pallas the-face,
Gorgonis anguicomos praetendens aegide vultus:
of-the-Gorgon snake-haired holding-forth on-the-aegis countenance:
commemoransque dei breviter mandata recessit,
and-recalling of-the-god briefly the-commands withdrew,
infecitque diem ferali nube recedens.
and-stained the-day with-deadly cloud withdrawing.

V.3 · DARIUS' FLIGHT

Alexander spurns the omen and fights on to reach Darius, who flees as his ranks break; Bessus and Nabarzanes already plot against him. At the Lycus Darius will not break the bridge, leaving his men a way of escape, and thousands drown or die gorging on muddy water. At dusk Alexander beats off a Persian column. At Arbela Darius tells his nobles that fortune turns and that wealth will burden the victors.

Excutitur saltu Macedo profugamque sequutus
Is-shaken-out with-a-leap the-Macedonian and-the-fleeing having-followed
voce deam: quocumque venis dea cardine, vanum
with-voice goddess: from-whatever you-come O-goddess quarter, vain
spernimus omen, ait: non me divellet ab armis
we-spurn the-omen, he-says: not me shall-tear-away from arms
et curru Darii, licet impiger ales ab alto
and from-the-chariot of-Darius, although tireless winged from high
missus Atlantiades verax mihi nuntius ipsas
sent the-descendant-of-Atlas truthful to-me a-messenger themselves
afferat a Persis raptas cum matre sorores.
should-bring from the-Persians snatched with the-mother the-sisters.
Ex Dario pendet nostri spes unica voti:
From Darius hangs of-our hope sole wish:

quem si perdidero, parvi mihi cetera, parvi
whom if I-shall-have-lost, of-little to-me the-rest, of-little
perdita momenti: solum si vicero, solus
lost of-moment: alone if I-shall-have-conquered, alone
perdita restituet: non est mihi perdere tanti
the-lost-things he-shall-restore: not is to-me to-lose of-such-worth
quod recipi poterit, ut non et vincere malim.
what to-be-recovered shall-be-able, that not also to-conquer I-would-prefer.
Sed neque si turris Darium septemplice muro
But neither if a-tower Darius with-sevenfold wall
includat, licet ardenti circumfluus unda
should-enclose, although with-burning flowing-around wave
sulphureis Acheron defendat moenia ripis,
with-sulfurous Acheron should-defend the-walls banks,
eripiet fortuna mihi. Sic fatus in armis
shall-snatch fortune from-me. So having-spoken in arms
se locat, et summo clipeum feriente lacerto,
himself places, and with-highest the-shield striking with-arm,
orbem signiferum ceu vallum et moenia muro
the-circle sign-bearing like a-rampart and walls to-the-wall
pectoris opponit, tendensque in sidera pinum,
of-the-breast sets-against, and-stretching to the-stars the-pine,
vertice sublato medios ruit hostis in hostes,
with-crest raised into-the-middle rushes an-enemy among enemies,

fumantesque globos torquens testatur adesse
and-smoking clouds rolling bears-witness to-be-present
pulvis Alexandrum. Fertur temone supino
the-dust Alexander. Is-borne with-pole upturned
Afer Aristomenes, pedibusque attritus equinis
the-African Aristomenes, and-by-feet crushed of-horses
occubuit Lysias: Libycis a Syrtibus Afer
fell Lysias: the-Libyan from Syrtes the-African
venerat, a Scythicis Lysias tetrarcha pruinis.
had-come, from Scythian Lysias the-tetrarch frosts.
Afrum Craterus, Lysiam deiecit Amyntas:
The-African Craterus, Lysias threw-down Amyntas:
ense iacet Lysias, hastili corruit Afer.
by-sword lies Lysias, by-spear collapsed the-African.
Iungitur his Amilon, terebrato gutture rubram
Is-joined to-these Amilon, pierced in-throat red
exhalans animam, Baradamque iacentibus addit
breathing-out soul, and-Baradas to-the-lying adds
Antigonus, reprimitque globum Ptolemaeus equestrem.
Antigonus, and-checks the-mass Ptolemy of-horse.
Nec minor Eumenidi strages nec gloria Coeni
Nor less for-Eumenes the-slaughter nor the-glory of-Coenus
inferior Meleagre tua: truculentior instat
lower O-Meleager than-yours: more-savage presses

Perdiccas solito cunctis cernentibus ipsum
Perdiccas than-usual all seeing him
ante aciem Darii. Polypercon, nocte fruendum
before the-battle-line of-Darius. Polyperchon, the-night to-be-enjoyed
qui prius asseruit, redimit de luce patenti
who before asserted, redeems with light open
consilium de nocte datum: furit Inacha pubes
the-counsel about night given: rages the-Inachian youth
mente una votoque pari: furor omnibus idem
with-mind one and-with-wish equal: fury in-all the-same
parque animus bello dominoque simillimus ipsi,
and-equal spirit for-war and-to-the-lord most-like himself,
ut quot Alexander comites si Marte furentes
that as-many-as Alexander companions if in-Mars raging
cominus adspiceret, tot se gauderet habere
hand-to-hand should-behold, so-many himself would-rejoice to-have
magnus Alexandros. Iam victoris fragor aures
the-great Alexanders. Now of-the-victor the-crash the-ears
pulsabat Darii, iamque irrumpebat in ipsos
was-beating of-Darius, and-now was-bursting upon the-very
consortes lateris funestae turbo procellae.
the-sharers of-his-side of-the-deadly the-whirl storm.

Aeger in adversis animus sapientis, et aegre
Sick in adversities the-mind of-the-wise, and hardly
consulit ipse sibi, cum duro tempore primis
consults he-himself for-himself, when in-hard time in-first
diffidit rebus et spes languescit inermis.
he-distrusts things and hope languishes unarmed.
Nam quid agat Darius? quo se regat ordine demens?
For what should-do Darius? by-what himself should-rule order frantic?

Cui nec tuta fuga est, nec si velit ipse morari
To-whom neither safe flight is, nor if should-wish he-himself to-delay
inveniet socios? nam de tot milibus, ante
shall-he-find comrades? for of so-many thousands, before
quîs se crediderat, bello vix mille supersunt
in-whom himself he-had-trusted, in-war scarcely a-thousand survive
qui stent pro patria: pudor et reverentia famae
who may-stand for the-fatherland: shame and reverence for-fame
ne fugiat prohibent, contra timor anxius urget.
lest he-flee forbid, on-the-other-side fear anxious urges.
Dumque vacillanti stupefactus pectore nutat,
And-while with-wavering stupefied breast he-nods,
dum dubitat, rapiatne fugam, vitamve perosus
while he-doubts, whether-he-should-snatch flight, or-life hating
se sinat ipse capi, Persae velut agmine facto
himself he-should-allow he-himself to-be-taken, the-Persians as-if column made
mandant terga fugae, rapiuntque per arva relicto
entrust their-backs to-flight, and-snatch through the-fields abandoned
rege gradum. Laxis tunc demum invitus habenis
the-king step. With-loosened then at-last unwilling reins
nactus equum Darius rorantia caede suorum
having-got a-horse Darius dripping with-the-slaughter of-his-own
retrogrado fugit arva gradu. Quo tendis inertem
with-backward flees the-fields step. Whither do-you-direct sluggish
rex periture fugam? nescis, heu perdite, nescis
O-king about-to-perish flight? you-know-not, alas O-lost-one, you-know-not
quem fugias! hostes incurris dum fugis hostem!
whom you-may-flee! enemies you-run-into while you-flee an-enemy!
Incidis in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdin.
You-fall into Scylla desiring to-avoid Charybdis.

Bessus, Nabarzanes, rerum pars magna tuarum,
Bessus, Nabarzanes, of-affairs part great of-yours,
quos inter proceres humili de plebe locasti,
whom among nobles humble from commons you-placed,
non veriti temerare fidem capitisque verendi
not having-feared to-violate faith and-of-the-head venerable
perdere canitiem, spreto moderamine iuris,
to-destroy the-white-hair, spurned the-governance of-law,
proh pudor! in domini coniurant fata clientes.
oh shame! against of-the-lord conspire the-fates the-clients.
Magnus ut ablatum medio de limine mortis
The-Great when snatched the-middle from threshold of-death
accepit Darium, regum super ossa cruentus
learned Darius, of-kings over the-bones bloody
fertur et ingenti super ipsa cadavera saltu
is-borne and with-huge over the-very corpses leap
insequitur profugum paene incomitatus Achivis,
pursues the-fugitive almost unaccompanied by-Greeks,
immemor ipse sui, qualem rapit impetus ignem
unmindful he-himself of-himself, such-as snatches the-rush the-fire
sideris et raris distinguit nubila flammis.
of-a-star and with-rare marks the-clouds flames.
Quantus ab Alpinis spumoso vertice saxis
As-great-as from Alpine with-foaming crest rocks
erumpit Rhodanus, ubi Maximianus Eoos
bursts-forth the-Rhone, where Maximian the-Eastern
exstinxit cuneos, cum sanguinis unda meatum
extinguished wedges, when of-blood the-wave the-passage
fluminis adiuvit fusa legione Thebaea,
of-the-river helped poured the-legion Theban,

permixtusque cruor erumpit in ardua, spreto
and-mingled gore bursts-forth into the-heights, spurned
aggere riparum totumque rigavit Agaunum.
the-embankment of-the-banks and-whole watered Agaunum.
Sed iam praecipiti per saxa, per invia, saltu
But now with-headlong through rocks, through trackless-places, leap
transierat Lycum paucis comitantibus amnem
had-crossed the-Lycus with-few accompanying river
Belides, dubiusque stetit stratumne furenti
the-descendant-of-Belus, and-doubtful stood whether-the-laid to-the-raging
immersurus aquae properaret frangere pontem,
about-to-plunge to-water he-should-hasten to-break the-bridge,
Pellaeo clausurus iter: sed ab hoste premendos
to-the-Pellaean about-to-close the-way: but by the-enemy to-be-pressed
dura caede suos timuit, si ponte rescisso
with-hard slaughter his-own he-feared, if the-bridge cut-down
securus fugiens Persarum excluderet agmen.
secure fleeing of-the-Persians he-should-shut-out the-column.
Utile propositum vicit respectus honesti,
The-useful purpose conquered the-regard of-the-honorable,
praeposuitque suos Darius sibi: maluit ergo
and-preferred his-own Darius to-himself: he-preferred therefore
iustus inire fugam, potiusque elegit apertam
just to-enter flight, and-rather chose open
victori praebere fugam quam claudere victis.
to-the-victor to-offer flight than to-close to-the-conquered.

Fit fuga Persarum, turbatoque ordine passim
Arises flight of-the-Persians, and-confused order everywhere
curritur ad pontem: sed et intolerabilis aestus
it-is-run to the-bridge: but both unbearable heat
et cursu duplicata sitis languentia torrent
and by-running doubled thirst the-languishing scorch
viscera, et exhaustos sudor sibi vindicat artus,
entrails, and the-exhausted sweat for-itself claims limbs,
pulmonisque vagas agitant suspiria cellas.
and-of-the-lung the-wandering drive the-sighs cells.
Unde inopes undae, nemorum per devia docti
Whence lacking water, of-the-groves through the-byways taught
occulti laticis salientes quaerere venas,
of-hidden liquid leaping to-seek the-veins,
omnibus incumbunt rivis, haustaque gulose
on-all they-lie-upon streams, and-drunk gluttonously
coenosi torrentis aqua, praecordia limo
of-the-muddy torrent the-water, the-vitals with-mud
tensa rigent; praegnantem uterum simulare coactus
stretched stiffen; pregnant the-womb to-feign forced
triste parit funus concepto flumine venter.
a-sad bears death with-conceived river the-belly.
Nonnullis avido fluvium dum gutture sorbent,
For-some with-greedy the-river while with-throat they-gulp,
obstruit occurrens vitales unda meatus,
blocks meeting the-vital wave passages,
aeraque in caecis inclusum suffocat antris.
and-the-air in blind enclosed suffocates caverns.

Sed neque tot turmas procerum vulgique phalanges
But neither so-many squadrons of-nobles and-of-the-commons phalanxes
ad mortem ductore metu sine lege ruentes
to death with-guide fear without law rushing
explicat unius angustia pontis: acervos
unfolds of-one the-narrowness bridge: the-heaps
vix capit unda tumens fluviique vorago cadentes.
scarcely holds the-wave swelling and-of-the-river the-whirlpool falling.
Labuntur passim, lapsosque involvit hiatus
They-slip everywhere, and-the-slipped rolls the-gulf
fluminis et virides stupuere cadavera Nymphae.
of-the-river and the-green were-stunned-at the-corpses Nymphs.
Languentes gladios et hebentia tela suorum
The-languishing swords and dull weapons of-his-own
intuitus Macedo, cum iam declivis Olympus
having-looked-at the-Macedonian, when now sloping Olympus
Phoebeis legeretur equis, fumantibus arvis
by-Phoebean was-being-traversed horses, smoking the-fields
Aethiopum, et solito pauloque remissius igne
of-the-Ethiopians, and than-usual and-a-little more-slackly with-fire
ureret Herculeas solis vicinia Gades,
was-burning the-Herculean of-the-sun the-neighborhood Gades,
causatus praeceps in noctem tempus, ad illos
having-pleaded headlong into night the-time, to those
quos credebat adhuc in cornu stare sinistro
whom he-believed still on the-wing to-stand left
flectit iter: iamque in laevum converterat arma,
bends the-way: and-now to the-left he-had-turned arms,

cum praemissus eques a Parmenione triumphum
when sent-ahead a-horseman from Parmenio the-triumph
nuntiat et variis afflictos stragibus hostes.
announces and with-various afflicted slaughters the-enemies.
Dumque reducuntur equites in castra, repente
And-while are-led-back the-horsemen into the-camp, suddenly
vallibus emergens Persarum apparuit agmen,
from-the-valleys emerging of-the-Persians appeared a-column,
exurens clipeis galeisque micantibus agros.
burning with-shields and-helmets flashing the-fields.
Qui primos inhibere gradus et figere gressum,
Who the-first to-check steps and to-fix the-pace,
demum ubi tam paucos Macetum videre, cruentas
at-last when so few of-the-Macedonians they-saw, bloody
in Magnum vertere acies: rex ante quiritum
against the-Great turned battle-lines: the-king before of-the-spearmen
more suo gradiens vexilla, pericula Martis
in-manner his-own stepping the-standards, the-dangers of-Mars
dissimulans potius quam spernens, illud ab hoste
dissembling rather than spurning, that by the-enemy
concussum toties sed inexpugnabile castrum
shaken so-often but impregnable fortress
pectoris opposuit Persis, nec defuit illi
of-the-breast set-against to-the-Persians, nor was-lacking to-him
perpetua in dubiis rebus fortuna. Cohortis
perpetual in doubtful things fortune. Of-a-cohort
praefectum mortis et Martis amore furentem
the-commander of-death and of-Mars with-love raging
excipit et celeri rimatur viscera ferro.
he-receives and with-swift searches the-entrails iron.

Nec mora Lysimachus et gloria gentis Achaeae
Nor delay Lysimachus and the-glory of-the-race Achaean
invasere Arabes passim, neutrisque pepercit
attacked the-Arabs everywhere, and-neither spared
Martius ille furor, ubi nemo cadebat inultus.
Martial that fury, where no-one was-falling unavenged.
Verum cum Phoebi radiis Atlantide stella
But when of-Phoebus to-the-rays the-Atlantid star
iam vultus audente suos opponere, Persis
now its-face daring its-own to-set-against, to-the-Persians
Marte videretur fuga tutior, ordine rupto
than-Mars seemed flight safer, the-order broken
consuluere fugae, laxisque licenter habenis
they-took-counsel for-flight, and-with-loosened licentiously reins
nocte fere media transvecti fluminis amnem
at-night about middle having-crossed of-the-river the-stream
Arbela perveniunt, ubi rex Babylonius illos,
to-Arbela arrive, where the-king Babylonian those,
quos secum fuga contulerat, lugubris et amens
whom with-himself flight had-brought, mournful and frantic
consulit et pariter duro de tempore tractat.
consults and equally hard about time treats.
Cumque repressisset queruli suspiria cordis,
And-when he-had-checked of-the-complaining the-sighs of-the-heart,
reliquias Macetum lacrimoso lumine spectans:
the-remnants of-the-Macedonians with-tearful eye watching:
fortuitos toties, inquit, variare tumultus,
fortuitous so-often, he-says, to-vary tumults,
nunc adversa pati, nunc exultare secundis,
now adverse-things to-suffer, now to-exult in-favorable,

nunc caput incurvare malis, nunc tollere, sortis
now the-head to-bow by-evils, now to-raise, of-lot
humanae est: humilem sic vidit Lydia Croesum,
human it-is: humble so saw Lydia Croesus,
et sic victorem versa vice femina vicit.
and so the-victor turned in-turn a-woman conquered.
Sic quoque Thermopylae Xerxem videre iacentem,
So also Thermopylae Xerxes saw lying,
et qui navigiis totum modo texerat aequor,
and who with-ships whole lately had-covered the-sea,
vix licuit victo sola cum nave reverti.
scarcely was-allowed conquered single with ship to-return.
Nulla rei novitas pervertere fortia debet
No of-a-thing newness to-overturn the-brave ought
pectora, cum nulla teneatur lege fidelis
breasts, since by-no is-held law faithful
esse homini fortuna diu: spes unica victis
to-be to-man fortune long: hope sole for-the-conquered
contra victorem rursus sperare triumphum.
against the-victor again to-hope-for triumph.
Nec dubito, quin victor agros aditurus et urbes
Nor I-doubt, that the-victor fields about-to-approach and cities
civibus exhaustas, sed opimis rebus et auro
of-citizens drained, but with-rich goods and with-gold
confertas, ubi gens avidissima gutture toto,
crammed, where a-race most-greedy with-throat whole,
visceribus siccis sitiens letale metallum,
with-entrails dry thirsting-for lethal the-metal,

tentabit sedare sitim praedaque recenti
shall-try to-quench thirst and-with-booty fresh
conceptam satiare famem: nec inutile nobis
conceived to-sate hunger: nor useless to-us
id reor: interea fines intactaque bellis
that I-deem: meanwhile the-borders and-untouched by-wars
regna petiturus Medorumque ultima, vires
realms about-to-seek and-of-the-Medes the-farthest, strength
non aegre reparabo meas. Pretiosa supellex
not with-difficulty I-shall-restore my. Precious furniture
castraque castratis et multa pellice plena
and-camps with-eunuchs and with-many concubine full
quanti sint oneris et quantum bella gerentes
of-how-great are burden and how-much wars waging
impediant, usu longo didicere potentes.
hinder, by-use long have-learned the-powerful.
His partis erit inferior, quibus ante remotis
By-these acquired he-shall-be inferior, by-which before removed
maior erat Macedo: spoliis vincetur onustus,
greater was the-Macedonian: by-spoils he-shall-be-conquered burdened,
qui vicit vacuus: non auro bella geruntur
who conquered empty: not with-gold wars are-waged
sed ferro: non aes, non oppida regna tuentur,
but with-iron: not bronze, not towns realms protect,
sed virtus viresque virûm. Penetremus abactos
but virtue and-strength of-men. Let-us-penetrate driven-off
Medorum fines: in duris utile rebus
of-the-Medes the-borders: in hard useful things
non dictu speciosa sequi, docet ipsa facultas.
not in-saying showy-things to-follow, teaches itself the-capacity.

Non secus antiquos primo molimine rerum
Not otherwise the-ancient at-the-first effort of-affairs
novimus afflictos sortis discrimine patres,
we-know afflicted of-fortune by-the-crisis fathers,
indultis aliquot hostique sibique diebus,
granted some both-to-the-enemy and-to-themselves days,
fortunam reparasse suam, rursusque retusis
fortune to-have-restored their-own, and-again beaten-back
hostibus adversa de parte tulisse triumphos.
the-enemies the-adverse from side to-have-borne triumphs.

V.4 · BABYLON

Darius' speech wins little hope, but his nobles follow him toward Media. Alexander shares the spoils and marches on Babylon; Mazaeus surrenders it, and the city greets the king with incense, flowers, beasts, music, and seers. Walter compares the triumph to Rome's and wishes such a king to France, to bring Parthia, Carthage, and Spain to Christ.

Finierat Darius: vox plena pavoris et exspes
Had-finished Darius: a-voice full of-fear and hopeless
visa suis. Cum tot opibus Babylona superbam
seemed to-his-own. When with-so-many riches Babylon proud
et reliquas urbes sine defensore relictas
and the-remaining cities without defender left
esset Alexander primo fracturus Eoo,
was Alexander at-the-first about-to-break at-Dawn,
nulla videbatur reparandae copia sortis.
no seemed of-restoring opportunity fortune.
Sed neque quod superest retinendi gratia regni,
But neither what remains of-retaining for-the-sake-of the-kingdom,

seu confirmato tamen agmine, sive sequente
whether strengthened yet the-column, or following
imperium potius quam consilium ducis, uno
the-command rather than the-counsel of-the-leader, with-one
maturant animo Medorum visere fines.
they-hasten mind of-the-Medes to-visit the-borders.

Nec mora distribuens celebres apud Arbela gazas
Nor delay distributing the-famous at Arbela treasures
munificus. Macedo, tantis ardenter onusto
munificent The-Macedonian, with-so-great ardently burdened
rebus et inventa satiato milite praeda
goods and with-found sated the-soldier booty
transcurrit Syriam, pluvioque citatior Austro,
runs-through Syria, and-than-rainy swifter the-South-wind,
vi vel amicitia superatis civibus, ardet
by-force or by-friendship overcome the-citizens, burns
obsita coctilibus intrare palatia muris,
covered with-baked to-enter the-palaces walls,
insignemque olim tot regum laudibus urbem,
and-famous once by-so-many of-kings praises the-city,
cui dedit aeternum labii confusio nomen.
to-which gave eternal of-the-lip the-confusion name.
Cumque Semiramia tantum distaret ab urbe,
And-when the-Semiramian so-far he-was-distant from the-city,
quantum Sequaniis distat Dionysius undis,
as-far-as from-the-Sequanian is-distant Dionysius waves,
ecce vir illustris stipatus prole beata
behold a-man illustrious surrounded by-offspring blessed
impiger occurrit Mazaeus transfuga regi,
tireless runs-to-meet Mazaeus a-deserter to-the-king,

imperio Magni sese Babylonaque dedens.
to-the-command of-the-Great himself and-Babylon surrendering.
Quem rex complexus avide vultuque benigno
Whom the-king having-embraced eagerly and-with-face kindly
suscipiens, tacitis suffocat gaudia votis,
receiving, with-silent smothers his-joys wishes,
quippe laboris erat longi magnique paratus,
for of-labor it-was long and-of-great preparation,
tot populis et tot munitam turribus urbem
by-so-many peoples and so-many fortified towers the-city
obsidione capi, nisi machina munere divum
by-siege to-be-taken, unless the-engine by-the-gift of-the-gods
coctile caementum crebro dissolveret ictu.
baked the-mortar with-frequent should-dissolve blow.
Virque manu promptus et non inglorius illa
And-the-man in-hand ready and not inglorious that
praecedenti acie toties expertus in armis,
preceding battle-line so-often tested in arms,
exemplo poterat alios ad foedera pacis
by-example could others to the-treaties of-peace
invitare suo. Tunc vero cohortibus arte
to-invite his-own. Then but the-cohorts with-skill
dispositis iussisque sequi et retrocedere Persis,
arranged and-ordered to-follow and to-draw-back the-Persians,
agmine quadrato stupefactae illabitur urbi.
in-column square into-the-stunned glides city.

Splendet in occursu tanti Babylonia regis,
Shines in the-meeting of-so-great Babylon king,
et quas congessit veterum sollertia regum
and which amassed of-the-old the-skill kings
exponuntur opes: ardent altaria gemmis,
are-displayed riches: blaze the-altars with-gems,
porticibusque sacris statuae reteguntur avitae.
and-in-porticoes sacred statues are-uncovered ancestral.
Per fora, per vicos, per compita Serica ridet
Through the-forums, through the-streets, through the-crossroads Serican laughs
vestis et aurivomis ignescunt fana coronis,
the-clothing and with-gold-vomiting take-fire the-shrines crowns,
matronasque graves annis civesque severos
and-the-matrons heavy with-years and-the-citizens stern
tegmina caelatis urunt bombycina monstris.
the-coverings with-embossed burn silken monsters.
Servus et ancillae iussi lucescere luxu
The-slave and the-maidservants ordered to-shine with-luxury
barbarico, insolitos nequeunt sufferre paratus,
barbaric, the-unwonted cannot to-bear trappings,
immemoresque sui, dum contemplantur amictus,
and-unmindful of-themselves, while they-contemplate the-garments,
iam se praesumunt servos non esse fateri,
now themselves presume slaves not to-be to-confess,
hosque, quibus deerat fallax opulentia, iussit
and-these, to-whom was-lacking deceptive opulence, ordered
inter honoratos fulgere precaria vestis.
among the-honored to-shine borrowed the-clothing.

Iam totum victoris iter lascivia florum
Now whole of-the-victor the-way the-wantonness of-flowers
texerat et ramis viduata virentibus arbor:
had-covered and of-boughs widowed green the-tree:
quocumque ingreditur certant thymiamata ture,
wherever he-enters vie the-incense-offerings with-frankincense,
divinique Arabum pascuntur odoribus ignes,
and-the-divine of-the-Arabs are-fed with-scents fires,
et matutino satiantur aromate nares.
and with-morning are-sated spice the-nostrils.
Effera praefertur claustro indignata teneri
The-savage is-carried-before in-a-cage indignant to-be-held
tigris, et obtrusi ferrato carcere pardi:
tigress, and shut-in in-iron prison leopards:
inclusi caveis frendunt immane leones,
enclosed in-cages gnash hugely lions,
et quaecumque tenet Hyrcanos bestia saltus.
and whatever holds Hyrcanian beast glades.
Et ne praepediat oculos obiecta sequentum
And lest should-impede the-eyes thrown-in-the-way of-the-followers
turba frequens, gradibus evecti ad culmina tecti
the-crowd thronging, by-steps borne-up to the-summits of-the-roof
quamplures avidique suum cognoscere regem
very-many and-eager their to-recognize king
edita murorum longa statione coronant.
the-heights of-the-walls with-long standing crown.
Occurrunt lyricis modulantes cantibus odas
Run-to-meet with-lyric modulating songs odes
cum cytharis mimi: concordant tympana sistris,
with harps the-mimes: harmonize the-drums with-the-sistrums,

cymbala psalterio cedunt, nec defuit aures
the-cymbals to-the-psaltery yield, nor was-lacking the-ears
blandius humanas docilis sopire viella,
more-caressingly human docile to-lull the-viol,
et quos Niliacae tradunt mendacia gentis
and those-whom of-the-Nilotic hand-down the-lies race
fatidicos, coelique notis praenosse peritos
prophetic, and-of-heaven by-the-marks to-have-foreknown skilled
sidereos motus et inevitabile fatum,
the-starry motions and inevitable fate,
Memphitae vates currum victoris adorant.
the-Memphite seers the-chariot of-the-victor adore.
Numquam tam celebri iactatrix Roma triumpho
Never so famous boastful Rome with-triumph
victorem mirata suum tam divite luxu
the-victor having-admired her-own so rich with-luxury
excepit, seu cum fuso sub Leucade Caesar
received, whether when routed beneath Leucas Caesar
Antonio sexti mutavit nomina mensis,
Antony of-the-sixth changed the-names month,
lactandasque dedit hydris Cleopatra papillas:
and-to-be-suckled gave to-snakes Cleopatra her-nipples:
seu post Emathias acies, cum sanguine Magni
or after the-Emathian battle-lines, when with-the-blood of-Magnus
iam satur irrupit Tarpeias Iulius arces.
now sated burst-into the-Tarpeian Julius citadels.
Et merito: nam si regum miranda recordans
And deservedly: for if of-kings the-wonders recalling
laudibus et titulis cures attollere iustis,
with-praises and with-titles you-should-care to-raise just,

si fide recolas, quam pauco milite contra
if with-faith you-should-recall, with-how small soldiery against
victores mundi tenero sub flore iuventae
the-conquerors of-the-world tender beneath flower of-youth
quanta sit aggressus Macedo, quam tempore parvo
how-great-things may-have undertaken the-Macedonian, how in-time small
totus Alexandri genibus se fuderit orbis:
whole of-Alexander at-the-knees itself poured the-world:
tota ducum series, vel quos Hispana poesis
whole of-leaders the-series, either whom Spanish poetry
grandiloquo modulata stilo vel Claudius altis
with-grand-speaking modulated style or Claudian in-lofty
versibus insignit, respectu principis huius
verses marks-out, in-regard-to prince this
plebs erit, ut pigeat tanto splendore Lucanum
a-rabble shall-be, so-that it-may-shame with-so-great splendor Lucan
Caesareum cecinisse melos Romaeque ruinam,
the-Caesarean to-have-sung melody and-of-Rome the-ruin,
et Macetum clarus succumbat Honorius armis.
and of-the-Macedonians famous should-succumb Honorius to-arms.
Si gemitu commota pio votisque suorum
If by-groaning moved pious and-by-the-wishes of-his-own
flebilibus divina daret clementia talem
tearful divine should-give clemency such
Francorum regem, toto radiaret in orbe
of-the-Franks a-king, whole would-shine in the-world
haud mora vera fides, et nostris fracta sub armis
not delay true faith, and our broken beneath arms
Parthia baptismo renovari posceret ultro,
Parthia by-baptism to-be-renewed would-ask of-its-own-accord,

quaeque diu iacuit effusis moenibus alta
and-which long lay poured-out walls high
ad nomen Christi Carthago resurgeret; et quas
at the-name of-Christ Carthage would-rise-again; and what
sub Carolo meruit Hispania solvere poenas
under Charles deserved Spain to-pay penalties
exigerent vexilla crucis: gens omnis et omnis
would-exact the-banners of-the-cross: race every and every
lingua Iesum caneret, et non invita subiret
tongue Jesus would-sing, and not unwilling would-undergo
sacrum sub sacro Remorum praesule fontem.
the-sacred beneath the-sacred of-Reims prelate font.

Argumentum libri sexti

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK VI

Babylon's luxury corrupts Alexander. He reorders the ranks, enters the Uxian land, and spares Madates and his city at Sisygambis' prayer. Persepolis burns; the maimed captives move the king. Darius prepares to fight again; his would-be murderers break away but are taken back, and Patron's warning cannot change fate.

Sextus Alexandrum luxu Babylonis et auro
The-sixth Alexander by-the-luxury of-Babylon and by-gold
corruptum ostendit. Castrensia munera certis
corrupted shows. The-camp duties by-fixed
distribuit numeris. Armato milite fines
he-distributes numbers. With-armed soldiery the-borders
Uxios intrat. Sisygambis liberat urbem
Uxian he-enters. Sisygambis frees the-city
et Madaten precibus. Cum moenibus eruta fumat
and Madates by-prayers. When with-its-walls uprooted smokes
inclita Persepolis. Movet occursus miserorum
famous Persepolis. Moves the-meeting of-the-wretched
turbatum regem. Darius discrimina Martis
the-troubled king. Darius the-crises of-Mars
rursus inire parat. Hinc seditio parricidas
again to-enter prepares. Hence sedition the-parricides
separat a Dario: sed eos innata simultas
separates from Darius: but them inborn grudge
acceptos reddit et credula pectora placat,
accepted renders and the-credulous breasts placates,
nec fatum mutare valent decreta Patronis.
nor fate to-change avail the-decrees of-Patron.

Alexandreidos Liber Sextus

VI.1 · MADATES SPARED

Babylon's luxury and lust soften Alexander and his army for thirty-four days. Leaving, he reorders the army under chiliarchs and sets signals by smoke and fire. He storms the Uxian strongholds; their prefect Madates appeals to Darius' mother Sisygambis, who writes for him, and Alexander pardons the city and frees its people.

Ecce, lues mundi, regum timor unicus, ecce
Behold, plague of-the-world, of-kings the-fear sole, behold
quem toties poteras, Babylon, legisse futurum
whom so-often you-could, Babylon, have-read about-to-be
eversorem Asiae, sacra quem praedixerat hircum
the-overturner of-Asia, sacred whom had-foretold as-he-goat
pagina, quem gemini fracturum cornua regni,
the-page, whom of-the-twin about-to-break the-horns kingdom,
praesentem mirare virum, nec despice clausum
present admire the-man, nor despise enclosed
coctilibus septis, qui latum amplectitur orbem,
in-baked enclosures, who the-broad embraces world,
cuius inhorrescunt audito nomine reges:
at-whose shudder having-been-heard name kings:
rex erit ille tuus, a quo se posceret omnis
king shall-be he your, by whom itself would-ask every
rege regi tellus, si perdurasset in illa
by-king to-be-ruled land, if he-had-persevered in that
indole virtutum, qua coeperat ire potestas.
disposition of-virtues, in-which had-begun to-go his-power.
Adspice quam blandis victos moderetur habenis,
Look how with-caressing the-conquered he-governs reins,

adspice quam clemens inter tot prospera victor,
look how merciful among so-many prosperities the-victor,
adspice quam mitis dictet ius gentibus, ut quos
look how mild he-dictates law to-the-nations, that those-whom
hostes in bellis habuit cognoscat in urbe
as-enemies in wars he-held he-may-know in the-city
cives, in bello quos vicit vincat amore.
as-citizens, in war whom he-conquered he-may-conquer by-love.
Hos tamen a tenero schola quos impresserat aevo
These yet from tender the-school which had-impressed age
ornatus animi, poliendae schemata vitae,
the-ornaments of-the-mind, of-polishing the-figures life,
innatae virtutis opus solitumque rigorem
of-inborn virtue the-work and-the-customary rigor
fregerunt Babylonis opes luxusque vacantis
broke of-Babylon the-riches and-the-luxury of-idle
desidiae populi: quia nil corruptius urbis
sloth of-the-people: because nothing more-corrupt of-the-city
moribus illius, nihil est instructius illis
than-the-morals of-that, nothing is more-equipped than-those
ad Veneris venale malum, cum pectora multo
for of-Venus venal evil, when breasts with-much
incaluere mero: si tantum detur acerbi
have-grown-warm wine: if only should-be-given of-bitter
flagitii pretium, non uxores modo sponsi,
outrage the-price, not wives only the-husbands,
sed prolem hospitibus cogunt prostare parentes.
but offspring to-guests force to-prostitute-themselves the-parents.
Sollennes de nocte vident convivia ludos,
Solemn by night see the-banquets games,

quos patrio de more solent celebrare tyranni.
which ancestral after custom are-wont to-celebrate the-tyrants.
Hos inter luxus Babylonis et otia Magnum
These among luxuries of-Babylon and leisures the-Great
ter deni tenuere dies et quatuor: unde
thrice ten held days and four: whence
terrarum domitor exercitus ille futurus
of-the-lands the-tamer army that about-to-be
debilior fuerat, si post convivia mensae
weaker had-been, if after the-banquets of-the-table
desidis effrenum piger irrupisset in hostem.
idle unbridled sluggish it-had-burst against an-enemy.
Ergo Semiramiis postquam Mavortius heros
Therefore from-the-Semiramian after the-Mavortian hero
finibus egressus Satrapenis constitit arvis,
from-borders having-gone-out in-the-Satrapene halted fields,
quaedam, quae dederant patres praecepta priores,
certain-things, which had-given the-fathers precepts earlier,
militiae mutanda ratus castrensia certos
of-soldiery to-be-changed having-deemed camp fixed
munera sub numeros arguta mente redegit,
duties under numbers with-shrewd mind brought-back,
utque suos habeant chiliarchas, quaeque quiritum
and-that his-own they-may-have chiliarchs, each of-spearmen
milia constituit, quibus indubitata probetur
thousands he-established, by-whom undoubted may-be-proved
iudicibus virtus equitum, dignusque probatis
by-judges the-virtue of-the-horsemen, and-worthy to-the-proved
exhibeatur honor, ne falso praemia poscat
may-be-shown honor, lest falsely rewards should-ask

qui tepide gessit: ne sub probitatis amictu
who tepidly acted: lest under of-probity the-cloak
splendeat improbitas, et ne mercede negata
should-shine improbity, and lest with-reward denied
perdiderit titulum qui gessit fortia fortis.
should-have-lost the-title who did brave-deeds brave.
Moris apud veteres Macetum patremque Philippum
Of-custom among the-old of-the-Macedonians and-father Philip
hactenus exstiterat, cum tolli signa iuberent,
hitherto it-had-stood, when to-be-raised the-standards they-ordered,
castra ciere tuba, quae praepediente tumultu
the-camp to-rouse with-the-trumpet, which hindering the-tumult
armorumque sono non pertingebat ad omnes:
and-of-arms the-sound not was-reaching to all:
sed super hoc cautum est ut pertica signa movendi
but over this provided it-is that a-pole of-moving the-standards
luce sit in signum, fumus de nocte vel ignis.
by-light should-be for a-sign, smoke by night or fire.
Neve quis alterius manus vel fortia gesta
And-lest anyone of-another the-hands or brave deeds
usurpare suisve adscribere viribus ausit,
to-usurp or-to-his-own to-ascribe strength should-dare,
unumquemque virum vice qua donatur et actis
each man with-the-rank with-which he-is-rewarded and with-deeds
contentum iubet esse suis: monet, allicit, artat
content he-orders to-be his-own: he-warns, entices, binds
fortes, conductos, cives prece, munere, verbo.
the-brave, the-hired, the-citizens by-prayer, by-gift, by-word.

Romuleos reges subiecto legimus orbe
The-Romulean kings subjected we-read the-world
in populos legem et causas dictasse forenses,
to the-peoples law and causes to-have-dictated forensic,
cum deus ultrices furias arceret Olympo
when the-god avenging the-furies was-keeping-off from-Olympus
Theudosius terris: sed plus fuit arma tenentes
Theodosius from-the-lands: but more it-was arms holding
legibus adstringi, quam victis condere iura,
by-laws to-be-bound, than for-the-conquered to-found rights,
et maius fuit armatos decreta rigoris
and greater it-was armed-men the-decrees of-rigor
suscipere in bello quam ius in pace pacisci.
to-take-up in war than law in peace to-covenant.
Haec ubi mature tractata libentibus omnes
These-things when maturely treated with-willing all
accepere animis, Susam tradentibus urbem
received minds, Susa handing-over the-city
civibus, et multis hilarato milite gazis,
the-citizens, and with-many cheered the-soldier treasures,
agmen ad Uxias convertit turbidus arces.
the-column to the-Uxian turns turbulent citadels.
Uxiae regionis onus summamque regebat
Of-the-Uxian region the-burden and-the-sum was-ruling
praefectus Madates, sane vir fortis et ingens
the-prefect Madates, truly a-man brave and huge
exemplar fidei, pro qua suprema subire
example of-faith, for which the-utmost to-undergo
non veritus verum Dario servabat amorem.
not having-feared true to-Darius he-was-keeping love.

Doctus ab indigenis iter esse latens et opertum
Taught by the-natives a-way to-be hidden and covered
civibus ignaris, Graios quod ducat ad urbem,
to-the-citizens ignorant, the-Greeks which might-lead to the-city,
delectis equitum tantum in discrimen ituris
to-the-chosen of-the-horsemen so-great into crisis about-to-go
praefecit Macedo meriti Taurona probati.
set-over the-Macedonian of-merit Tauron proven.
Ipse movens circa tenerae primordia lucis
He-himself moving around of-tender the-beginnings light
angustas superat fauces aditusque locorum,
the-narrow overcomes jaws and-the-approaches of-the-places,
caesaque materies faciendis cratibus apta
and-cut timber for-making wickerworks fit
et pluteis curva testudine surgit in altum,
and with-mantlets curved with-tortoise rises into high,
artificum ut studiis tali munimine tuta
of-the-craftsmen that by-the-zeal by-such defense safe
funditus erueret muros armata iuventus.
from-the-foundations should-uproot the-walls armed youth.
Sed gravis accessus, cum dura minetur acutis
But heavy the-approach, since hard threatens with-sharp
cotibus et saxis succidi nescia tellus.
whetstones and with-rocks to-be-cut-under not-knowing ground.
Nec solum Macedo cum duro dimicat hoste,
Nor only the-Macedonian with hard fights enemy,

sed locus est cum quo pugnandum, vivaque cautes
but the-place is with which it-must-be-fought, and-living crag
nativo munita situ: tamen arta subibant
by-native fortified site: yet the-narrow-places they-were-going-under
et praerupta leves duce praecedente cohortes.
and steep light with-leader going-before cohorts.
Quem tamen, obiecta testudine cum peteretur
Whom yet, set-against the-tortoise when he-was-attacked
eminus ex alto telorum grandine, nec vi
from-afar from high by-a-hail of-weapons, neither by-force
nec prece barbaricis poterant avellere muris:
nor by-prayer barbaric they-could to-tear-away from-the-walls:
quippe inter primos galeato vertice primus
for among the-first with-helmeted crest first
fulminat in muros, nunc grandia saxa volutans,
he-thunders against the-walls, now huge rocks rolling,
nunc sude suffodiens: nunc frangit ariete portas,
now with-a-stake undermining: now he-breaks with-a-ram the-gates,
nunc tormenta rotat tormentum flebile mundi,
now the-engines whirls the-torment tearful of-the-world,
impellensque suos: pudeat iam, proh pudor, inquit,
and-urging-on his-own: let-it-shame now, oh shame, he-says,
victores Asiae, o socii, quibus ante tot urbes
O-victors of-Asia, O comrades, to-whom before so-many cities
cessere, exigui dormire ad moenia castri.
yielded, of-a-tiny to-sleep at the-walls fort.

Quae loca, quod subsistat opus? quis non ruat agger
What places, what may-withstand work? what not may-fall rampart
ante manus Macetum? quae moenia stare vel arces
before the-hands of-the-Macedonians? what walls to-stand or citadels
sustineant? solidis quae fundamenta columnis
could-endure? on-solid what foundations columns
inniti valeant, cum senserit altus adesse
to-lean could-avail, when shall-have-felt high to-be-present
murus Alexandrum? Quamvis aequandus Olympo
the-wall Alexander? Although to-be-equaled to-Olympus
corruet et discent mihi condescendere turres.
it-shall-collapse and shall-learn to-me to-condescend the-towers.
Dixit, et in summa Tauron apparuit arce.
He-said, and on the-highest Tauron appeared citadel.
Quo simul adspecto Graiis audacia crevit,
Which at-once seen in-the-Greeks boldness grew,
corripuitque pavor et desperatio cives,
and-seized fear and despair the-citizens,
his extrema pati patriaeque impendere vitam,
to-these the-utmost to-suffer and-for-the-fatherland to-spend life,
illis corde sedet fuga si modo libera detur.
to-those in-heart sits flight if only free should-be-given.
Maxima nubiferam se turba recepit in arcem.
The-greatest cloud-bearing itself crowd withdrew into citadel.
Nec mora, ter denis victorem flectere missis,
Nor delay, thrice ten the-victor to-bend sent,
ut liceat salva victos abscedere vita,
that it-may-be-allowed safe the-conquered to-depart with-life,

triste reportatur responsum a principe, nullum
sad is-brought-back an-answer from the-prince, no
esse locum veniae: parvas superesse doloris
to-be place for-pardon: small to-remain of-grief
suppliciique moras: torpent languore pavoris
and-of-punishment delays: are-numb with-languor of-fear
perculsi cives, dociles extrema vereri.
struck the-citizens, docile the-utmost to-fear.
Dirigit ergo preces occulto calle per umbras
Directs therefore prayers by-hidden path through the-shades
ad matrem Darii Madates, ut mitiget iram
to the-mother of-Darius Madates, that she-may-soften the-anger
regis et ut victis invictus parcat et urbi,
of-the-king and that to-the-conquered the-unconquered may-spare and to-the-city,
non ignarus eam venerari et matris honore
not unaware her to-be-venerated and of-a-mother with-honor
a victore coli Madates, cuius sibi neptem
by the-victor to-be-honored Madates, whose for-himself granddaughter
duxerat, ad Darium cognato sanguine spectans.
he-had-married, to Darius by-kindred blood pertaining.
Renuit illa diu precibus concurrere, quamvis
Refused she long to-the-prayers to-concur, although
iusta petant, et fortunae non congruit isti
just-things they-may-ask, and with-fortune not befits this
qua nunc versor, ait, tantos admittere fastus.
in-which now I-am-turned, she-says, so-great to-admit presumptions.

Victorem qua fronte rogem captiva? repulsam
The-victor with-what brow may-I-ask a-captive? repulse
ex merito patitur, qui postulat ulterius quam
from merit suffers, who demands further than
promeruit: spes quam meritum non praevenit, a spe
he-has-merited: hope which merit not precedes, from hope
deviat et verum dat ei praesumptio nomen.
deviates and true gives to-it presumption name.
Convenit ut potius quod sim captiva penes me
It-befits that rather that I-am a-captive with me
contempler, quam quod fuerim regina recorder.
I-should-contemplate, than that I-was queen I-should-recall.
Tot precibus latis vereor ne fessa residat
By-so-many prayers brought I-fear lest wearied should-subside
neve fatigari regi clementia possit.
or-lest to-be-wearied in-the-king clemency can.
Ista Sisygambis supplicum tamen icta dolore
These-things Sisygambis of-the-suppliants yet struck by-the-grief
scribit Alexandro: victis si parcere nolit,
writes to-Alexander: the-conquered if to-spare he-should-not-wish,
luce frui Madaten, iam victum, iamque fatentem
the-light to-enjoy Madates, now conquered, and-now confessing
se peccasse, sinat. Quae tunc moderatio Magni,
himself to-have-sinned, he-should-allow. What then the-moderation of-the-Great,
quae pietas fuerit, vel quae constantia regis,
what piety was, or what constancy of-the-king,

arguit hoc unum, quod non Madati modo, verum
proves this one-thing, that not to-Madates only, but
omnibus ignovit, et libertate priori
to-all he-pardoned, and with-freedom former
concessa captam captivis reddidit urbem.
granted the-captured to-the-captives restored city.
Restituit patrios priscis cultoribus agros,
He-restored the-ancestral to-the-ancient cultivators fields,
immunesque coli mandavit et absque tributo.
and-tax-free to-be-tilled ordered and without tribute.
Si vaga victori Dario fortuna dedisset
If wandering to-the-victor Darius fortune had-given
urbem prae manibus, non impetrasset ab illo
the-city before hands, not would-have-obtained from him
plura parens, quam quae victis dedit hostibus hostis.
more the-mother, than what to-the-conquered gave to-enemies the-enemy.

Alexander forces the passes into Persis and burns Persepolis after his soldiers plunder its treasures. Before the city he meets three thousand Macedonian captives whom the Persians have mutilated. He weeps and offers them passage home; Euctemon argues that men so maimed should stay hidden in Asia rather than shame their homes.

Nec mora, divisis cum Parmenione catervis,
Nor delay, divided with Parmenio the-troops,
imperat, ut Darium caute vestiget, eumque
he-commands, that Darius cautiously he-should-track, and-him
campestri iubet ire via, tamen ipse retentis
by-the-plain orders to-go way, yet he-himself kept-back
delectis equitum iuga tendit in ardua, quorum
the-chosen of-the-horsemen the-ridges heads to steep, whose
perpetuum excurrit vergens in Persida dorsum.
perpetual runs-out sloping into Persis the-back.
Non alias Macedo graviora pericula passus
Not elsewhere the-Macedonian heavier dangers having-suffered
experto didicit semper variamque sibique
by-experience learned always and-various and-to-itself
dissimilem et nulli fortunam stare perennem.
unlike and for-none fortune to-stand perennial.

Perque tot angustas, et qua via devia, fauces
And-through so-many narrow, and where the-way trackless, jaws
perque tot anfractus, et qui vestigia nusquam
and-through so-many windings, and which the-footprints nowhere
admittunt hominis, gradiens Pellaeus ab hoste
admit of-man, stepping the-Pellaean by the-enemy
desuper obruitur, et non impune frequenter
from-above is-overwhelmed, and not unpunished frequently
compulsus retroferre gradus, multaque suorum
compelled to-carry-back his-steps, and-with-much of-his-own
sanguinis impensa post tot discrimina tandem
of-blood the-expense after so-many crises at-last
hostica confregit collato robore signa,
the-hostile broke with-gathered strength standards,
victaque sederunt victricibus arma sub armis.
and-the-conquered settled victorious arms under arms.
Vix bene purgato noctis caligine coelo,
Scarcely well cleansed of-night from-the-gloom the-sky,
traiiciens Macedo molimine pontis Araxen
crossing the-Macedonian by-the-effort of-a-bridge the-Araxes
Persepolin festinus adit, captamque redegit
Persepolis hastening approaches, and-the-captured reduced
in cineres celebrem tot priscis regibus urbem.
into ashes famous by-so-many ancient kings city.
Divitiis tumidas cum ceperit ante tot urbes,
With-riches swollen though he-had-taken before so-many cities,

huius opes alias opulentia barbara longe
of-this-one the-riches other the-opulence barbaric far
praeteriit: luxum totius Persidis istuc
passed: the-luxury of-whole Persis thither
intulerant reges: sacrum penetralibus aurum
had-brought the-kings: sacred from-the-inner-shrines gold
et rudis eruitur argenti massa vetusti.
and raw is-dug-out of-silver the-mass old.
Ex adytis rapitur non tantum partus ad usum
From the-sanctuaries is-snatched not so-much produced for use
agger opum: nec ad hoc congessit avara vetustas,
the-heap of-riches: nor for this amassed greedy antiquity,
quantum ut mirantes traheret speculatio visus.
as-much-as that the-wondering might-draw the-viewing gazes.
Curritur in praedam citius, certatur et inter
It-is-run to the-booty more-quickly, it-is-contended and among
praedones, hostisque loco truncatur amicus,
the-plunderers, and-of-an-enemy in-place is-cut-down the-friend,
cui pretiosior est rapta aut inventa rapina:
to-whom more-precious is the-snatched or found plunder:
causa necis pretiumque fuit pretiosa supellex.
the-cause of-death and-price was precious furniture.
Et quod quisque rapit, iam non capit improbus, unde
And what each snatches, now not holds the-shameless, whence
accidit ut quod iam non occupat, aestimet illud.
it-happens that what now not he-seizes, he-values that.

Purpura diripitur, laceratur regia vestis
The-purple is-torn-apart, is-rent the-royal clothing
artificum sudata manu, quaeque aspera signis
of-craftsmen sweated by-the-hand, and-what rough with-figures
aurea vasa rigent dolabris in fragmina caedunt.
golden vessels stiffen with-mattocks into fragments they-cut.
Nil sinit intactum nullis contenta cupido,
Nothing allows untouched with-no content greed,
integra nulla manent: membris simulacra recisis
whole none remain: with-limbs the-images cut-off
plus terroris habent mutilata minusque decoris.
more of-terror have mutilated and-less of-grace.
Exitus hic urbis, quae tot regalibus olim
The-end this of-the-city, which with-so-many royal once
floruerat titulis et quae tot gentibus una
had-flourished titles and which to-so-many nations alone
iura dabat, quondam specialis et unicus ille
laws was-giving, once special and sole that
Europae terror, decies cum mille carinis
of-Europe the-terror, ten-times when with-a-thousand keels
obstrueret totum numerosa classe profundum
it-blocked whole with-numerous fleet the-deep
Neptunum, fossis immittere collibus ausa,
Neptune, into-dug to-send-in hills having-dared,
ausaque montanis exponere lintea dorsis.
and-having-dared on-mountain to-set-out sails backs.

Persarum reliquas urbes tenuere sequuti
Of-the-Persians the-remaining cities held following
post Magnum reges: huius vestigia nusquam
after the-Great kings: of-this-one the-footprints nowhere
invenies, nisi strata rapax ostendat Araxes
you-shall-find, unless the-laid-low rapacious should-show Araxes
moenia, marmoreis paulum distantia ripis.
walls, from-marble a-little distant banks.

Dixeris indignam dignamve his cladibus urbem
You-would-say unworthy or-worthy of-these disasters the-city
ambigitur: nam cum subiturus moenia Magnus
it-is-doubted: for when about-to-go-under the-walls the-Great
pergeret, occurrit agmen miserabile visu:
was-proceeding, meets-him a-column pitiable to-see:
captivi Macetum tria milia, corpora caesi,
captives of-the-Macedonians three thousand, in-bodies cut,
auribus orbati, pedibus manibusve recisis,
of-ears bereaved, with-feet or-hands cut-off,
vel labra praecisi, penitus vel lumine cassi,
or in-the-lips cut-off, utterly or of-light deprived,
aut aliqua a Persis membrorum parte minuti.
or in-some by the-Persians of-the-limbs part diminished.
Praeterea quae longa sui ludibria servat,
Besides which long of-itself mockeries keeps,
frontibus impressa est rudibus nota barbara signis.
on-the-foreheads impressed is with-crude a-mark barbaric signs.

Hos ubi non homines verum simulacra videri
These when not men but images to-seem
rex ratus in primis tandem cognovit, obortis
the-king having-deemed at the-first at-last recognized, with-risen
intepuit lacrimis, victorque exercitus ille
grew-warm tears, and-the-victor army that
flevit, et in subitum versa est victoria luctum.
wept, and into sudden turned is victory grief.
Rex miseros fortis animi iubet esse, daturum
The-king the-wretched brave of-mind orders to-be, about-to-give
se quidquid peterent, visuros dulcia rura
himself whatever they-might-ask, about-to-see the-sweet countryside
divitis Europae, uxores dulcesque propinquos
of-rich Europe, wives and-sweet kinsmen
spondet, et in patrio capturos cespite somnum.
he-pledges, and in the-ancestral about-to-take turf sleep.
Secedit vallo vulgus miserabile, donec
Withdraws from-the-rampart the-crowd pitiable, until
quae potiora petat libra deliberet aequa.
what preferable it-should-seek with-balance it-should-deliberate even.
His Asiae placuit consistere finibus, illis
To-these of-Asia it-pleased to-settle in-the-borders, to-those
dulcior est patrius alieno cespite cespes.
sweeter is the-native than-foreign turf turf.
Quorum quem docilis celebrem facundia linguae
Of-whom whom docile famous the-eloquence of-tongue
fecerat Euctemon ita creditur esse loquutus:
had-made Euctemon thus is-believed to-have spoken:

quem modo de tenebris et clauso carceris antro
whom just from darkness and from-the-closed of-the-prison cave
ut peteremus opem puduit procedere, trunci
that we-should-seek help it-shamed to-come-forth, of-a-maimed
corporis exitium patriae qua fronte valebis
body the-destruction to-the-fatherland with-what brow shall-you-be-able
ostentare tuae, spectacula laeta daturus?
to-display your, spectacles glad about-to-give?
Cum sane incertum, discrimina tanta tulisse
Since truly it-is-uncertain, crises so-great to-have-borne
poeniteat magis an pudeat: bene fertur iniqua
whether-it-may-grieve more or may-shame: well is-borne an-unfair
conditio, cum tecta latet: bene fertur amara
condition, when covered it-lies-hid: well is-borne a-bitter
conditio, miseram si nosti abscondere vitam,
condition, a-wretched if you-know-how to-hide life,
nullaque tam nota est miseris tam patria dulcis
and-no so known is to-the-wretched so fatherland sweet
quam sedes aliena, domus sine teste prioris
as a-seat foreign, a-home without witness of-former
fortunae: miseros faciunt loca sola beatos,
fortune: the-wretched make places alone blessed,
quando beatarum subeunt oblivia rerum.
when of-blessed come-on oblivions things.
Qui totum ponunt in spe vel amore suorum,
Who whole place in hope or love of-their-own,

quam cito sustineat lacrimarum arescere rivus
how quickly may-endure of-tears to-dry-up the-stream
ignorant: leviter veniunt leviusque recedunt
know-not: lightly come and-more-lightly withdraw
blandiri dociles lacrimae, solasque propinqui
to-flatter docile tears, and-alone the-kinsmen
impendunt miseris lacrimas: arentibus illis
spend on-the-wretched tears: drying-up those
cum lacrimis arescit amor pietasque tuorum.
with tears dries-up the-love and-piety of-your-own.
Sors miseri querula est, felicis vero superbus
The-lot of-the-wretched complaining is, of-the-happy but proud
est status, et tumidae nulla est compassio mentis.
is the-state, and of-a-swollen no is compassion mind.
Quem fastidit homo, non vere diligit: ille
Whom loathes a-man, not truly he-loves: that
verus amor, miserum qui non fastidit amicum.
true love, a-wretched which not loathes friend.
Fortunam alterius dum tractat quisque recurrit
The-fortune of-another while handles each runs-back
ad propriam, et propria consulta sorte requirit
to his-own, and by-his-own consulted lot seeks
tales exterius qualem se noverit intus.
such outwardly as himself he-knows within.
Fortunata parem solet alea quaerere casum.
Fortunate an-equal is-wont the-die to-seek chance.

Fastidire alius alium poteramus et esse
To-loathe one another we-could and to-be
opprobrio mixtim, nisi mutua fata dedissent
for-reproach mingled, unless mutual fates had-given
omnibus aequales inter tria milia casus.
to-all equal among three thousand chances.
Uxores tenerae quas in fervore iuventae
The-wives tender whom in the-heat of-youth
duximus, et spretas sumptis dimisimus armis,
we-married, and spurned taken we-dismissed arms,
o quam sollenni in socialia foedera vultu
O how with-solemn into the-social covenants face
admittent viles Veneris sine fomite truncos,
shall-admit worthless of-Venus without kindling stumps,
partirique volent genialis gaudia lecti!
and-to-share shall-wish of-the-genial the-joys bed!
Usque adeo sexus vobis incognitus ille?
Even to-such-a-degree the-sex to-you unknown that?
Pectore femineo vernalis certior aura est,
Than-a-breast feminine the-spring more-certain breeze is,
mollior est adamas: felici quae solet esse
softer is adamant: to-a-happy who is-wont to-be
dura viro, miserum poteritne videre maritum?
hard husband, a-wretched shall-she-be-able-(question) to-see husband?
Obsecro vos, olim vita defuncta iuventus,
I-beseech you, once with-life O-done youth,
quaerite quas habitent semesa cadavera sedes.
seek which may-dwell half-eaten corpses seats.

Quaeramus parili voto lugentibus aptum
Let-us-seek with-equal wish for-the-mourning fit
abiectisque locum: ignotis lateamus in oris,
and-for-the-cast-off a-place: unknown let-us-lie-hid in shores,
quas penes agnosci miseri iam coepimus, imo
which among to-be-recognized wretched now we-have-begun, nay
quas penes invisum iam desiit esse cadaver.
which among hateful now has-ceased to-be the-corpse.

VI.3 · DARIUS' LAST COUNCIL

Theseus answers that home and kin will receive them; few agree, and Alexander settles the rest in Asia. Darius at Ecbatana resolves to fight again and praises his loyal followers. Artabazus pledges his support, but Nabarzanes proposes that Darius hand his throne to Bessus for a time.

Hactenus Euctemon, cui sic oriundus Athenis
Thus-far Euctemon, to-whom thus sprung at-Athens
Theseus obiecit: nemo aestimat, inquit, amicum
Theseus objected: no-one values, he-says, a-friend
corporis ex habitu, durae ludibria sortis
of-the-body from the-condition, of-hard the-mockeries lot
nemo pius pensat: non nos natura creatrix
no-one pious weighs: not us nature creatress
sed contemptibiles hostis violentia fecit.
but contemptible of-the-enemy the-violence made.
Omnibus esse malis me iudice censeo dignum,
Of-all to-be evils me as-judge I-deem worthy,
quem pudet eventus, sua cui fortuna pudori est.
whom shames his-fate, his to-whom fortune for-shame is.

Desperare solent, alios in tempore duro
To-despair are-wont, others in time hard
esse miserturos aliis, hi qui misereri
to-be about-to-pity others, these who to-pity
non vellent si fata darent contraria fila.
not would-wish if the-fates should-give contrary threads.
Inclementis homo mentis male coniicit ex se,
Of-unmerciful a-man mind badly infers from himself,
rara quod humanae sedeat clementia menti.
rare that in-human may-sit clemency mind.
Spe maius votoque deos offerre videtis
Than-hope greater and-than-wish the-gods to-offer you-see
uxores, patriam, prolem patriosque penates.
wives, fatherland, offspring and-ancestral household-gods.
Heu, liceat clausis erumpere carcere, lucem
Alas, may-it-be-allowed shut-up to-burst-out from-prison, the-light
aeraque et linguam patriosque resumere mores!
and-the-air and the-tongue and-ancestral to-take-back customs!
Cur miser hic et servus eris, si patria detur
Why wretched here and a-slave shall-you-be, if the-fatherland is-given
in votis, in qua tantum miser esse teneris?
in wishes, in which only wretched to-be you-are-held?
Exulibus tandem fortunaeque ultima passis
For-exiles at-last and-of-fortune the-utmost having-suffered
est aliquid patrio se reddere posse sepulcro:
it-is something to-the-ancestral oneself to-return to-be-able tomb:
mollius ossa cubant manibus tumulata suorum.
more-softly the-bones lie by-the-hands buried of-their-own.

In Persis maneant Medorumque aera spirent
In Persis let-them-remain and-of-the-Medes the-air let-them-breathe
felices alii, quos diffidentia patrum
happy others, whom the-distrust of-the-fathers
uxorumque potest avellere dulcibus arvis.
and-of-the-wives can to-tear-away from-sweet fields.
Me sane regis usurum munere constat,
I truly of-the-king about-to-use the-gift it-is-agreed,
Europam patriamque sequi, modo libera detur
Europe and-fatherland to-follow, only free should-be-given
visendi a superis natalia rura facultas.
of-visiting by the-gods the-natal countryside the-opportunity.
Finierat Theseus, sed paucos reperit huius
Had-finished Theseus, but few he-found of-this
voti participes: aliorum pectora vicit
wish sharers: of-the-others the-breasts conquered
consuetudo potens natura fortior ipsa.
custom powerful than-nature stronger itself.
Quorum consilio concurrens Magnus opimos
To-whose counsel concurring the-Great rich
non solum partitur agros, sed prodigus addit
not only shares-out fields, but lavish adds
aes variosque greges et laeti farris acervos,
bronze and-various flocks and of-glad spelt heaps,
ne frumenta solo desint, cultoribus arva.
lest grains to-the-soil be-lacking, to-the-cultivators fields.
His ubi consulte providit Martius heros,
For-these when prudently provided the-Martial hero,
Medorum ingreditur reparato milite fines,
of-the-Medes enters with-restored soldiery the-borders,

praecipitique legens Darii vestigia cursu,
and-with-headlong tracing of-Darius the-footprints course,
ne fuga surripiat, pleni pars magna triumphi
lest flight should-steal, of-full part great triumph
qui solus superest, pardis instantior instat.
who alone remains, than-leopards more-pressing presses.
Sed iam Belides Ecbatana venerat urbem,
But now the-descendant-of-Belus to-Ecbatana had-come city,
metropolim Mediae: decreverat inde subire
the-metropolis of-Media: he-had-decided thence to-go-under
Bactrorum fines: sed cum loqueretur adesse
of-the-Bactrians the-borders: but when was-saying to-be-present
rumor Alexandrum, cuius satis agmina contra
rumor Alexander, whose enough columns against
pennatosque gradus distantia nulla locorum
and-winged steps distance no of-places
longa videbatur, mutato pectore mutans
long seemed, with-changed breast changing
consilium, totos orditur in arma paratus,
counsel, whole begins into arms preparations,
pugnandoque mori decrevit honestius esse,
and-by-fighting to-die decided more-honorable to-be,
quam victam toties fatis extendere vitam.
than conquered so-often by-the-fates to-extend life.

Unde viae comites paulo consistere iussos
Whence of-the-way the-companions a-little to-halt ordered
intuitus: si me ignavis sors aequa laboris
having-looked-at: if me to-the-sluggish lot equal of-labor
iungeret, et mortem reputantibus, inquit, honestam
should-join, and death reckoning, he-says, honorable
qualiscumque foret, potius dicenda tacerem,
of-whatever-kind it-might-be, rather things-to-be-said I-would-keep-silent,
quam verbo vellem consumere tempus inani.
than with-word I-would-wish to-consume time empty.
Sed maiore fide, quam vellem quamque decorum
But with-greater faith, than I-would-wish and-than seemly
esset, virtutis expertus robora vestrae,
it-was, of-virtue having-experienced the-strengths your,
iam didici, quam sit venerabile nomen amici,
now I-have-learned, how is venerable the-name of-a-friend,
quam sincera fides sinceros inter amicos:
how sincere faith sincere among friends:
tot rebus monitus praesumere debeo tantis
by-so-many things warned to-presume I-ought by-so-great
me dignum sociis. De tot castrensibus ante
myself worthy comrades. Of so-many camp-men before
unica Persarum superestis gloria, qui me
sole of-the-Persians you-survive glory, who me
bis profugum, victi bis principis arma sequuti.
twice a-fugitive, conquered twice of-the-prince arms have-followed.
Vestra fides stabilemque probans constantia mentem
Your faith and-steady proving constancy mind
efficiunt, ut non verear me credere regem,
bring-about, that not I-may-fear myself to-believe king,

ut me Persis adhuc ausit regnare fateri.
that me the-Persians still may-dare to-reign to-confess.
Qui potius castris victi elegistis adesse,
Who rather to-the-camp of-the-conquered have-chosen to-attend,
victoris quam signa sequi, me iudice digni,
of-the-victor than the-standards to-follow, me as-judge worthy,
si mihi non liceat, pro me quibus aetheris ille
if to-me not it-be-allowed, for me to-whom of-the-ether that
dignas rector agat grates, quia non erit ulla
worthy ruler may-render thanks, because not shall-be any
nescia tam recti, tam non obnoxia iustis
unknowing so of-right, so not liable to-the-just
surdaque posteritas, quae vos non efferat aequis
and-deaf posterity, which you not may-raise with-equal
laudibus in coelum: quae non memoranda loquatur,
praises into heaven: which not things-to-be-recalled may-speak,
quae vos et meriti taceat praeconia vestri.
which you and of-merit may-be-silent the-proclamations your.
Vivere per famam dabitur post fata sepultis,
To-live through fame it-shall-be-given after the-fates to-the-buried,
sola mori nescit eclipsis nescia virtus.
alone to-die knows-not of-eclipse unknowing virtue.
Unde fugae latebras, quas semper abhorreo, quamvis
Whence of-flight the-hiding-places, which always I-abhor, although
molirer, virtute animi tantoque meorum
I-should-contrive, by-virtue of-mind and-on-so-great of-my-own
consilio fretus irem tamen obvius hosti.
counsel relying I-would-go yet to-meet the-enemy.

Exulat in regno Darius: sed quousque feretis
Is-an-exile in his-kingdom Darius: but how-long shall-you-bear
cives, quod patrio rex imperet advena regno?
O-citizens, that in-the-ancestral a-king should-rule a-stranger kingdom?
Aut mihi defungi vita continget honesta,
Either to-me to-die with-life shall-befall honorable,
aut revocare meas afflictis hostibus urbes,
or to-recall my afflicted the-enemies cities,
et quae perdidimus celeri reparare paratu.
and what we-have-lost with-swift to-restore preparation.
Arbitrium victoris an id censetis honestum
The-decision of-the-victor whether that you-deem honorable
victus ut exspectem, Darioque precaria detur
conquered that I-should-await, and-to-Darius borrowed should-be-given
Mazaei exemplo sola in regione potestas?
of-Mazaeus by-the-example sole in region power?
Qui modo totius Asiae moderabar habenas,
Who lately of-whole Asia I-was-governing the-reins,
anne reservabor ad tantum dedecus, ut sim
or shall-I-be-reserved for so-great disgrace, that I-may-be
gloria victoris, in regni parte receptus?
the-glory of-the-victor, into of-the-kingdom part received?
Non erit, ut capitis decus hoc aut demere quisquam
Not it-shall-be, that of-the-head grace this either to-take-away anyone
debeat aut demptum mihi sese reddere iactet.
should or taken-away to-me himself to-return should-boast.

Imperium vivus perdam: privabor eodem
The-empire alive I-shall-lose: I-shall-be-deprived on-the-same
imperio vitaque die: pretiosa duobus
of-empire and-of-life day: precious of-two
mors Darium vita simul et diademate nudet.
death Darius of-life together and of-diadem may-strip.
Si manet hic animus, socii, si mens ea vobis,
If remains this spirit, O-comrades, if mind that in-you,
nemo supercilium Macetum fastusque nefandos
no-one the-haughtiness of-the-Macedonians and-the-arrogance unspeakable
cogetur post fata pati: sua dextera cuique
shall-be-forced after the-fates to-suffer: his right-hand for-each
aut modo finis erit aut ultio digna malorum.
either only the-end shall-be or vengeance worthy of-evils.
Ergo si superi pia bella moventibus obsunt,
Therefore if the-gods pious wars to-those-moving are-opposed,
si facinus reputant iustos defendere, saltem
if a-crime they-reckon the-just to-defend, at-least
finis honestus erit, fortesque licebit honesto
the-end honorable shall-be, and-the-brave it-shall-be-allowed with-honorable
mortis amore mori. Veterum per gesta parentum,
of-death by-love to-die. Of-the-old through the-deeds parents,
per pretiosa precor quondam praeconia patrum,
through the-precious I-pray once proclamations of-the-fathers,
illustresque viros, quibus haec subiecta tributum
and-illustrious men, to-whom this subjected tribute
gens Macetum toties et vectigalia solvit,
the-race of-the-Macedonians so-often and taxes paid,

obtestor, miles, ut dignos stemmate tanto
I-adjure, O-soldier, that worthy of-lineage so-great
concipias animos, ut te contingat Olympo
you-may-conceive spirits, that you it-may-befall with-Olympus
teste vel egregia vinci vel vincere pugna.
as-witness either in-outstanding to-be-conquered or to-conquer battle.
Hactenus Arsamides, sed non excepit eodem
Thus-far the-son-of-Arsames, but not received with-the-same
verba cohors animo: dictis quoque debitus ille
the-words the-cohort mind: to-the-sayings also due that
defuit applausus, quem persuadentibus audax
was-lacking applause, which to-the-persuading bold
reddere turba solet: perstrinxerat omnia verus
to-render the-crowd is-wont: had-grazed all true
ora timor, donec Artabazus inter amicos
faces fear, until Artabazus among the-friends
regis praecipuus: nos, inquit, in arma sequemur
of-the-king chief: we, he-says, into arms shall-follow
unanimes regem, nobisque erit exitus idem
unanimous the-king, and-to-us shall-be the-outcome the-same
qui tibi, qui patriae. Laeti excepere loquentem
as to-you, as to-the-fatherland. Glad received the-speaker
assensu reliqui raucosque dedere tumultus.
with-assent the-rest and-hoarse gave tumults.
Qualis in Aegeo desperans navita ponto,
As on the-Aegean despairing a-sailor sea,
in quem fluctivomus, fracta iam puppe, videtur
against whom wave-vomiting, broken now the-stern, seems
coniurasse Notus, socios solatur inertes,
to-have-conspired the-South-wind, the-comrades consoles sluggish,

dissimulansque metum comitum titubantia firmat
and-dissembling fear of-the-companions the-tottering strengthens
pectora, et invito parat ire per aequora vento.
breasts, and with-unwilling prepares to-go through the-seas wind.
At Bessus facinus iam praemeditatus acerbum
But Bessus a-crime now having-premeditated bitter
Nabarzanesque suus, numeroso milite fulti,
and-Nabarzanes his, by-numerous soldiery supported,
iam definierant Darium comprendere vivum,
now had-determined Darius to-seize alive,
ut, si Magnus eos sequeretur, munere tanto
that, if the-Great them should-follow, by-gift so-great
commodius possent victoris inire favorem.
more-conveniently they-could of-the-victor to-enter the-favor.
Quod si praeceleres evadere principis alas
But if the-very-swift to-escape of-the-prince wings
sors daret, auderent Dario regnare perempto,
lot should-give, they-would-dare Darius to-reign destroyed,
et vires reparare novumque lacessere Martem.
and strength to-restore and-a-new to-provoke Mars.
Nabarzanes igitur, sceleri iam tempora nactus
Nabarzanes therefore, for-the-crime now times having-got
opportuna suo: scio rex quae dixero, dixit,
opportune his: I-know O-king what I-shall-have-said, he-said,
displicitura tibi, nec erit sententia cordi
about-to-displease you, nor shall-be opinion to-the-heart
haec mea grata tuo: sed praegrave vulnus acerbo
this my pleasing your: but very-heavy a-wound with-bitter
curatur ferro, gravis est medicina dolenti:
is-cured iron, heavy is medicine to-the-grieving:

asperior sanat graviores potio morbos,
harsher heals heavier a-potion diseases,
naufragiumque timens iactura saepe redemit
and-shipwreck fearing by-jettison often redeemed
navita quod potuit et damnis damna levavit.
the-sailor what he-could and with-losses losses lightened.
Scis, quod amara geris adverso numine bella:
You-know, that bitter you-wage with-adverse divinity wars:
sors urgere tuos non desinit aspera Persas.
lot to-press your not ceases harsh Persians.
Omnibus est tentanda modis fortuna, novisque
By-all is to-be-tried means fortune, and-new
est opus ominibus. Depone insignia regni
there-is need omens. Lay-down the-insignia of-the-kingdom
ad tempus, bone rex: alii concede regendam
for a-time, O-good king: to-another grant to-be-ruled
imperii summam, qui nomen regis et omen
of-the-empire the-sum, who the-name of-king and the-omen
possideat, donec Martis cessante procella,
may-possess, until of-Mars ceasing the-storm,
hostibus expulsis Asia, iusto tibi regi
the-enemies expelled from-Asia, to-just you king
restituat regnum. Brevis exspectatio facti
he-may-restore the-kingdom. Brief the-waiting of-deed
huius erit: tot Bactra dabunt, dabit India gentes,
this shall-be: so-many Bactra shall-give, shall-give India nations,
ut maior belli moles, maiora supersint
that greater of-war the-mass, greater may-remain
robora, quam bello quae sunt exhausta priori.
strengths, than in-war which are exhausted the-former.

Cur in perniciem palantes more bidentum
Why to destruction straggling in-the-manner of-sheep
irruimus? fortis animi est contemnere mortem,
do-we-rush? of-a-brave mind it-is to-despise death,
non odisse tamen vitam, sed amare virorum est.
not to-hate yet life, but to-love of-men it-is.
Degeneres et quos constat taedere laboris
The-degenerate and whom it-is-agreed to-weary of-labor
compelluntur ad hoc, ut vitam ducere vile
are-driven to this, that life to-lead a-cheap
quid reputent. Quid mirum? ignavo vivere mors est.
something they-reckon. What wonder? for-the-sluggish to-live death is.
E contra nihil est, quod fortis et ardua virtus
On the-contrary nothing is, which brave and lofty virtue
linquat inexpertum: movet omnia et omnia tentat.
may-leave untried: it-moves all-things and all-things tries.
Tenditur ad mortem, cum nil superesse videtur:
It-heads to death, when nothing to-remain seems:
ultimus ad mortem post omnia fata recursus.
the-last to death after all fates recourse.
Ergo age rex Besso, quem gratia temporis offert,
Therefore come O-king to-Bessus, whom the-favor of-the-time offers,
ad praesens committe tui moderamina regni,
for the-present entrust of-your the-governance kingdom,
ut tibi restituat accepto tempore regnum.
that to-you he-may-restore received time the-kingdom.

Darius draws his sword on Nabarzanes; the traitors camp apart, and Artabazus urges patience. The two feign repentance. Patron, captain of the Greek mercenaries, warns Darius and offers his guard; Walter praises him, but Darius refuses to leave his people. Bessus, told by an interpreter, puts off the crime until night.

Haec ubi dicta, animo vix temperat ille benignus
These-things when said, his-mind scarcely restrains that kind
et patiens rector: iam te invenisse cruentum,
and patient ruler: now you to-have-found bloody,
inquit, mancipium funesti temporis horam
he-says, slave of-deadly time the-hour
comperio, facinus qua patraturus acerbum
I-learn, a-crime in-which about-to-commit bitter
in dominum servus Parcarum stamina rumpas!
against the-master a-slave of-the-Fates the-threads you-may-break!
Haec ait, et stricto poterat mucrone videri
These-things he-says, and with-drawn he-could with-point to-seem
occisurus eum, nisi vultu supplice Bessus,
about-to-kill him, unless with-face suppliant Bessus,
indignantis habens speciem, multoque suorum
of-one-indignant having the-appearance, and-with-much of-his-own
agmine stipatus regem exoraret, eumque
by-column surrounded the-king should-entreat, and-him
haud mora vinciret nudum nisi conderet ensem.
not delay he-would-bind naked unless he-should-sheathe the-sword.

Tunc vero a reliquis metari castra seorsum
Then but from the-rest to-measure-out the-camp apart
praecepere suis: at regi Artabazus irae
they-instructed their-own: but to-the-king Artabazus his-anger
consulit ut parcat, habeat pro tempore tempus.
counsels that he-may-spare, may-have for the-time time.
Aequa mente feras, ait, erroremve tuorum
With-even mind may-you-bear, he-says, either-the-error of-your-own
stultitiamve: gravis et praematurus in armis
or-the-folly: heavy and premature in arms
instat Alexander: blando retinendus amore est
presses Alexander: with-caressing to-be-kept love is
miles, ne sanos turbet discordia sensus,
the-soldier, lest the-sound should-disturb discord senses,
neve a rege suos alienent Bactra maniplos.
or-lest from the-king their-own should-alienate Bactra maniples.
Paruit Arsamides, superosque et fata sequutus
Obeyed the-son-of-Arsames, and-the-gods and the-fates having-followed
castra locat: moeror et desperatio, victis
the-camp places: grief and despair, to-the-conquered
indivisa comes, animos illius obumbrat.
inseparable companion, the-spirit of-him overshadows.
In castris igitur, quae iam rectore carebant,
In the-camp therefore, which now a-ruler were-lacking,

motus erat varius animorum: proxima regi
motion was various of-spirits: nearest to-the-king
instabat funesta dies, nec, ut antea, regni
was-pressing a-deadly day, nor, as before, of-the-kingdom
dispensabat onus solus tentoria servans
he-was-dispensing the-burden alone the-tents keeping
regia, pervigiles librans in pectore curas.
royal, sleepless weighing in breast cares.
At duo conceptum iam mente cupidine regni
But the-two conceived now in-mind by-desire of-kingdom
tractantes facinus agitant in pectore, regem
handling the-crime turn-over in breast, the-king
non nisi cum magno comprendi posse labore.
not except with great to-be-seized to-be-able labor.
Non mediocris enim timor et reverentia regum
Not moderate for fear and reverence of-kings
regnat apud Persas: maiestas regia magni
reigns among the-Persians: majesty royal of-great
ponderis esse solet: etiam gens barbara nomen
weight to-be is-wont: even a-race barbarous the-name
regis inhorrescit: et quos in sorte secunda
of-king shudders-at: and those-whom in lot favorable
barbaries metuit, veneratur numine pressos.
barbarism fears, it-venerates by-divinity pressed.
Vivit in adversis primae veneratio sortis:
Lives in adversities of-first the-veneration lot:
cui semel exhibuit impendit semper honorem.
to-whom once it-showed it-spends always honor.

Et quia tanta fides et gratia regis in illa
And because so-great faith and favor of-the-king in that
gente, palam vel vi sine magna caede suorum
race, openly or by-force without great slaughter of-their-own
non poterant Darium sceleris vincire ministri.
not could Darius of-the-crime to-bind the-ministers.
Ergo dolis operam dare et excusare furorem
Therefore to-wiles effort to-give and to-excuse the-fury
decrevere suum, simulante voce reverti
they-decided their, with-feigning voice to-return
ut decet, et tanti se poenituisse reatus
as is-fitting, and of-so-great themselves to-have-repented guilt
ficturos, extrema pati pro rege paratos.
about-to-feign, the-utmost to-suffer for the-king prepared.
Crastinus amissum noctis caligine mundum
The-next-day lost of-night by-the-gloom world
reddiderat Titan, et signum castra movendi
had-given-back Titan, and the-sign the-camp of-moving
iam dederat Darius: aderant cum milite multo
now had-given Darius: were-present with soldiery much
participes sceleris, caute praetendere docti
the-sharers of-the-crime, cautiously to-pretend taught
officium sollenne foris speciemque sequendi
duty solemn outwardly and-the-appearance of-following
principis imperium: sed in alta mente latebat
of-the-prince the-command: but in deep mind lay-hidden
occultum facinus scelerisque protervia tanti.
hidden the-crime and-of-crime the-insolence so-great.

Sceptrum praeradians et adhuc insignia regni
The-scepter radiant and still the-insignia of-the-kingdom
gestabat Darius, curruque micabat ab alto:
was-bearing Darius, and-chariot was-flashing from high:
prona iacebat humi supplex veniamque precatur
prone lay on-the-ground suppliant and-pardon begs
seditiosa cohors, et sustinuit venerari
the-seditious cohort, and endured to-venerate
tunc parricida ducem, quem post in vincula servus
then the-parricide the-leader, whom afterward into chains the-slave
detrusurus erat, lacrimisque coegit obortis
about-to-thrust-down was, and-with-tears forced risen
credere Belidem, vultumque rigare senilem
to-believe the-descendant-of-Belus, and-the-face to-water aged
fletibus irriguis. Sed nec tunc fraudis amicos
with-tears irrigating. But nor then of-the-fraud the-friends
poenituit sceleris, cum certus uterque videret,
repented of-the-crime, when certain each was-seeing,
quam mitis naturae hominem, regemque virumque
how of-mild nature a-man, and-king and-man
falleret. Ille quidem securus et immemor horae
he-was-deceiving. He indeed secure and unmindful of-the-hour
instantis, quam sors et servus uterque parabant,
pressing, which lot and slave each were-preparing,
Pellaei Macetumque manus, quae sola timebat,
of-the-Pellaean and-of-the-Macedonians the-hands, which alone he-feared,
effugere affectans, laxis properabat habenis
to-escape aiming, with-loosened was-hurrying reins
maturare fugam finesque subire repostos.
to-hasten flight and-the-borders to-go-under remote.

At Patron Graeci dux agminis, integer aevo
But Patron of-the-Greek leader column, whole in-age
et stabilis fidei, Darii non fictus amicus,
and steady of-faith, of-Darius not feigned friend,
iam parricidarum comperta fraude, suorum
now of-the-parricides discovered the-fraud, of-his-own
milibus armatis pulchre circumdatus ibat
by-thousands armed finely surrounded was-going
contiguus regi, fandique ut copia facta est:
adjoining to-the-king, and-of-speaking when opportunity made is:
Nabarzanes, inquit, et Bessus, optime regum,
Nabarzanes, he-says, and Bessus, O-best of-kings,
insidias in te conceptas ense cruento
plots against you conceived with-sword bloody
effutire parant: vitae tibi terminus ista
to-blurt-out prepare: of-life for-you the-limit that
lux erit, aut illis. Nos ergo corporis esse
light shall-be, or for-them. Us therefore of-the-body to-be
custodes patiare tui: tua praecipe, dum res
guardians may-you-allow your: your order, while the-matter
expetit, in nostris figi tentoria castris.
demands, in our to-be-fixed the-tents camp.
Liquimus Europam, nec Bactra nec India nobis:
We-left Europe, nor Bactra nor India for-us:
arva, laremque et spes in te congessimus omnes.
fields, and-hearth and hopes in you we-have-gathered all.
Esse tui custos externus et advena numquam
To-be your guardian external and a-stranger never
expeterem, fierique tuae tutela salutis,
I-would-demand, and-to-become of-your the-protection safety,

si tibi quemquam alium posse hoc praestare viderem.
if for-you anyone else to-be-able this to-provide I-saw.
Inclita Patronem servandi gloria regis
Famous Patron of-saving the-glory the-king
fecerat insignem: si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis
had-made distinguished: if anyone yet these also, if anyone
carmina nostra legat, numquam Patrona tacebit
songs our should-read, never Patron shall-be-silent-about
Gallica posteritas: vivet cum vate superstes
Gallic posterity: shall-live with the-poet surviving
gloria Patronis nullum moritura per aevum.
the-glory of-Patron no about-to-die through age.
Iam reor aeterno causarum saecula nexu
Now I-think by-eternal of-causes the-ages chain
non temere volvi: nemo temeraria credat
not at-random to-roll: let-no-one rash believe
fortuitoque geri mundana negotia casu:
and-by-fortuitous to-be-conducted worldly affairs chance:
omnia lege meant, quam rerum conditor ille
all-things by-law go, which of-things the-founder that
sanxit ab aeterno. Darius cum vivere posset
sanctioned from eternity. Darius though to-live he-could
consilio Graium, fati decreta secutus,
by-the-counsel of-the-Greeks, of-fate the-decrees having-followed,
quamquam nota satis expertaque saepius, inquit:
although known enough and-tested more-often, he-says:
sit mihi vestra fides, numquam tamen a populari
let-be to-me your faith, never yet from popular
gente recessurus, nec ab his devortia quaeram,
race about-to-withdraw, nor from these departures I-shall-seek,

quos toties fovi. Satis est levius mihi falli
whom so-often I-have-cherished. Enough it-is more-lightly for-me to-be-deceived
quam damnare meos. Quidquid fortuna iubebit,
than to-condemn my-own. Whatever fortune shall-order,
inter eos me malo pati quam transfuga credi.
among them me I-prefer to-suffer than a-deserter to-be-believed.
Si salvum iam me esse mei, si vivere nolunt,
If safe now me to-be my-own, if to-live they-do-not-wish,
iam sero pereo, iam mortem ultroneus opto.
now late I-perish, now death voluntary I-choose.
Attonitus Patron, iam desperare coactus
Stunned Patron, now to-despair forced
consilio regis, ad Graeca revertitur amens
by-the-counsel of-the-king, to the-Greek returns frantic
agmina, pro recto iustique rigore fideque
columns, for right and-of-justice the-rigor and-faith
cuncta pati promptus. Bessus parricida Pelasgae
all-things to-suffer ready. Bessus the-parricide of-the-Pelasgian
ignarus linguae, tanti tamen ipse furoris
ignorant tongue, of-so-great yet he-himself fury
conscius, occultum capit ex interprete verbum.
conscious, the-hidden takes from the-interpreter word.
Iamque peremisset Darium, nisi crederet esse
And-now he-would-have-destroyed Darius, unless he-believed it-to-be
tutius ut vivum Pellaeo traderet hostem.
safer that alive to-the-Pellaean he-should-hand-over the-enemy.
Hoc potiore modo sperabat caedis amica
In-this better way was-hoping of-slaughter friendly
concio victoris sibi conciliare favorem.
the-assembly of-the-victor for-itself to-win the-favor.

Distulit ergo nefas in idonea tempora noctis,
Put-off therefore the-outrage to suitable times of-night,
noctis, quando solent patrari turpia, noctis,
of-night, when are-wont to-be-committed shameful-things, of-night,
quando impune placent quae sunt in luce pudori,
when with-impunity please which are in light for-shame,
cum timor est audax, et frons ignara ruboris.
when fear is bold, and the-brow ignorant of-blush.
Tunc Dario Bessus grates agere et venerari
Then to-Darius Bessus thanks to-give and to-venerate
ficta mente studet, quod perfida verba dolosi
with-feigned mind is-eager, that perfidious the-words of-the-guileful
vitasset lepido et pulchro sermone quiritis.
he-had-avoided with-charming and handsome speech spearman.
Qui dum spectat opes, Macetum placare tyrannum
Who while he-looks-at riches, of-the-Macedonians to-placate the-tyrant
hac regis cervice parat, funesta daturus
with-this of-the-king neck prepares, deadly about-to-give
munera. Nec mirum: venalia constat habere
gifts. Nor wonder: venal it-is-agreed to-have
omnia venalem et ductum mercede quiritem,
all-things a-venal and led by-wage spearman,
vir sine pignoribus, lare, coniuge, pauper et exul,
a-man without pledges, hearth, wife, poor and an-exile,
emptorum pretiis ut circumfertur arundo.
of-buyers by-the-prices as is-carried-around a-reed.

Annuit Arsamides, certus tamen omnia vera
Nodded the-son-of-Arsames, certain yet all-things true
deferri a Graecis: sed eo iam venerat, ut res
to-be-reported by the-Greeks: but to-that now it-had-come, that the-thing
aeque dura foret et plena timoris et exspes,
equally hard would-be and full of-fear and hopeless,
non parere suis et eis se credere nolle,
not to-obey his-own and to-them himself to-entrust to-refuse,
quam falli et gladiis caput obiectare suorum.
as to-be-deceived and to-the-swords the-head to-expose of-his-own.

Argumentum libri septimi

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK VII

The slaves rise against their master and bind Darius, who protests his justice. Alexander pursues the traitors and routs them. Darius, pierced with javelins, speaks his last words to Polystratus. Alexander weeps over the body and buries him, then quells unrest and marches on.

Septimus in dominum servos liber armat et eius
The-seventh against the-master the-slaves book arms and his
iustitiam ostendit, tandemque in vincula trudit.
justice shows, and-at-last into chains thrusts.
Interea Darium vestigans Magnus abactos
Meanwhile Darius tracking the-Great the-driven-off
confecit sceleris confuso Marte ministros.
finished-off of-the-crime in-confused Mars the-ministers.
Tunc demum Darius iaculis confossus in ipsa
Then at-last Darius by-javelins pierced in the-very
morte Polystrato, vivos dum quaereret amnes,
death to-Polystratus, living while he-was-seeking streams,
extremas voces et verba novissima mandat.
the-last utterances and words last entrusts.
Inventum Macedo corpus rigat ubere fletu
The-found the-Macedonian body waters with-abundant weeping
ac sepelit: rursus vulgi procerumque tumultus
and buries: again of-the-commons and-of-the-nobles the-tumults
comprimit et rapido cursu bacchatur in hostem.
he-checks and with-swift course rages against the-enemy.

Alexandreidos Liber Septimus

VII.1 · DARIUS BOUND

Night falls on Darius' last day. Alone in his tent, he protests that he ruled justly and asks the gods why he must die at his servants' hands; he is about to kill himself when his eunuch's cries rouse the camp. Bessus and Nabarzanes bind him in golden chains and flee. Alexander, hearing that Darius has fled Ecbatana, turns to pursue him and learns on the road that he is bound.

Restitit hesperio moerensque in littore Phoebus
Halted western and-grieving on shore Phoebus
defixis haerebat equis, tristisque remissa
with-fixed was-clinging horses, and-sad slackened
luce retardabat venturae noctis habenas,
the-light was-delaying of-the-coming night the-reins,
et tantum visura nefas Latonia terris
and so-great about-to-see an-outrage the-Latonian on-the-lands
virgo morabatur roseos ostendere vultus.
maiden was-delaying her-rosy to-show face.
Sed lex aeterno, quae colligit omnia nodo,
But the-law with-eternal, which gathers all-things knot,
et sacer orbis amor quo cuncta reguntur, utrumque
and sacred of-the-world love by-which all-things are-ruled, each
corripuit iussitque vices explere statutas.
seized and-ordered the-turns to-fulfill established.

Iamque vaporantem fumabat Thetidos unda
And-now the-steaming was-smoking of-Thetis the-wave
vorticibus clausura diem, requiemque petebat
with-whirlpools about-to-close the-day, and-rest was-seeking
humanus cum sole labor: sed poena manebat
human with the-sun labor: but punishment was-awaiting
lugentem Darium, positusque in vespere vitae
the-mourning Darius, and-placed in the-evening of-life
occasum facturus erat cum vespere mundi.
the-setting about-to-make he-was with the-evening of-the-world.
Clauserat infelix tentoria, solus apud se
Had-closed the-unhappy-one the-tents, alone with himself
de se consilians: sed debile semper et exspes
about himself taking-counsel: but feeble always and hopeless
consilium miseri vitamque trahentis in arto.
the-counsel of-the-wretched and-life of-one-dragging in a-strait.
Et tamen haec secum: quos me, pater optime Divum,
And yet these-things with-himself: what me, O-father best of-the-Gods,
distrahis in casus? quo me parat alea fati
do-you-drag-apart into chances? by-what me prepares the-die of-fate
perdere delicto? superi, quo crimine tantas
to-destroy offense? O-gods, by-what crime so-great
promerui poenas? cui nec locus inter amicos
have-I-merited punishments? to-whom neither place among friends
et notos superest, neque enim securus apud quos
and acquaintances remains, nor for secure among whom
debueram dominus tutam deponere vitam.
I-ought the-master safe to-lay-down life.
Sed sitit hanc animam manifesto saevior hoste,
But thirsts-for this soul than-an-open more-savage enemy,

inque senis iugulum parat arma domesticus hostis.
and-against of-the-old-man the-throat prepares arms a-domestic enemy.
Si fuit indignum tanto diademate cingi
If it-was unworthy with-so-great diadem to-be-girded
totiusque Asiae Darium ditione potiri:
and-of-whole Asia Darius with-the-dominion to-possess:
si male subiectos rexit, si iura tyrannus
if badly the-subjects he-ruled, if the-rights a-tyrant
publica vel patrias tentavit solvere leges:
public or ancestral he-tried to-loosen laws:
si cives armis populumque tyrannide pressit:
if the-citizens with-arms and-the-people with-tyranny he-pressed:
si cum in iudicio resideret censor iniquus,
if when in judgment he-sat a-censor unjust,
avertit surdas a causa pauperis aures:
he-turned-away deaf from the-cause of-the-poor ears:
si partem iniustam corruptus munere fovit:
if the-party unjust corrupted by-a-gift he-favored:
si mihi persuasit funesta pecunia iustum
if me persuaded deadly money just
vendere iudicium: si fundum tristis avitum
to-sell judgment: if the-farm sad ancestral
et patrias vites per me sibi flevit ademptas
and ancestral vines through me from-himself wept taken-away
filius exheres: si iura fidemque perosus
a-son disinherited: if right and-faith hating
in stadio mundi non munda mente cucurri:
in the-stadium of-the-world not with-clean mind I-ran:
iam mortem merui, fati non deprecor horam,
now death I-have-merited, of-fate not I-deprecate the-hour,

iam satis est, superi, vestro quod numine vixi.
now enough it-is, O-gods, by-your that divinity I-have-lived.
Crudescant furiae Besso, desaeviat in me
Let-grow-savage the-furies for-Bessus, let-him-rage-out against me
Nabarzanes, gelidoque senis perfusa cruore
Nabarzanes, and-with-cold of-the-old-man drenched gore
tota domus iustas compescat numinis iras.
whole the-house the-just let-check of-divinity angers.
Sed si iustitiae cultor, si iura secutus
But if of-justice a-cultivator, if the-laws having-followed
nil egi, nisi quod rationis litera dictat,
nothing I-did, except what of-reason the-letter dictates,
in quantum natura sinit petulansque nocivae
in so-far-as nature allows and-wanton of-noxious
conditio carnis: gladios removete clientum
the-condition flesh: the-swords remove of-the-clients
a domini iugulo: prosit vixisse per aevum
from of-the-master the-throat: let-it-profit to-have-lived through age
innocue Darium: mors convertatur in illos
harmlessly Darius: death let-be-turned against those
qui meruere mori: liceat mihi vivere: prosit
who have-merited to-die: let-it-be-allowed to-me to-live: let-profit
simplicitas iusto, noceantque nocentia sonti.
simplicity to-the-just, and-let-harm harmful-things to-the-guilty.
Quod si fixa deum manet imperiosa voluntas,
But if fixed of-the-gods remains imperious will,

si mihi fatorum series immobilis auras
if from-me of-the-fates the-series immovable the-airs
vitales auferre parat, vitamque coartans
vital to-take-away prepares, and-life narrowing
Atropos incisum maturat rumpere filum,
Atropos the-cut hastens to-break thread,
cur aliis liceat de me plus quam mihi? vel cur
why for-others may-it-be-allowed concerning me more than for-me? or why
Nabarzani servatus ero subtractus Achivis?
for-Nabarzanes kept shall-I-be withdrawn from-the-Greeks?
Numquid adhuc sanguis? numquid mihi dextera? numquid
Is-there still blood? is-there to-me a-right-hand? is-there
ensis, ut hanc dubitem fatis absolvere vitam?
a-sword, that this I-should-hesitate from-the-fates to-release life?
Sic ait et gelido terebrasset viscera ferro,
So he-says and with-cold would-have-pierced the-entrails iron,
sed spado qui solus aderat tentoria planctu
but a-eunuch who alone was-present the-tents with-lament
castraque commovit: dehinc irrupere citati
and-the-camp stirred: thereupon burst-in hastened
cum lacrimis alii regem cecidisse gementes.
with tears others the-king to-have-fallen groaning.
Barbarus in castris ululatus, et icta tremendo
Barbaric in the-camp howling, and struck by-tremendous
rura fragore sonant, tremulusque eliditur aer.
the-fields with-crash resound, and-trembling is-dashed the-air.

Nec capere arma sui, gladios ne forte clientum
Nor to-take arms his-own, the-swords lest perhaps of-the-clients
incurrant, audent: sed ne videantur inique
they-may-run-into, dare: but lest they-may-seem unjustly
deseruisse ducem, monet arma capessere Persas
to-have-deserted the-leader, warns arms to-seize the-Persians
cum pietate fides: sed terror vincit utrumque,
with piety faith: but terror conquers both,
exclusitque potens reverentia mortis honestum.
and-shut-out powerful reverence of-death the-honorable.
Ecce per attonitos rapientes agmina Persas
Behold through the-stunned snatching columns Persians
sacrilegi comites strictis mucronibus adsunt,
sacrilegious the-companions with-drawn points are-present,
irrumpuntque aditus et, circumstantibus ense
and-burst-in the-entrances and, the-bystanders by-sword
dispersis, regem, quem iam exspirasse putabant,
scattered, the-king, whom now to-have-expired they-thought,
vinciri faciunt. Proh quanta licentia fati,
to-be-bound cause. Oh how-great the-license of-fate,
quam vaga, quae versat humanos alea casus!
how wandering, which turns human the-die chances!
Quem prius aurato curru videre sedentem
Whom before in-golden chariot they-saw sitting
et tremuere sui, iam non suus, ille suorum
and trembled his-own, now not his-own, he of-his-own
vincitur manibus et in arta sede locatur,
is-bound by-the-hands and in a-narrow seat is-placed,
captivumque trahit currus angustia regem.
and-captive drags of-the-cart the-narrowness the-king.

Attamen ut regi saltem pro nomine nullus
Yet that to-the-king at-least for the-name no
non habeatur honos, vinciri praecipit aureis
not be-held honor, to-be-bound orders with-golden
compedibus dominum truculentior aspide servus.
fetters the-master more-savage than-an-asp the-slave.
Regis diripitur ceu belli iure supellex,
Of-the-king is-plundered as-if of-war by-right the-furniture,
utque avidos pressit inventa pecunia currus,
and-as greedy pressed found money the-carts,
per scelus extremum partis iam rebus onusti
through crime the-utmost acquired now with-goods burdened
intendere fugam. Quo tenditis agmine facto
they-directed flight. Whither do-you-head column made
Eoum facinus sceleris fraudisque ministri?
Eastern crime of-crime and-fraud O-ministers?
Quae vos terra feret? ubi tanti tuta latebit
What you land shall-bear? where of-so-great safe shall-lie-hid
impostura mali? quis tuto ducere vitam
the-imposture evil? who safely to-lead life
sub servo poterit domini sitiente cruorem?
under a-slave shall-be-able of-the-master thirsting-for the-gore?

Interea summis accincto milite rebus
Meanwhile for-the-highest girded soldiery things
vestigans rapido Darii vestigia cursu
tracking with-swift of-Darius the-footprints course
terrarum domitor, Ecbatana cingere facta
of-the-lands the-tamer, Ecbatana to-encircle made
obsidione parat, profugumque capessere regem,
with-siege prepares, and-the-fugitive to-seize king,

et delere armis eversam funditus urbem,
and to-destroy with-arms overturned from-the-foundations the-city,
extremamque manum longis imponere bellis.
and-the-last hand on-long to-impose wars.
Cum tamen audisset Darium movisse fugaeque
When yet he-had-heard Darius to-have-moved and-on-flight
intentum celeri liquisse Ecbatana, coeptum
intent swift to-have-left Ecbatana, the-begun
haud mora flectit iter, et Persidis arva relinquens
not delay he-bends way, and of-Persis the-fields leaving
insequitur profugos, animi calcaribus actus.
pursues the-fugitives, of-mind by-the-spurs driven.
Et quia tendentem famae vulgaverat aura
And because heading of-fame had-spread the-breeze
in Mediam Darium, dehinc Bactra subire volentem,
into Media Darius, thence Bactra to-enter wishing,
in Mediam transire parat: sed certior ipsum
into Media to-cross he-prepares: but more-certain him
nuntius avertit, detrusum in vincula regem
a-messenger turns-aside, thrust-down into chains the-king
affirmans, seriemque rei pulchro ordine pandens.
affirming, and-the-series of-the-thing in-handsome order laying-open.
Horruit auditis Macedo, ducibusque citatis:
Shuddered at-the-things-heard the-Macedonian, and-the-leaders summoned:
est brevis iste labor, et praemia magna laboris,
is brief this labor, and the-rewards great of-the-labor,
qui superest, socii. Darium non hinc procul, inquit,
which remains, O-comrades. Darius not hence far, he-says,

destituere sui, vinctumque suprema reservant
have-deserted his-own, and-bound for-the-utmost they-reserve
ad mala fortunae, finem metamque malorum,
for evils of-fortune, the-end and-goal of-evils,
aut iam succubuit fatis, aut munere vitae
either now he-has-succumbed to-the-fates, or with-the-gift of-life
invitus fruitur. Piger ergo citatius aequo
unwilling he-enjoys. Sluggish therefore more-swiftly than-is-fair
castigandus equus, et praecipitandus in hostem
to-be-chastised the-horse, and to-be-cast-headlong against the-enemy
est gradus, afflicto vitam donemus ut hosti.
is the-step, to-the-afflicted life we-may-grant that enemy.
Non minus est, postquam coepit miserabilis esse,
Not less it-is, after he-began pitiable to-be,
parcere iam fracto, quam frangere posse rebellem.
to-spare now the-broken, than to-break to-be-able the-rebel.
Applaudunt proceres responso regis, et instant,
Applaud the-nobles the-answer of-the-king, and press-on,
seque sequuturos per summa pericula spondent.
and-themselves about-to-follow through the-highest dangers pledge.
Ergo cito cursu mundi fatale flagellum
Therefore with-swift course of-the-world the-fatal scourge
agmen agit Macedo, somnoque medente diurnum
the-column drives the-Macedonian, and-with-sleep healing the-daily
non relevat fessis requies nocturna laborem.
not relieves for-the-weary rest nightly labor.
Talis in adversos Iovis irruit ira Gigantes,
Such against the-hostile of-Jove rushed the-anger Giants,
fulmine quem dextram fingunt armasse poetae,
with-thunderbolt whom right-hand feign to-have-armed the-poets,

cum iam centimanus coelo nodosa Typhoeus
when now hundred-handed to-heaven knotty Typhoeus
brachia porrigeret, Martem flammare videres,
arms was-stretching-out, Mars to-blaze you-would-see,
Pallada vipereos clipeo praetendere vultus,
Pallas the-viperous on-the-shield to-hold-forth face,
telaque fatali spargentem Delion arcu.
and-weapons with-fatal scattering the-Delian bow.
Ventum erat in vicum stellis nascentibus, in quo
Come it-was into a-village with-the-stars being-born, in which
vinxerat Arsamiden furiato pectore Bessus.
had-bound the-son-of-Arsames with-maddened breast Bessus.
Occurrere duo, qui, prodigiale perosi
Ran-to-meet two, who, the-monstrous hating
flagitium Bessi, parricidarum comitatu
outrage of-Bessus, of-the-parricides than-the-company
tutius esse putant Macetum se iungere castris.
safer to-be think of-the-Macedonians themselves to-join to-the-camp.
His ducibus Macedo brevius iam deside Phoebo
With-these as-leaders the-Macedonian shorter now idle Phoebus
est aggressus iter: incedens ergo quadrato
has undertaken the-way: advancing therefore in-square
agmine, sic cursum moderatur, ut ultima primis
column, so the-course he-governs, that the-last with-the-first
coniungi possit acies. Iam Delius aequis
to-be-joined may the-battle-line. Now the-Delian by-equal
distichis ab utraque domo distabat, et ecce
intervals from each house was-distant, and behold

vivere adhuc Darium Brocubelus transfuga regi
to-live still Darius Brocubelus a-deserter to-the-king
et tantum stadiis affirmat abesse ducentis.
and only by-stades affirms to-be-distant two-hundred.
Sed caveatur, ait, ne sic exercitus iste
But let-it-be-guarded, he-says, lest so army this
aut incompositus eat, aut incurrat inermis
either disordered may-go, or may-run-into unarmed
armatas acies: parricidas acrius armat
armed battle-lines: the-parricides more-fiercely arms
in caedem facinus, ubi desperatio nullum
for slaughter the-crime, when despair no
iam veniae superesse locum sub pectore clamat.
now of-pardon to-remain place beneath the-breast cries.

VII.2 · DARIUS' DEATH

Seeing the Greeks, the traitors urge Darius to flee with them; he refuses, and they pierce him with javelins and leave him dying. Polystratus finds him; Darius thanks Alexander for his kindness to his family and asks vengeance on the traitors. Walter laments the greed of his own time. Alexander weeps over the body and promises Darius fame and vengeance.

His super accensi proceres, maiorque sequendi
By-these moreover inflamed the-nobles, and-greater of-following
crevit Alexandro servilia castra cupido.
grew in-Alexander the-servile camp desire.
Ergo fatigati laxis fodiuntur habenis,
Therefore the-wearied with-loosened are-dug reins,

et gravius solito stimulos audire iubentur
and more-heavily than-usual the-goads to-hear are-ordered
quadrupedes, sumptisque volant per inania pennis.
the-four-footed, and-taken fly through the-void wings.
Iam sonus audiri strepitusque fragorque rotarum
Now the-sound to-be-heard and-the-din and-crash of-wheels
coeperat a Graiis, et pars adversa videri
had-begun by the-Greeks, and the-part opposite to-be-seen
posset ab adversis, nisi pulveris horrida nubes
could by the-opposite, unless of-dust bristling the-cloud
intuitum eriperet. Paulo subsistere Graecos
the-gaze should-snatch-away. A-little to-halt the-Greeks
iussit Alexander, donec cessante procella
ordered Alexander, until ceasing the-storm
pulveris hostiles possent cognoscere turmas.
of-dust the-hostile might-be-able to-recognize squadrons.
Bessus ut obliquum sedato pulvere lumen
Bessus when oblique settled the-dust his-eye
flexit et aerii de vertice montis anhelos
bent and of-an-airy from the-crest mountain panting
vidit adesse viros, armorum luce quirites
saw to-be-present men, of-arms with-the-light the-spearmen
fulgere et peditum ferro livere catervas,
to-shine and of-the-foot-soldiers with-iron to-be-livid the-troops,
horruit adspectu, et gelido labefacta pavore
shuddered at-the-sight, and with-cold shaken fear
pectora monstriferae tremuerunt conscia culpae.
the-breasts of-monster-bearing trembled conscious guilt.

E contra Macetum viso gens aspera Besso
On the-contrary of-the-Macedonians seen the-race harsh Bessus
accelerat gressum, fusoque per ardua cursu
hastens its-step, and-poured through the-steep course
aestuat imparibus concurrere viribus hosti.
seethes with-unequal to-clash strength with-the-enemy.
Nam si tantum animi tantumque vigoris haberet
For if so-much of-spirit and-so-much of-vigor should-have
ad bellum Bessus et Martis munera, quantum
for war Bessus and of-Mars the-duties, as-much-as
ad facinus, tantumque valeret in agmine, quantum
for crime, and-so-much should-avail in column, as-much-as
in gestu sceleris et proditione valebat:
in the-gesture of-crime and betrayal he-availed:
Pellaei poterat Macetumque retundere vires,
of-the-Pellaean he-could and-of-the-Macedonians to-beat-back the-strength,
ulciscique Asiam. Nam Bessi castra sequentes
and-to-avenge Asia. For of-Bessus the-camp following
barbarici tantum praestabant robore, quantum
barbarians so-much surpassed in-strength, as-much-as
et numero Graiis, somnoque cibisque refecti
also in-number the-Greeks, and-by-sleep and-by-food restored
magna fatigatis pugnae documenta daturi,
great to-the-wearied of-battle proofs about-to-give,
viribus alternam multum conferre quietem.
to-strength alternate much to-contribute rest.
Sed Macetum terror et formidabile terris
But of-the-Macedonians the-terror and formidable to-the-lands
nomen Alexandri, momentum non leve bellis,
name of-Alexander, a-weight not light in-wars,

avertit pavidos, et desperare coegit
turned-away the-fearful, and to-despair forced
vinci posse viros: fugit indignantibus armis
to-be-conquered to-be-able the-men: flees with-indignant arms
seditiosa cohors, versisque in pectora dorsis
the-seditious cohort, and-turned into breasts backs
degeneres rapuere fugam. Tunc vero nefandi
the-degenerate snatched flight. Then but of-the-unspeakable
participes operis, accincti pectore toto
the-sharers work, girded with-breast whole
ad scelus extremum, Darium descendere curru,
for crime the-utmost, Darius to-descend from-the-chariot,
utque alacer conscendat equum, vitamque laboret
and-that eager he-may-mount a-horse, and-life may-labor
conservare fuga, monitis hortantur et instant.
to-preserve by-flight, with-warnings exhort and press.
Ille venenosos monitus et dicta repellit,
He the-poisonous warnings and words repels,
ultoresque deos testatur adesse, fidemque
and-the-avenging gods calls-to-witness to-be-present, and-the-faith
acris Alexandri lacrimis implorat obortis,
of-fierce Alexander with-tears implores risen,
seque negat scelerum comitari velle clientes.
and-himself denies of-crimes to-accompany to-wish the-clients.
Nullus, ait, mortis metus aut violentia fati
No, he-says, of-death fear or violence of-fate
compellet Darium scelerum se iungere castris.
shall-compel Darius of-crimes himself to-join to-the-camp.

Non habet ulterius, quod nostris cladibus addat
Not has further, what to-our disasters it-may-add
fortunae gladius: mors, quam parricida minatur,
of-fortune the-sword: death, which the-parricide threatens,
antidotum moeroris erit, mortisque venenum
an-antidote of-grief shall-be, and-of-death the-poison
pro medicamentis curaque laboris habebo.
for medicines and-cure of-labor I-shall-hold.
His super accensi parricidae corde sub alto
By-these moreover inflamed the-parricides heart beneath deep
concipiunt bilem, dominumque patremque cruentis
conceive bile, and-the-master and-father with-bloody
confodiunt iaculis, et in ipsum grandinis instar
pierce javelins, and on him of-hail like
spicula coniiciunt: quem tandem vulnere multo
darts hurl: whom at-last with-wound much
pectora confossum sparsumque cruore relinquunt,
in-the-breast pierced and-spattered with-gore they-leave,
et fugitiva sequi ne longius agmina possint
and fugitive to-follow lest further columns they-might-be-able
curribus adsuetos iuga regia ferre iugales
to-chariots accustomed the-yokes royal to-bear the-yoke-horses
afficiunt telis gladiisque, duosque clientes,
strike with-weapons and-swords, and-two clients,
quos habuit comites in vita, mortis eidem
whom he-had as-companions in life, of-death to-the-same
esse iubent socios, et eodem funere mergunt.
to-be order as-partners, and in-the-same death sink.
Quo facto, ut tanti lateant vestigia monstri,
Which done, that of-so-great may-lie-hid the-footprints monster,

divisere fugam: festinat Bactra subire
they-divided flight: hastens Bactra to-enter
Bessus, Nabarzanes Hyrcanos visere saltus.
Bessus, Nabarzanes the-Hyrcanian to-visit glades.
Dispersi fugiunt alii, quos vel metus urget,
Scattered flee others, whom either fear urges,
vel spes in dubiis semper comes optima rebus.
or hope in doubtful always companion best things.
Quingenti tantum se collegere quirites,
Five-hundred only themselves gathered spearmen,
qui pro iustitia patriaeque iacentis honore
who for justice and-of-the-fatherland lying-low the-honor
elegere mori, Macetumque resistere turmis,
chose to-die, and-of-the-Macedonians to-resist squadrons,
vel quia sperabant armis extendere vitam,
either because they-hoped by-arms to-extend life,
vel quia turpe fuit regi superesse perempto.
or because shameful it-was to-the-king to-survive destroyed.
Dum tamen ancipiti sermonum barbara motu
While yet with-doubtful of-speeches the-barbaric motion
definit legio, meliusne sit hoste propinquo
decides the-legion, whether-better it-be the-enemy near
dedere terga fugae, Graiisve opponere pectus,
to-give the-backs to-flight, or-to-the-Greeks to-set-against the-breast,
ecce triumphantis animi pernicibus alis
behold of-triumphant spirit on-swift wings
vecta supervenit Macetum manus: omnibus arma,
borne comes-upon of-the-Macedonians the-band: for-all arms,
omnibus et vires, et Martius omnibus ardor.
for-all and strength, and Martial in-all ardor.

Iam fragor et belli rursus novus ingruit horror,
Now the-crash and of-war again new falls-on horror,
nec timido fuga nec prodest audacia forti.
nor to-the-timid flight nor profits boldness to-the-brave.
Caeduntur fortes, timidi capiuntur, et ecce
Are-cut-down the-brave, the-timid are-taken, and behold
res indigna fide, dictu mirabile, plures
a-thing unworthy of-faith, in-saying wonderful, more
captivi quam qui caperent, numerumque ligantum
captives than who might-take, and-the-number of-the-binders
praedonumque gravis excessit copia praedae.
and-of-the-plunderers heavy exceeded the-abundance of-booty.
Non magna sine laude tamen cecidere rebelles
Not great without praise yet fell the-rebels
adversae partis clari ter mille quirites:
of-the-opposite party famous thrice a-thousand spearmen:
nec caedis rancor, nec funeris ira quievit,
nor of-slaughter the-rancor, nor of-death the-anger rested,
donec Alexandro gladii revocante furorem
until Alexander of-the-sword recalling the-fury
caedibus abstinuit caedi devota iuventus.
from-slaughters abstained to-slaughter devoted the-youth.
Tunc vero intactum pecudum de more superstes
Then but untouched of-cattle after the-manner surviving
agmen agebatur, nec erat vestigia toto
the-column was-driven, nor was-there the-footprints in-whole
agmine qui Darii Graiis ostendere posset.
column one-who of-Darius to-the-Greeks to-show could.

Singula scrutantur Persarum plaustra, nec usquam
Each they-search of-the-Persians wagons, nor anywhere
dedecus inveniunt fati regale cadaver.
the-disgrace they-find of-fate royal the-corpse.
Regis enim trito deserto calle iugales,
Of-the-king for worn deserted path the-yoke-horses,
pectora confossi iaculis, in valle remota
in-the-breasts pierced by-javelins, in a-valley remote
constiterant, mortem Dariique suamque gementes.
had-halted, the-death both-of-Darius and-their-own groaning.
Haud procul hinc querulus lascivo murmure rivus
Not far hence a-complaining with-wanton murmur stream
labitur et vernis solus dominatur in herbis:
glides and spring alone rules in grasses:
patrem rivus habet fontem, qui rupe profusus
as-father the-stream has a-spring, which from-the-rock poured
purus et expressis per saxea viscera guttis
pure and with-pressed through rocky entrails drops
liquitur et siccas humectat nectare glebas.
flows and dry moistens with-nectar clods.
Ad quem vir Macedo post Martem fessus anhelo
To which a-man Macedonian after Mars weary with-panting
ore Polystratus sitis incumbente procella
mouth Polystratus of-thirst pressing-on by-the-storm
ductus, ut arentes refoveret flumine fauces,
led, that the-parched he-might-refresh with-the-stream throat,
curriculum Darii vitam exhalantis opertum
the-carriage of-Darius life breathing-out covered
pellibus abiectis iumentaque saucia vidit.
with-hides cast-down and-the-beasts wounded saw.

Vidit, et accedens confossum vulnere multo
He-saw, and approaching pierced with-wound much
invenit Darium turbatum lumina, mortis
he-finds Darius disturbed in-his-eyes, of-death
inter et extremae positum confinia vitae,
between and of-the-last placed the-borders of-life,
cumque rogaretur Graeco sermone quis esset,
and-when he-was-asked in-Greek speech who he-was,
gavisus, quantum perpendi ex voce dabatur:
rejoicing, as-much-as to-be-weighed from the-voice was-given:
fortunae praesentis, ait, mortisque propinquae
of-fortune present, he-says, and-of-death near
hoc unum Dario et solum solamen habetur,
this one for-Darius and sole solace is-held,
quod tecum mihi non opus est interprete lingua,
that with-you for-me not need there-is of-an-interpreter tongue,
quod loquor extremum discretis auribus, et quod
that I-speak the-last-thing to-distinct ears, and that
non erit extremas in cassum promere voces.
not it-shall-be the-last in vain to-bring-out utterances.
O quam grata mihi Macetum praesentia regis
O how pleasing to-me of-the-Macedonians the-presence of-the-king
esset, ut audiret me tam pius hostis, et eius
would-be, that might-hear me so pious an-enemy, and his
colloquio fruerer, ut mutua verba serendo
conversation I-might-enjoy, that mutual words sowing
sedaret veteres belli brevis hora querelas.
might-calm the-old of-war a-brief hour complaints.

Quod quia fata negant, haec, quisquis es, accipe, et ista
Which because the-fates deny, these-things, whoever you-are, receive, and those
perfer Alexandro: post tot certamina Magno
carry to-Alexander: after so-many contests to-the-Great
debitor intereo, multumque obnoxius illi,
a-debtor I-perish, and-much obliged to-him,
quod matrem Darii prolemque modestus et irae
that the-mother of-Darius and-offspring modest and of-anger
immemor hostilis clementi pectore fovit:
unmindful hostile with-merciful breast he-cherished:
quod non hostilem, qualem decet esse tyranni,
that not hostile, such-as befits to-be of-a-tyrant,
sed regalem animum victis vultumque serenum
but royal spirit to-the-conquered and-face serene
exhibuit victor, hostique fidelior hostis
showed the-victor, and-to-the-enemy more-faithful an-enemy
quam noti civesque mei. Donata per illum
than acquaintances and-citizens my. Granted through him
vita meis: vitam mihi surripuere propinqui,
life to-mine: life from-me have-stolen kinsmen,
regna quibus vitamque dedi: miserabile dictu,
kingdoms to-whom and-life I-gave: pitiable to-say,
quorum praesidio tutus vel ab hostibus esse
by-whose protection safe even from enemies to-be
debuerat Darius, ab eis occisus, et inter
ought Darius, by them slain, and among
hostes incolumis stans, labitur inter amicos.
enemies unharmed standing, he-slips among friends.

His precor a iusto reddatur principe talis
To-these I-pray by the-just let-be-returned prince such
talio pro meritis, qualem parricida meretur,
retaliation for deserts, as the-parricide deserves,
quamque repensurus, mihi si fortuna triumphum
and-which about-to-repay, to-me if fortune triumph
concessisset, eram: neque enim hoc discrimine solum
had-granted, I-was: nor for in-this crisis alone
alea versatur mea, sed communis eorum
the-die is-turned my, but the-common of-those
qui praesunt turbae et populi moderantur habenas.
who are-over the-crowd and of-the-people govern the-reins.
In me causa agitur. Decernat pondere iusto
In me the-cause is-pleaded. Let-decide with-weight just
Magnus, quae tantum maneat vindicta reatum,
the-Great, what so-great may-await vengeance guilt,
quae nova flagitii scelus expiet ultio tanti.
what new of-outrage the-crime may-expiate vengeance so-great.
Quam si distulerit vel forte remissius aequo
Which if he-shall-have-put-off or perhaps more-slackly than-is-fair
egerit, illustris minuetur opinio regis
shall-have-done, the-illustrious shall-be-diminished opinion of-the-king
decolor et famae multum diversa priori.
discolored and from-fame much differing former.
Adde, quod a simili debet sibi peste cavere
Add, that from similar ought for-himself plague to-beware
rex pius, et subiti vitare pericula casus,
a-king pious, and of-sudden to-avoid the-dangers chance,

et cum iustitiae status hinc versetur, et illinc
and when of-justice the-state on-this-side may-be-turned, and on-that
utilitas, uno tueatur utrumque rigore.
utility, with-one may-be-guard each rigor.
Hoc unum superos votis morientibus oro,
This one the-gods with-wishes dying I-pray,
infernumque chaos, ut euntibus ordine fatis
and-infernal chaos, that going in-order the-fates
totus Alexandro famuletur subditus orbis,
whole to-Alexander may-serve subjected the-world,
magnus et in magno dominetur maximus orbe,
great and in great may-be-rule greatest world,
utque mihi iusti concesso iure sepulcri
and-that to-me of-a-just granted by-right tomb
a rege extremi non invideantur honores.
by the-king the-last not be-begrudged honors.
Sic ait, et dextram tamquam speciale ferendam
So he-says, and the-right-hand as-if special to-be-borne
pignus Alexandro Graeco porrexit, eique
a-pledge to-Alexander to-the-Greek stretched-out, and-on-him
letifer irrepsit per membra rigentia somnus,
death-bearing crept through the-limbs stiffening sleep,
et sacer erumpens luteo de carcere tandem
and sacred bursting-out the-muddy from prison at-last
spiritus, hospitium miserabile carnis abhorrens,
the-spirit, the-lodging pitiable of-the-flesh abhorring,
prodiit et tenues evasit liber in auras.
came-forth and thin escaped free into airs.

Felices animae, dum vitalis calor artus
Happy souls, while the-vital warmth the-limbs
erigit infusos, si praegustare daretur
raises infused, if to-foretaste it-were-given
quae maneant manes decurso tempore iustos
what may-await the-shades run-through time the-just
praemia, quae requies, et quam contraria iustis
rewards, what rest, and how contrary-things to-the-just
impius exspectet: non nos funestus habendi
the-impious may-await: not us deadly of-having
irretiret amor, nec carnis amica libido
would-ensnare love, nor of-the-flesh friendly lust
viscera torreret: sed nec praedivite mensa
the-entrails would-scorch: but nor at-very-rich table
patrum sorberet obscoenus iugera venter:
of-the-fathers would-gulp obscene the-acres belly:
sed neque ferrato detentus carcere Bacchus
but neither in-iron detained prison Bacchus
frenderet horrendum fracturus dolia, nec se
would-gnash horribly about-to-break the-casks, nor himself
inclusum gemeret sine respiramine Liber.
shut-in would-lament without breathing-space Liber.
Non adeo ambirent cathedrae venalis honorem
Not so-much would-canvass of-the-chair venal the-honor
Simonis heredes: non incentiva malorum
of-Simon the-heirs: not the-incitements of-evils
pollueret sacras funesta pecunia sedes:
would-pollute sacred deadly money the-seats:

non adspiraret, licet indole clarus, aviti
not would-aspire, though in-disposition famous, of-ancestral
sanguinis impubes ad pontificale cacumen,
blood a-beardless-youth to the-pontifical summit,
donec eum mores, studiorum fructus et aetas
until him morals, of-studies the-fruit and age
eligerent, merito non suffragante parentum:
should-elect, merit not supporting of-the-parents:
non geminos patres ducti livore crearent
not twin fathers led by-envy would-create
praeficerentque orbi sortiti a cardine nomen:
and-set-over the-world having-drawn from the-hinge the-name:
non lucri regnaret odor, pervertere normam
not of-gain would-reign the-odor, to-overturn the-norm
iudicii nollet corruptus munere iudex.
of-judgment would-refuse corrupted by-a-gift the-judge.
Non caderent hodie nullo discrimine sacri
Not would-fall today with-no distinction sacred
pontifices, quales nuper cecidisse queruntur
pontiffs, such-as lately to-have-fallen complain
vicinae modico distantes aequore terrae:
neighboring by-a-modest distant sea lands:
Flandria Robertum, caesum dolet Anglia Thomam.
Flanders Robert, slain grieves England Thomas.
Sed quia labilium seducta cupidine rerum,
But because of-slippery seduced by-desire things,
dum sequitur profugi bona momentanea mundi,
while it-follows of-the-fugitive the-goods momentary world,

allicit illecebris animam caro, non sinit esse
entices with-allurements the-soul the-flesh, not allows it-to-be
principii memorem, vel cuius imaginis instar
of-its-beginning mindful, or of-what image like
facta sit aut quorsum resoluta carne reverti
made it-was or whither dissolved the-flesh to-return
debeat: inde boni subit ignorantia veri:
it-ought: thence of-the-good comes-on ignorance true:
inde est, quod spreta cupimus rationis habena
thence it-is, that spurned we-desire of-reason the-rein
quod natura negat, facinusque paratus ad omne
what nature denies, and-crime ready for every
non reveretur homo quod fas et iura verentur.
not reveres man what right and laws revere.
Inde est, quod regni flammatus amore satelles,
Thence it-is, that of-kingship inflamed by-love the-attendant,
non reverens homines, non curans numina, Bessus
not revering men, not caring-for divinities, Bessus
et patris et domini fatalia fila resolvit.
both of-the-father and of-the-master the-fatal threads loosened.
Te tamen, o Dari, si quae modo scribimus olim
You yet, O Darius, if what now we-write once
sunt habitura fidem, Pompeio Francia iuste
are about-to-have faith, to-Pompey France justly
laudibus aequabit: vivet cum vate superstes
in-praises shall-equal: shall-live with the-poet surviving
gloria defuncti nullum moritura per aevum.
the-glory of-the-dead no about-to-die through age.

Magnus ut accepit Darium exspirasse, citatum
The-Great when learned Darius to-have-expired, hastened
turbidus accelerat gressum, inventumque cadaver
turbulent hastens his-step, and-the-found corpse
perfudit lacrimis et compluit ubere fletu.
drenched with-tears and rained-on with-abundant weeping.
Sedit complosis manibus, positoque rigore
He-sat with-clapped hands, and-laid-aside the-rigor
principis, effusum doluit gemuitque iacentem,
of-the-prince, the-poured-out grieved and-groaned-over the-lying,
quem stantem ut caderet toties incusserat ante.
whom standing that he-should-fall so-often he-had-struck before.
Ergo ubi purpureo lacrimam siccavit amictu,
Therefore when with-purple the-tear he-dried cloak,
purgavitque genas: miseris mortalibus, inquit,
and-cleansed the-cheeks: for-wretched mortals, he-says,
hoc solum relevamen inest, quod gloria mortem
this alone relief is-in, that glory death
nescit, et occasum non sentit fama superstes.
knows-not, and setting not feels fame surviving.
Si vitae meritis respondet gloria famae,
If of-life to-the-merits answers the-glory of-fame,
nulla tuos actus poterit delere vetustas,
no your acts shall-be-able to-erase antiquity,
nec te posteritas, rex Persidis, inclite Dari,
nor you posterity, O-king of-Persis, O-famous Darius,
oblinet, aut veterum corrodet serra dierum.
shall-smear-over, or of-old shall-gnaw the-saw days.
Claresces titulis, totoque legeris in orbe,
You-shall-grow-famous by-titles, and-whole you-shall-be-read in the-world,

ausus Alexandro Macetumque resistere fatis.
having-dared to-Alexander and-of-the-Macedonians to-resist the-fates.
Si mihi te vivum servassent omine fausto
If for-me you alive had-kept with-omen favorable
fata, iugo Macetum levius nihil esse probares:
the-fates, than-the-yoke of-the-Macedonians lighter nothing to-be you-would-prove:
uno rege minor tantum, Magnoque secundus,
than-one king lesser only, and-to-the-Great second,
iura dares aliis in regni parte receptus.
laws you-would-give to-others into of-the-kingdom part received.
Sed quia serviles non permisere catervae,
But because the-servile not permitted troops,
quae patris emeritam ferro rupere senectam,
which of-the-father the-veteran with-iron broke old-age,
ut clemens victo laudarer victor in hoste,
that merciful conquered I-might-be-praised victor in enemy,
quod solum licet ultorem, defuncte, relinques
what alone is-allowed an-avenger, O-dead-one, you-shall-leave
hostibus infandis, habuisti quem prius hostem.
for-enemies unspeakable, you-had whom before an-enemy.
Sic mihi contingat, bellis oriente subacto,
So to-me may-it-befall, in-wars the-East subdued,
hesperios penetrare sinus classemque minantem
the-western to-penetrate gulfs and-a-fleet threatening
occiduis inferre fretis, cursuque reflexo
to-the-setting to-bring-in straits, and-with-course bent-back
Gallica Graecorum ditioni subdere colla.
the-Gallic of-the-Greeks to-the-dominion to-subject necks.

Sic mihi dent superi, traiectis Alpibus, una
So to-me may-give the-gods, crossed the-Alps, together
cum populis Ligurum Romanas frangere vires.
with the-peoples of-the-Ligurians the-Roman to-break strength.

VII.3 · THE TOMB OF DARIUS

Apelles builds Darius' tomb, its vault a map of the world with an epitaph from Daniel and a reckoning of years since the Creation. A rumor that Alexander will return home sweeps the camp. Alexander, dismayed, addresses the army: the empire is new, Bessus still lives, and only four days' march remains. The army pledges to follow.

Dixit, et exsequiis solito de more solutis,
He-said, and the-obsequies in-customary after manner discharged,
regifico sepelit corpus regale paratu,
with-kingly buries the-body royal preparation,
membraque condiri iubet et condita recondi
and-the-limbs to-be-embalmed orders and embalmed to-be-laid-away
maiorum tumulis, ubi postquam condita celsa
of-the-ancestors in-the-tombs, where after founded lofty
pyramis erigitur, niveo quae marmore structa
a-pyramid is-raised, with-snowy which marble built
ingenio docti superaedificatur Apellis.
by-the-genius of-learned is-built-over Apelles.
Coniunctos lapides infusum fusile rimis
The-joined stones poured molten in-the-cracks
alterno interius connectit amore metallum:
with-alternate within binds love metal:

exterius, quacumque patet iunctura, figuris
outside, wherever lies-open the-joint, with-figures
insculptum variis rutilans intermicat aurum.
engraved various glowing flashes-between gold.
Quatuor ex aequo distantibus arte columnis
By-four from equal distant with-art columns
sustentatur onus, quarum iacet aerea basis:
is-sustained the-burden, of-which lies bronze the-base:
argento stilus erigitur, capitella recocto
of-silver the-shaft is-raised, the-capitals with-refined
imperitant auro fornacibus eruta binis.
command gold from-furnaces dug double.
Has super exstructa est, tantae fuit artis Apelles,
These over built is, of-so-great was art Apelles,
lucidior vitro, pacato purior amne,
brighter than-glass, than-a-calmed purer river,
crystallo similis coelique volubilis instar,
to-crystal like and-of-heaven revolving like,
concava testudo librati ponderis, in qua
a-concave vault of-balanced weight, in which
forma tripertiti pulchre describitur orbis.
the-form of-the-tripartite handsomely is-described world.
Hic Asiae sedes late diffunditur, illic
Here of-Asia the-seat widely is-spread, there
subsidunt geminae spatio breviore sorores:
settle the-twin in-space shorter sisters:
hic certis distincta notis loca, flumina, gentes,
here with-fixed marked signs places, rivers, nations,
urbes et silvae, regiones, oppida, montes,
cities and forests, regions, towns, mountains,

et quaecumque vago concluditur insula ponto,
and whatever by-wandering is-enclosed island sea,
indigeat quae terra, quibus quae rebus abundet.
may-lack what land, in-which what things it-may-abound.
Frugifera est Libye, vicinus Syrtibus Hammon
Fruit-bearing is Libya, neighboring to-the-Syrtes Hammon
mendicat pluvias, Aegyptum Nilus opimat:
begs rains, Egypt the-Nile enriches:
Indos ditat ebur, vestitaque litora gemmis.
the-Indians enriches ivory, and-clothed the-shores with-gems.
Africa praetendit magnae Carthaginis arces,
Africa holds-forth of-great Carthage the-citadels,
Graecia divinas famae immortalis Athenas:
Greece the-divine of-fame immortal Athens:
Pallantea domus Roma crescente superbit,
the-Pallantean house with-Rome growing is-proud,
Gadibus Herculeis Hispania, ture Sabaea,
in-the-Gades Herculean Spain, in-incense Sheba,
Francia militibus, celebri Campania Baccho,
France in-soldiers, in-famous Campania Bacchus,
Arthuro Britones, solito Normannia fastu:
in-Arthur the-Britons, in-customary Normandy arrogance:
Anglia blanditur, Ligures amor urit habendi,
England flatters, the-Ligurians love burns of-having,
Teutonicusque suum retinet de more furorem.
and-the-Teuton his retains after custom fury.

Lubricus extremas tantae testudinis oras
Slippery the-farthest of-so-great vault shores
circuit Oceanus: Asiam tractusque duarum
circles Ocean: Asia and-the-tracts of-the-two
opposito medius discriminat obice pontus,
with-opposite in-the-middle divides barrier the-sea,
Pontus, distortis in quem vaga flumina ripis
the-Pontus, with-twisted into which wandering rivers banks
omnia descendunt, et eo ducente recurvos
all descend, and it leading curved
flexa per anfractus magnum labuntur in aequor.
bent through windings the-great glide into sea.
Et quia non latuit sensus Danielis Apellem,
And because not escaped the-sense of-Daniel Apelles,
aurea signavit epigrammate marmora tali:
golden he-marked with-epigram the-marbles such:
hic situs est typicus aries, duo cornua cuius
here laid is the-typical ram, two horns whose
fregit Alexander totius malleus orbis.
broke Alexander of-whole the-hammer world.
Praeterea Hebraeos et eorum scripta sequutus,
Besides the-Hebrews and their writings having-followed,
praeteriti serie revoluta temporis annos
of-past in-series unrolled time the-years
humani generis a conditione notavit
of-human race from the-founding he-noted
usque triumphantis ad bellica tempora Magni.
all-the-way of-the-triumphant to the-warlike times of-the-Great.

In summa annorum bis milia bina leguntur
In sum of-years twice thousands two are-read
bisque quadringenti decies sex bisque quaterni.
and-twice four-hundred ten-times six and-twice four.

Interea meritos ad donativa quirites
Meanwhile the-deserving to donatives spearmen
invitat Macedo, gemitus et vulnera largis
invites the-Macedonian, groans and wounds with-lavish
curat muneribus, et idonea tempora nactus
heals gifts, and suitable times having-got
sollennes epulas et Bacchica gaudia totis
solemn feasts and Bacchic joys in-whole
instaurat castris. Ergo dum pocula tractat
renews camp. Therefore while cups handles
deliciisque vacat diffusus in otia miles,
and-to-delights is-free spread into leisures the-soldier,
ecce repentinus, vitium sollenne vacantis
behold sudden, a-vice customary of-idle
militiae, dubio rumor ferit agmina motu:
soldiery, with-doubtful a-rumor strikes the-columns motion:
fertur Alexandrum post prospera bella tumentem,
it-is-said Alexander after prosperous wars swelling,
hostibus afflictis et adempta Perside, velle
the-enemies afflicted and taken Persis, to-wish
ad patrios fines et dulcia regna reverti.
to the-ancestral borders and sweet kingdoms to-return.

Ergo avidi reditus, quamvis auctore careret
Therefore greedy for-return, although an-author lacked
rumor, discurrunt lymphantum more per omnes
the-rumor, run-about of-the-frenzied in-the-manner through all
castrorum vicos: aptant tentoria plaustris,
of-the-camp the-streets: they-fit the-tents to-wagons,
sarcinulas et vasa legunt castrensia, tamquam
bundles and vessels gather camp, as-if
mane paretur iter: oritur per castra tumultus
in-the-morning should-be-prepared the-journey: arises through the-camp a-tumult
laetitiae, mixtosque ferunt ad sidera plausus.
of-joy, and-mingled they-bear to the-stars applause.
Rumor ut attonitas invicti principis aures
The-rumor when the-stunned of-the-unconquered prince ears
impulit, occultus animum perterruit horror,
struck, hidden the-mind terrified horror,
contraxitque furor laxas rationis habenas.
and-drew-in fury the-loose of-reason reins.
Mox ubi mens rediit domito revocata furore,
Soon when the-mind returned with-tamed recalled fury,
praefectos iubet acciri, lacrimisque profusis
the-prefects he-orders to-be-summoned, and-with-tears poured-out
limite de medio terrarum a civibus orbem
the-boundary from middle of-the-lands by the-citizens the-world
auferri sibi conqueritur: virtutis in ipso
to-be-taken-away from-him he-complains: of-virtue on the-very
limine Alexandro mundi totius apertum
threshold for-Alexander of-the-world whole the-open
praecludi imperium: nihil in patriam nisi probra,
to-be-shut-off empire: nothing into the-fatherland except disgraces,

fortunam victi, se non victoris ad Argos
the-fortune of-one-conquered, himself not of-a-victor to Argos
esse relaturum: tantis obsistere coeptis
to-be about-to-bring-back: so-great to-oppose undertakings
invidiam superum, qui fortia pectora semper
the-envy of-the-gods, who brave breasts always
illiciunt patriaeque trahunt natalis amore:
entice and-of-the-fatherland drag of-the-natal by-love:
indecoresque viros sine nomine velle redire
and-unseemly men without name to-wish to-return
ad patrios ortus, indulto tempore magna
to the-ancestral origins, granted time with-great
laude reversuros. Applaudit curia regi,
praise about-to-return. Applauds the-council to-the-king,
promittitque suas in cuncta pericula vires,
and-promises its into all dangers strength,
iussa sequuturos proceres et mobile vulgus,
the-commands about-to-follow the-nobles and the-fickle commons,
si modo blanditiis dubias permulceat aures.
if only with-caresses doubtful he-should-soothe ears.
Ergo tribunali posito ducibusque citatis,
Therefore the-tribunal placed and-the-leaders summoned,
in faciem procerum plebisque adstante caterva,
into the-face of-the-nobles and-of-the-commons standing-by the-throng,
coepit Alexander: recolentibus, inquit, amici,
began Alexander: to-you-recalling, he-says, O-friends,
gestarum vobis titulos et nomina rerum,
of-performed by-you the-titles and names of-deeds,
non mirum patrias animis occurrere sedes,
not wonder ancestral to-the-minds to-occur seats,

in quibus illustres decantet fama labores,
in which illustrious may-sing fame labors,
et celebris vestras attollat gloria pugnas.
and famous your may-raise glory battles.
Libera iam veteri Persarum patria per vos
Free now from-the-old of-the-Persians the-fatherland through you
est exempta iugo: Phoenicen, Persida, Medos,
is exempted yoke: Phoenicia, Persis, the-Medes,
Armenios, Syriam vestri domuere lacerti:
the-Armenians, Syria your have-tamed arms:
Lydia, Cappadoces, Parthi, Cilicum iuga vestro
Lydia, the-Cappadocians, the-Parthians, of-the-Cilicians the-ridges to-your
succubuere iugo: terras mihi vestra subegit
have-succumbed yoke: lands for-me your has-subdued
plures asperitas aliis quam regibus urbes.
more harshness for-other than kings cities.
Lubrica sors dederit: ergo si certa maneret
Slippery lot may-have-given: therefore if certain should-remain
terrarum, quas tam celeri virtute subegi,
of-the-lands, which with-so swift virtue I-subdued,
perpetuo mecum possessio foedere fixa:
perpetually with-me possession by-covenant fixed:
o cives, etiam vobis retinentibus, ultro
O citizens, even you holding-back, of-my-own-accord
ad patrias urbes dulcemque erumpere terram
to the-ancestral cities and-sweet to-burst-out land
optarem, matrem geminasque videre sorores,
I-would-choose, the-mother and-twin to-see sisters,
et parta pariter vobiscum laude potiri.
and acquired equally with-you praise to-possess.

Sed novus est nec adhuc firma radice tenetur
But new is nor yet with-firm root is-held
imperii status, et nondum subeuntibus aequa
of-empire the-state, and not-yet going-under with-even
barbaricis cervice iugum victoria nutat.
the-barbarians neck the-yoke victory nods.
Ergo brevi nobis opus adsuetudine, donec
Therefore of-brief for-us need-is accustoming, until
aspera mollescant accepto tempore corda,
harsh may-grow-soft received with-time hearts,
et peregrina suos deponant pectora mores.
and foreign their may-lay-down breasts customs.
Nam mora maturat fruges et musta statuto
For delay ripens fruits and musts at-appointed
tempore mitescunt, quamvis expertia sensus.
time grow-mellow, although lacking sense.
Quod natura nequit, animos et corda ferarum
What nature cannot, the-spirits and hearts of-wild-beasts
mulcet longa dies: saevum indomitumque leonem
soothes long day: savage and-untamed the-lion
mitigat humani manus et vox blanda magistri.
softens of-a-human the-hand and voice caressing of-a-master.
Vicistis Persas, sed non domuistis, et ipsi
You-have-conquered the-Persians, but not you-have-tamed, and they
armis non morum cohibentur lege, futuri
by-arms not of-morals are-restrained by-the-law, about-to-be
quos modo praesentes metuunt absentibus hostes.
whom now present they-fear to-the-absent enemies.

Et, licet exstincto Persarum principe, inultus
And, although extinguished of-the-Persians the-prince, unavenged
hostis adhuc superest: Bessus parricida retento
an-enemy still remains: Bessus the-parricide retained
Nabarzanesque suus coeunt in proelia regno.
and-Nabarzanes his come-together into battles with-the-kingdom.
Proh pudor! aeternum nati servire clientes
Oh shame! eternally born to-serve clients
per scelus extremum parta ditione cruentas
through crime utmost acquired dominion bloody
extendunt ad sceptra manus. Sed sicut in aegris
stretch to scepters hands. But just-as in sick
omnia corporibus medici nocitura recidunt,
all-things bodies doctors about-to-harm cut-back,
sic nihil a tergo quod discedentibus obstet
so nothing at the-back which to-the-departing may-obstruct
esse relinquendum, resecandumque arbitror ense,
to-be to-be-left, and-to-be-cut-off I-judge with-the-sword,
quidquid obesse potest regno post terga relicto.
whatever to-be-in-the-way can for-the-kingdom behind backs left.
Parva solet magnis causam praestare ruinis,
Small is-wont for-great the-cause to-furnish ruins,
cum neglecta fuit, modicae scintilla lucernae.
when neglected it-has-been, of-a-modest the-spark lamp.
Tutior ut maneas hostis, nihil est quod in hoste
Safer that you-may-remain from-the-enemy, nothing is which in the-enemy
despicias tuto: fit, quem neglexeris, ille
you-may-despise safely: becomes, whom you-shall-have-neglected, that
fortior hoc ipso multoque valentior hostis.
stronger by-this very and-much mightier enemy.

Vicimus idcirco Darium, ut Besso parricidae
Did-we-conquer for-this Darius, that to-Bessus the-parricide
cederet imperium? Procul hinc arcete pudorem,
should-yield the-empire? Far hence keep-off shame,
terrarum domini: brevis est labor et via nobis:
of-the-lands O-masters: brief is the-labor and the-way for-us:
quatridui superest iter, ut devortia Martis
of-four-days remains the-journey, that departures of-Mars
quaerere nulla queat Bessus parricida. Tot amnes,
to-seek none may-be-able Bessus the-parricide. So-many rivers,
tot iuga transistis, tot proculcastis hiatus
so-many ridges you-have-crossed, so-many you-have-trampled chasms
horrendosque lacus, tot saxa, tot invia vobis
and-horrid lakes, so-many rocks, so-many trackless for-you
pervia fecistis: non nos mare dividit aestu
passable you-have-made: not us the-sea divides with-surge
fluctivago, sed plana iacent et prona triumpho
wave-wandering, but level lie and sloping to-triumph
omnia: vicina est et in ipso limine palma.
all-things: near is and on the-very threshold the-palm.
Vincendi restant pauci: memoranda per aevum
To-be-conquered remain few: to-be-remembered through age
gloria, cum servos vestro mediante labore
glory, when the-slaves your mediating labor
audierit domino poenas solvisse perempto
shall-have-heard to-the-master penalties to-have-paid destroyed
credula posteritas: dignus labor, hercule, nullum,
credulous posterity: worthy labor, by-Hercules, none,

quem patris occisi condemnat opinio, vestras
whom of-the-father slain condemns opinion, your
effugisse manus. Hoc uno, miles, honorem
to-have-escaped hands. By-this one, O-soldier, the-honor
perpetuare tuum, Persas Asiaeque favorem
to-perpetuate your, the-Persians and-of-Asia the-favor
conciliare potes. — Sic fatur, et ecce paratas
to-win you-can. So he-speaks, and behold ready
attollunt cuncti quaecumque in praelia dextras,
raise all whatever into battles right-hands,
seque sequuturos per summa pericula spondent
and-themselves about-to-follow through the-highest dangers pledge
unanimes laetique senes hilarisque iuventus.
unanimous and-glad the-old and-cheerful youth.
Ergo avidus pugnae tentoria vellere Magnus
Therefore eager for-battle the-tents to-pluck-up the-Great
imperat et rapido cursu bacchatur in hostem.
commands and with-swift course rages against the-enemy.

Argumentum libri octavi

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK VIII

Alexander subdues the Hyrcanians and the Amazon queen visits him. The army's baggage is burned. Dimnus' plot is uncovered, and Philotas speaks and is put to death. Bessus is captured and hanged. The Scythians send envoys, but Alexander makes war on them and subdues them.

Hyrcanos domat octavus, nec iniqua ferentem
The-Hyrcanians tames the-eighth, nor unjust bearing
vota pharetratam praesentat Amazona regi.
wishes the-quivered presents Amazon to-the-king.
Uruntur gazae Macetum, mirabile factu.
Are-burned the-treasures of-the-Macedonians, wonderful in-the-doing.
Detegitur facinus Dimni, sequiturque nefandus
Is-uncovered the-crime of-Dimnus, and-follows unspeakable
in castris gemitus, oratio morsque Philotae.
in the-camp groaning, the-speech and-death of-Philotas.
Impius attrahitur, monstrum implacabile, Bessus,
The-impious is-dragged, a-monster implacable, Bessus,
suspensusque piat manes parricida paternos.
and-hanged expiates the-shades the-parricide paternal.
Arma Scythis infert Macedo: legatio postquam
Arms on-the-Scythians brings the-Macedonian: the-embassy after
nil agit et monitus non flectunt principis iram,
nothing achieves and warnings not bend of-the-prince the-anger,
gens invicta prius victori subditur orbis.
a-race unconquered before to-the-victor is-subjected of-the-world.

Alexandreidos Liber Octavus

VIII.1 · THALESTRIS AND PHILOTAS

Alexander subdues Hyrcania. Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, comes to bear him a child. To free the army he burns all the baggage. A plot against him is revealed; Dimnus kills himself, and Philotas, who knew and kept silent for two days, is brought before the army. Alexander accuses him and his father Parmenio.

Memnonis aeterno deplorans funera luctu
Of-Memnon with-eternal lamenting the-death grief
tertia luciferos terras Aurora per omnes
the-third light-bearing the-lands Aurora through all
spargebat radios, cum fortis et impiger ille
was-scattering rays, when brave and tireless that
terrarum domitor, in cuncta pericula praeceps,
of-the-lands the-tamer, into all dangers headlong,
Hyrcanos subiit armato milite fines.
the-Hyrcanian entered with-armed soldiery borders.
Quos ubi perdomuit, vitamque cruentus ab ipso
Whom when he-had-thoroughly-tamed, and-life bloody from him
Nabarzanes molli Bagoa suplicante recepit,
Nabarzanes soft Bagoas supplicating received,
haud mora, visendi succensa cupidine regis
not delay, of-seeing kindled by-desire of-the-king
gentis Amazoniae venit regina Thalestris,
of-the-race Amazonian comes the-queen Thalestris,
castraque virginibus subiit comitata ducentis.
and-the-camp by-maidens entered accompanied two-hundred.

Omnibus haec populis, dorso quos Caucasus illinc
To-all this peoples, with-its-back whom the-Caucasus on-that-side
circuit, hinc rapidi circumdat Phasidis amnis,
circles, on-this-side of-the-swift surrounds of-the-Phasis the-stream,
iura dabat mulier: cui primo ut copia facta est
laws was-giving a-woman: to-whom first when access made is
regis, equo rapide descendit, spicula dextra
of-the-king, from-the-horse swiftly descended, darts in-the-right
bina ferens, laevo pharetram suspensa lacerto.
two bearing, from-the-left a-quiver hung arm.
Vestis Amazonibus non totum corpus obumbrat:
The-clothing for-the-Amazons not whole the-body overshadows:
pectoris a laeva nudatur, cetera vestis
of-the-breast on the-left it-is-bared, the-rest the-clothing
occupat et celat celanda, nihil tamen infra
occupies and hides the-things-to-be-hidden, nothing yet below
iuncturam genuum descendit mollis amictus.
the-joint of-the-knees descends soft the-garment.
Laeva papilla manet et conservatur adultis,
The-left nipple remains and is-kept in-adults,
cuius lacte infans sexus muliebris alatur:
by-whose milk the-infant of-sex female is-nourished:
non intacta manet sed aduritur altera, lentos
not untouched remains but is-seared the-other, pliant
promptius ut tendant arcus et spicula vibrent.
more-readily that they-may-stretch bows and darts may-brandish.
Perlustrans igitur attento lumine regem,
Surveying therefore with-attentive eye the-king,

mirata est famae non respondere Thalestris
wondered has to-his-fame not to-answer Thalestris
exiguum corpus, taciturnaque versat apud se,
that-the-meager body, and-silent-things turns-over with herself,
principis indomiti virtus ubi tanta lateret.
of-the-prince untamed the-virtue where so-great might-lie-hid.
Barbara simplicitas a maiestate venusti
Barbaric simplicity from the-majesty of-a-handsome
corporis atque habitu veneratur et aestimat omnes,
body and from-bearing venerates and values all,
magnorumque operum nullos putat esse capaces
and-of-great works none thinks to-be capable
praeter eos, conferre quibus natura decorum
except those, to-confer on-whom nature a-seemly
dignata est corpus, specieque beare venusta.
deigned has body, and-with-appearance to-bless handsome.
Sed modico praestat interdum corpore maior
But than-a-modest excels sometimes body greater
magnipotens animus, transgressaque corporis artus
mighty mind, and-having-passed-beyond of-the-body the-limbs
regnat in obscuris praeclara potentia membris.
reigns in obscure splendid power members.
Ergo rogata semel, ad quid regina veniret,
Therefore asked once, for what the-queen had-come,
anne aliquid vellet a principe poscere magnum,
whether something she-wished from the-prince to-ask great,
se venisse refert, ut pleno ventre regressa
herself to-have-come she-reports, that with-full belly having-returned
communem pariat cum tanto principe prolem,
common she-may-bear with so-great a-prince offspring,

dignam se reputans, de qua rex gignere regni
worthy herself reckoning, from whom the-king to-beget of-the-kingdom
debeat heredes: fuerit si femina partu
ought heirs: it-shall-have-been if female at-birth
prodita, maternis potietur filia regnis:
brought-forth, the-maternal shall-possess the-daughter kingdoms:
si mas exstiterit patri reddetur alendus.
if male it-shall-have-appeared to-the-father it-shall-be-returned to-be-reared.
Quaerit Alexander, sub eone vacare Thalestris
Asks Alexander, under whether-him to-be-free Thalestris
militiae velit? Illa suum custode carere
for-soldiery she-would-wish? She her of-guardian to-lack
causatur regnum: tandem pro munere noctem
pleads kingdom: at-last as reward the-night
ter deciesque tulit, et quod quaerebat adepta
thrice and-ten-times she-obtained, and what she-sought having-obtained
ad solium regni patriasque revertitur urbes.
to the-throne of-the-kingdom and-ancestral returns cities.
Interea Bessus sumpto diademate Bactra
Meanwhile Bessus taken the-diadem Bactra
moverat et veteri mutato nomine Scythis
had-moved and the-old changed name the-Scythians
accitis toto surgebat in arma paratu.
summoned with-whole was-rising into arms preparation.
Aestuat auditis Macedo, sed inertia luxu
Seethes at-the-things-heard the-Macedonian, but sluggish with-luxury
et bello partis tot rebus onusta moveri
and by-war acquired with-so-many things burdened to-be-moved
agmina vix poterant: igitur, mirabile factu,
the-columns scarcely could: therefore, wonderful in-the-doing,

cuncta cremanda ratus, quaecumque moventibus arma
all-things to-be-burned having-deemed, whatever to-those-moving arms
esse solent oneri, primum sua, deinde suorum
to-be are-wont for-a-burden, first his-own, then of-his-own
in medium proferre iubet: spatiosa iacebat
into the-middle to-bring-forth he-orders: spacious lay
campi planities, ubi multo sanguine partae
of-the-plain a-flatness, where with-much blood acquired
exponuntur opes, Arabum Serumque labores,
are-set-out the-riches, of-the-Arabs and-of-the-Seres the-labors,
plaustraque diversis rerum speciebus onusta.
and-wagons with-diverse of-things kinds burdened.
His ubi congestis rapta face Martius heros
These when heaped a-snatched torch the-Martial hero
ignem supposuit, et miscuit omnia flammis,
fire placed-under, and mingled all-things with-flames,
ardebant dominis urentibus omnia, quae ne
were-burning the-masters burning all-things, which lest
arderent toties incensis urbibus igni
they-should-burn so-often in-burned cities by-fire
restiterant, toties humero subeunte labori
had-withstood, so-often with-the-shoulder going-under the-labor
pertulerant avidas multo discrimine flammas.
had-borne-through greedy with-much crisis flames.
Non tamen audebant tanto sibi parta labore
Not yet dared with-so-great for-themselves acquired labor
sanguinis effusi pretium deflere quirites
of-blood shed the-price to-lament the-spearmen
seu vulgus, cum regis opes idem ureret ignis.
or the-commons, when of-the-king the-riches the-same burned fire.

Hic ubi sedatus dolor est, dixisse feruntur
Here when calmed the-grief is, to-have-said they-are-reported
a curis gravibus et sollicitudine magna
from cares heavy and anxiety great
consilio regis ereptos esse maniplos,
by-the-counsel of-the-king snatched to-be the-maniples,
et quos subdiderat regina pecunia servos
and those-whom had-subjected queen money as-slaves
principis exemplo manumissos esse per ignem.
of-the-prince by-the-example manumitted to-be through fire.
Iamque legebat iter, iam Bactra subire parabat
And-now was-choosing the-way, now Bactra to-enter was-preparing
exonerata manus, cum rex invictus et hoste
the-unburdened band, when the-king unconquered and the-enemy
tutus ab externo paene interfectus ab ipsis
safe from external almost was-killed by the-very
consulibus Macetum: tamen intestina suorum
consuls of-the-Macedonians: yet the-intestine of-his-own
declinavit adhuc Parcis parcentibus arma
he-avoided still the-Parcae sparing arms
et civile nefas. Erat inter regis amicos
and civil outrage. There-was among of-the-king the-friends
praecipuus tota maior legione Philotas,
chief than-whole greater a-legion Philotas,

Parmenione satus, sine quo nil carmine dignum
of-Parmenio born, without whom nothing of-song worthy
gessit Alexander: qui grande nefas Cebalino
did Alexander: who a-great outrage by-Cebalinus
indice perlatum certis rationibus ad se
as-informer carried by-fixed reasons to himself
suppressit biduo, donec Metrone cruentum
suppressed for-two-days, until Metron the-bloody
comperiente scelus proprio cadit ense ligatis
discovering crime by-his-own falls sword the-bound
complicibus Dimnus: vincitur et ipse Philotas.
accomplices Dimnus: is-bound also himself Philotas.
Creditur hoc uno perimi voluisse tyrannum,
He-is-believed by-this one to-be-destroyed to-have-wished the-tyrant,
quod toto bidui spatio suppresserat huius
that for-whole of-two-days the-space he-had-suppressed of-this
indicium sceleris. Inducitur ergo, revinctis
the-information crime. He-is-led-in therefore, bound
a tergo manibus, faciem velatus, in aulam.
from behind hands, in-face veiled, into the-hall.
Principis edicto populus convenerat armis
Of-the-prince by-edict the-people had-assembled with-arms
cinctus et horrendo pallebat regia ferro:
girded and with-horrid grew-pale the-palace iron:
mussat tota cohors, tantique ignara tumultus,
mutters whole the-cohort, and-of-so-great ignorant tumult,
cur accita foret, arrectis auribus haeret,
why summoned it-had-been, with-pricked ears clings,
donec Alexander, sermone silentia rumpens,
until Alexander, with-speech the-silence breaking,

detexit scelus, illatoque cadavere Dimni
uncovered the-crime, and-brought-in the-corpse of-Dimnus
subticuit primo, demum: Paene, inquit, ademptus
fell-silent at-first, at-last: Almost, he-says, taken-away
vobis, o cives, fortunae munere vivo.
from-you, O citizens, of-fortune by-the-gift I-live.
Regis ad hanc vocem clamoso perstrepit aula
Of-the-king at this voice with-clamorous resounds the-hall
turbarum fremitu: cunctis poscentibus, huius
of-the-crowds din: all demanding, of-this
auctores sceleris ut proderet ille: Quid? inquit,
the-authors crime that he-should-reveal he: What? he-says,
ille meus, patris ille mei specialis amicus,
that-man my, of-the-father that-man of-my special friend,
Parmenio, tantoque aliis praelatus amore,
Parmenio, and-with-so-great to-others preferred love,
tanti flagitii fuit auctor, et ecce Philotas,
of-so-great outrage was the-author, and behold Philotas,
cum patre concipiens tam detestabile terris
with the-father conceiving so detestable to-the-lands
et coelo facinus, Peucolaum Demetriumque
and to-heaven a-crime, Peucolaus and-Demetrius
et Dimnum, cuius coram miserabile corpus
and Dimnus, whose before-you pitiable body
adspicitis, socios delegit, et in mea ductor
you-behold, as-partners chose, and against my as-leader
fata subornavit. Rursus fera concio vocem
fates suborned. Again the-fierce assembly a-voice

intonat horrendam. Metron, Cebalinus et index
thunders horrible. Metron, Cebalinus and the-informer
Nicomachus testes producti criminis ortum
Nicomachus as-witnesses brought-forth of-the-charge the-origin
in medium referunt. Subdit mavortius heros:
into the-middle report. Adds the-Mavortian hero:
quo dominum obsequio, quo dilexisse videtur
with-what the-master obedience, with-what to-have-loved does-he-seem
affectu patrem? qui cum hoc scelerum scelus, inquit,
affection the-father? who when this of-crimes crime, he-says,
praesciret, siluit: quod non tamen esse silendum
he-foreknew, kept-silent: which not yet to-be to-be-kept-silent
caede liquet Dimni: facinus Cebalinus acerbum,
by-the-slaughter is-clear of-Dimnus: the-crime Cebalinus bitter,
quod simul accepit, hora non distulit una:
which as-soon-as he-received, by-an-hour not put-off one:
solus non timuit, solus non credidit istud.
alone not he-feared, alone not believed that.
Parmenides sane patria ditione tumescit:
The-son-of-Parmenio truly with-paternal dominion swells:
quem quia praefeci Mediae, maiora superbus
whom because I-set-over Media, greater-things proud
sperat, et adspirat ad summum culmen honoris.
he-hopes, and aspires to the-highest summit of-honor.
Forsitan hoc animum dedit in mea fata Philotae,
Perhaps this spirit gave against my fates to-Philotas,
quod sine cognatis sum, nec mihi libera proles,
that without kinsmen I-am, nor to-me free offspring,
nec genitor superest. Erras, funeste Philota!
nor begetter survives. You-err, O-deadly Philotas!

Tot salvis Macetum ducibus, quorum agmina memet
So-many safe of-the-Macedonians leaders, whose columns me-myself
circumstare vides, Magnum ne dixeris orbum:
to-stand-around you-see, the-Great do-not call bereaved:
ecce mei fratres, quos intuor, ecce parentes!
behold my brothers, whom I-gaze-at, behold parents!
Quod celat, quod Dimnus eum non nominat inter
That he-conceals, that Dimnus him not names among
participes sociosque doli, minus esse nocentem
the-sharers and-partners of-the-guile, less to-be guilty
non facit: indicium est ducis et terroris in illos
not makes: a-proof it-is of-the-leader and of-terror against those
prodere qui possunt: qui cum de se fateantur,
to-betray who are-able: who though about themselves they-confess,
de duce non audent ducti terrore fateri.
about the-leader not dare led by-terror to-confess.
Multaque consuevit de me suspecta Philotas
And-many-things was-accustomed about me suspect Philotas
et serere et faciles praebere serentibus aures.
both to-sow and easy to-offer to-the-sowers ears.
Se gaudere mihi, genitum quem Iuppiter a se
Himself to-rejoice for-me, begotten whom Jupiter from himself
affirmabat, ait: miseris tamen esse dolendum,
affirmed, he-says: for-the-wretched yet to-be to-be-grieved,
vivendum quibus est tanti sub principe fastus,
to-be-lived by-whom is of-so-great under a-prince arrogance,
excedente modum et stadium mortalis habenae.
exceeding the-measure and the-course of-mortal rein.

Et scivi et silui: nec enim fieri mihi viles
Both I-knew and I-kept-silent: nor for to-become to-me cheap
et contemptibiles aliis volui, quibus ante
and contemptible to-others I-wished, on-whom before
tot bona contuleram. Sed iam temeraria lingua
so-many goods I-had-conferred. But now the-rash tongue
vertitur ad gladios, et quod conceperat ore
is-turned to swords, and what it-had-conceived with-the-mouth
parturit ense manus. Quo me conferre licebit?
brings-forth with-the-sword the-hand. Whither me to-betake shall-it-be-allowed?
Cui caput hoc credam? Praefeci pluribus unum,
To-whom head this shall-I-entrust? I-set-over many one-man,
cui vitae et capitis commisi iura: sed unde
to-whom of-life and of-head I-committed the-rights: but whence
praesidium petii, venit improvisa salutis
protection I-sought, came unforeseen of-safety
pernicies: melius cecidissem Marte futurus
destruction: better I-would-have-fallen in-Mars about-to-be
hostis, praeda mei potius quam victima civis.
of-the-enemy, the-prey of-my rather than the-victim citizen.
Nunc Macedo servatus ab his, quae sola timebat,
Now the-Macedonian saved from these, which alone he-feared,
incidit in lateris socios et in agmina quorum
falls into of-his-side the-partners and into the-columns of-whom
nec vitare manus nec debuit arma timere.
neither to-avoid the-hands nor ought the-arms to-fear.

Ergo, mei cives, vestra ad munimina civis
Therefore, O-my citizens, your to the-defenses a-citizen
armaque confugio: liceat vos esse salutis
and-arms I-flee: let-it-be-allowed you to-be of-safety
auctores: salvus vobis nolentibus esse
the-authors: safe you not-wishing to-be
nec volo nec valeo: si me salvare velitis,
neither I-wish nor I-am-able: if me to-save you-should-wish,
vindicis officium praetendite vindice poena.
of-the-avenger the-duty hold-forth with-avenging punishment.

Philotas, bound and veiled, defends himself: no witness names him, he could have killed the king and did not, and his letters meant no harm. He laments the father he will drag down with him. The king returns with armed men, and Philotas collapses in terror.

Haec ubi persuasit ira dictante, relinquit
These-things when he-had-urged anger dictating, he-leaves
concilium, vinctumque iubet proferre Philotam
the-council, and-bound orders to-bring-forth Philotas
dicturum causam, ne iudiciarius ordo
about-to-plead his-cause, lest the-judicial order
dicatur vires tanti victoris in aula
be-said its-strength of-so-great a-victor in the-hall
amisisse suas: manibus stetit ille revinctis
to-have-lost its-own: with-hands stood he bound
luridus et vili velatus tegmine membra,
lurid and with-cheap veiled covering in-limbs,
lugubris facie, multum mutatus ab illo,
mournful in-face, much changed from that-man,
qui nuper princeps equitum Magnoque secundus
who lately chief of-the-horsemen and-to-the-Great second
nobilior ducibus et magnificentior ibat,
nobler than-the-leaders and more-magnificent went,
disponens acies tractansque negotia belli.
arranging battle-lines and-handling the-business of-war.
Hoc habitu quondam Burchardum Flandria vidit,
In-this condition once Burchard Flanders saw,
solventem meritas occiso consule poenas,
paying deserved the-slain count penalties,

quem rota poenalis tanto pro crimine torsit,
whom the-wheel penal so-great for crime twisted,
tortaque confregit Ludovico vindice membra.
and-twisted broke Louis as-avenger limbs.
Nutabat pietate cohors, animosque subibat
Was-wavering with-pity the-cohort, and-the-spirits was-entering
Parmenionis amor, tam clari civis amara
of-Parmenio love, of-so famous citizen the-bitter
conditio, qui, cum viduatus prole gemella,
condition, who, though widowed of-offspring twin,
Hectore iam pridem magnoque Nicanore nuper,
of-Hector now long-ago and-of-great Nicanor lately,
iura dabat Medis: absente parente superstes
laws was-giving to-the-Medes: absent the-parent surviving
tertius et patrium solus solamen iniquo
the-third and paternal sole solace before-an-unjust
iudice barbaricis causam dicebat in oris.
judge barbaric his-cause was-pleading on shores.
Haerebant animi procerum, poteratque videri
Were-clinging the-minds of-the-nobles, and-could to-seem
iustititiae cecidisse rigor, cum praetor Amyntas
of-justice to-have-fallen the-rigor, when the-praetor Amyntas
regius, intuitus mentes pietate remissas,
royal, having-observed the-minds by-pity relaxed,
pluribus obiectis coepit damnare Philotam,
more-things objected began to-condemn Philotas,
sopitamque ducum dicendo resuscitat iram,
and-the-lulled of-the-leaders by-speaking revives anger,
sedatumque facit rursus crudescere vulgus.
and-the-calmed makes again to-grow-savage commons.

Tunc vero attonitus labefacta mente Philotas,
Then but stunned with-shaken mind Philotas,
avertensque oculos a circumstante caterva,
and-turning-away his-eyes from the-surrounding throng,
nec caput erexit, nec flexit luminis orbem,
neither the-head raised, nor bent of-the-eye the-orb,
seu quia conciderat sceleris mens conscia tanti,
whether because had-collapsed of-crime the-mind conscious so-great,
seu quia supplicii nutabat pressa timore.
or because of-punishment it-was-wavering pressed by-fear.
Nec mora, mentis inops super illum corruit, a quo
Nor delay, of-mind bereft upon him he-collapsed, by whom
ipse tenebatur: at demum mente recepta,
he-himself was-held: but at-last mind recovered,
abstergens panno faciem vultumque madentem
wiping with-a-cloth the-face and-countenance wet
fletibus: insonti facile est, inquit, reperire
with-tears: for-the-innocent easy it-is, he-says, to-find
verba: tenere modum misero non est leve, cives.
words: to-keep measure for-the-wretched not is light, O-citizens.
Cumque sit in portu mens hinc mea, criminis expers
And-though may-be in harbor mind on-this-side my, of-crime free
huius et in nullo sibi conscia, turbidus illinc
of-this and in nothing to-itself conscious, turbulent on-that-side
me tumido fluctu fortunae verberet Auster,
me with-swollen wave of-fortune may-beat the-South-wind,
inter utrumque situs, utriusque locatus in arto,
between both placed, of-both located in the-strait,

non video, qua lege queam parere vel huius
not I-see, by-what law I-may-be-able to-obey either of-this
temporis articulo vel mundae a crimine menti.
of-time to-the-moment or clean from crime to-the-mind.
Forti fortunae pereo, si pareo: mentem
To-strong to-fortune I-perish, if I-obey: the-mind
non sinit insontem fortuna potentior esse:
not allows innocent fortune more-powerful to-be:
haec secura manet, in me parat illa securim:
this secure remains, against me prepares that an-axe:
hinc spes, inde metus: hinc salvus, naufragus illinc.
on-this-side hope, on-that fear: on-this-side safe, shipwrecked on-that.
Praeterea causam ingredior sine iudice, cuius
Besides the-cause I-enter without judge, to-whom
intererat iustae meritum cognoscere causae:
it-mattered of-a-just the-merit to-know cause:
nec video cur absit, ei damnare nocentem
nor I-see why he-is-absent, to-him to-condemn the-guilty
cum liceat soli solusque absolvere possit.
since it-is-allowed alone and-alone to-acquit he-can.
Absolvi nequeo, nisi causae cognitor ipse
To-be-acquitted I-cannot, unless of-the-cause the-examiner himself
et iudex sedeat, quia vix continget, ut ipso
and judge should-sit, because scarcely it-shall-befall, that him
liberer absente, a quo sum praesente ligatus.
I-be-freed absent, by whom I-am present bound.

Sed quamvis infirma hominis defensio vincti
But although weak of-a-man the-defense bound
sit, qui censorem non instruit, immo videtur
be, which the-censor not instructs, nay seems
arguere iniusti, tamen hoc utcumque licebit
to-accuse of-injustice, yet this in-whatever-way it-shall-be-allowed
mortis in articulo pro me allegabo, meique
of-death at the-moment for myself I-shall-allege, and-of-myself
non ero desertor. Sed quo me crimine damnet
not I-shall-be a-deserter. But by-what me crime may-condemn
curia, non video: de conspirantibus unum
the-court, not I-see: of the-conspirators one
vel de complicibus me nemo fuisse fatetur.
or of the-accomplices me no-one to-have-been confesses.
De me Nicomachus nihil expressit: Cebalinus
About me Nicomachus nothing expressed: Cebalinus
plus quam Nicomachus, a quo scelus audiit istud,
more than Nicomachus, from whom the-crime he-heard that,
noscere non potuit: me rex tamen arguit huius
to-know not could: me the-king yet accuses of-this
criminis auctorem! Sed qua ratione videtur
crime the-author! But by-what reason does-he-seem
subticuisse caput caedis scelerisque magistrum,
to-have-kept-silent-about the-head of-the-slaughter and-of-the-crime the-master,
quemque sequebatur tanto in discrimine Dimnus?
and-whom was-following so-great in crisis Dimnus?
Non verisimile est, alieno parcere quemquam
Not likely it-is, another to-spare anyone
qui sibi non parcit: e contra credere dignum est,
who himself not spares: on the-contrary to-believe worthy it-is,

ut se maiori tueatur nomine, Dimnum
that himself with-a-greater he-might-protect name, Dimnus
inter participes prius expressisse Philotam.
among the-sharers first to-have-expressed Philotas.
Scripta ferunt Ithacum, cum furtum Palladis illi
Writings report the-Ithacan, when the-theft of-Pallas to-him
Aiax obiiceret raptamque in nocte Minervam,
Ajax objected and-snatched in the-night Minerva,
Tydide socio factum excusasse decenter
with-Tydides as-partner the-deed to-have-excused fittingly
et velasse suam Diomedis nomine culpam.
and to-have-veiled his-own of-Diomedes with-the-name guilt.
Cumque Laertiadae rursus simulasse furorem
And-when to-the-son-of-Laertes again to-have-feigned madness
obiiceret bellique metu quaesisse latebras:
he-objected and-of-war by-fear to-have-sought hiding-places:
sit mihi, respondit, latebras quaesisse pudori,
be-it to-me, he-answered, hiding-places to-have-sought for-shame,
cum ratione pari crimen reputetur, Achillem
since by-reason equal a-crime is-reckoned, Achilles
inter femineas timidum latuisse catervas:
among feminine timid to-have-lain-hidden throngs:
cum tanto commune viro non abnuo crimen.
with so-great common a-man not I-refuse crime.
Sic, ubi tractatur communis causa duorum,
So, when is-handled common the-cause of-two,
interdum maior solet excusare minorem.
sometimes the-greater is-wont to-excuse the-lesser.
Dicite consulti iuris legumque periti,
Say O-learned-in law and-of-the-laws O-skilled,

qua ratione perit, mortem quo iure meretur,
by-what reason does-be-perish, death by-what right does-be-merit,
quem nemo accusat, in quem nec fama laborat,
whom no-one accuses, against whom nor rumor labors,
nec sua condemnat confessio? Criminis huius
nor his-own condemns confession? Of-crime this
nuntius in primis nisi me Cebalinus adisset,
the-messenger at first unless me Cebalinus had-approached,
non hodie traherer in causam, nemine nomen
not today I-would-be-dragged into the-case, no-one the-name
accusante meum. Sed quod suppresseris ad te
accusing my. But that you-suppressed to you
delatum facinus, quodque his rumoribus aures
reported a-crime, and-that to-these rumors the-ears
clauseris, obiicitur. Quidni? puerine querelis
you-closed, is-objected. Why-not? of-a-boy-(question) to-the-complaints
est adhibenda fides? Minus est pretiosus et absque
is to-be-applied faith? Less is precious and without
pondere sermo gravis, quem non gravis edidit auctor,
weight speech heavy, which not heavy has-put-forth an-author,
rumoresque facit levitas auctoris inanes.
and-rumors makes the-lightness of-the-author empty.
Si Dimno culpae socius vel conscius essem,
If to-Dimnus of-guilt a-partner or privy I-were,

non sinerem sane vel me vel criminis huius
not I-would-allow truly either me or of-crime this
participes prodi, biduo cum posset in illo
the-sharers to-be-betrayed, in-two-days when could in that
res peragi: clam sive palam poteram Cebalinum
the-thing be-accomplished: secretly or openly I-could Cebalinus
tollere de medio, ne regi nuntius iret
remove from the-middle, lest to-the-king a-messenger should-go
concepti sceleris. Huius moliminis ad me
of-the-conceived crime. Of-this undertaking to me
delati indicio, post detectam mihi fraudem,
reported by-the-information, after the-uncovered to-me fraud,
qua periturus eram, ferro comitante penates
by-which about-to-perish I-was, with-iron accompanying the-penates
secretos adii regisque cubilia solus.
secret I-approached and-of-the-king the-bedchambers alone.
Non video cur distulerim scelus: an sine Dimno
Not I-see why I-should-have-put-off the-crime: whether without Dimnus
ausus non fuerim? Princeps erat ille cruenti
dared not I-should-have? Chief was he of-the-bloody
et dux consilii: sub eo latuisse Philotam
and leader counsel: under him to-have-lain-hidden Philotas
creditur, et Magno regnum affectasse perempto.
is-believed, and the-Great the-kingdom to-have-aimed-at destroyed.
Quem tamen e vobis corrupi munere, cives?
Whom yet of you have-I-corrupted with-a-gift, O-citizens?
Quem colui de tot vobis impensius unum?
Whom have-I-courted of so-many of-you more-lavishly one?

Sed scripsisse sibi me rex obiecit, honori
But to-have-written to-him me the-king objected, at-the-honor
congaudere suo, genitum quem Iuppiter a se
to-rejoice his, begotten whom Jupiter from himself
voce affirmabat, miseris tamen esse dolendum,
with-voice he-affirmed, for-the-wretched yet to-be to-be-grieved,
vivere quos dederat tanti sub principe fastus.
to-live whom it-had-given of-so-great under a-prince of-arrogance.
Vera fides et amor, fiducia, consiliique
True faith and love, trust, and-of-counsel
libertas veri sed perniciosa quibusdam,
freedom true but pernicious to-some,
sanaque qua colui regem correptio, vos me
and-sound with-which I-courted the-king rebuke, you me
decepistis! Et haec fateor scripsisse Philotam:
have-deceived! And these-things I-confess to-have-written Philotas:
haec scripsi regi, sed non de rege: sciebam
these-things I-wrote to-the-king, but not about the-king: I-knew
dignius esse, Iovem tacitis agnoscere votis
more-worthy to-be, Jove with-silent to-acknowledge wishes
et superum stirpem, quam se iactando movere
and of-the-gods the-stock, than himself by-boasting to-move
contra se invidiam procerumque lacessere bilem.
against himself envy and-of-the-nobles to-provoke the-bile.

Quid mihi, rex, toties pro te sudasse sub armis
What to-me, O-king, so-often for you to-have-sweated under arms
profuit, et tecum pro te consumpta iuventus
has-profited, and with-you for you consumed youth
continuusque labor Martis? quid in agmine fratres
and-continuous the-labor of-Mars? what in column the-brothers
amisisse duos? Nec patrem ostendere possum,
to-have-lost two? Nor the-father to-show I-can,
praesentemque malis adhibere, nec audeo nomen
and-present to-my-evils to-apply, nor I-dare the-name
implorare patris, quia creditur huius et ipse
to-implore of-the-father, because he-is-believed of-this also himself
criminis esse reus: nec enim satis, esse parentem
crime to-be guilty: nor for enough, to-be the-parent
orbatum geminis, si non orbatur et uno
bereaved of-twins, if not he-is-bereaved also of-the-one
qui superest, natique rogis imponitur insons.
who survives, and-of-the-son on-the-pyre is-placed innocent.
Ergo, care pater, et propter me morieris
Therefore, O-dear father, both because-of me you-shall-die
et mecum, vitaeque mihi tu causa fuisti
and with-me, and-of-life to-me you the-cause have-been
qui tibi mortis ero: rumpo tibi fila, tuumque
who to-you of-death shall-be: I-break for-you the-threads, and-your

filius exstinguo senium! Cur ergo creabas
a-son I-extinguish old-age! Why therefore were-you-creating
hoc in perniciem corpus tibi? Nonne creatum
this for destruction body for-yourself? Not the-created
perdere debueras? an ut hos ex stirpe maligna
to-destroy ought-you-to-have? or that these from stock malign
percipieres fructus? Miserabiliorne senectus
you-might-gather fruits? Whether-more-pitiable the-old-age
sit patris, native magis miseranda iuventus,
be of-the-father, or-of-the-son more to-be-pitied the-youth,
ambigitur: vernis et adhuc venientibus annis
it-is-doubted: in-spring and still coming years
de medio tollor: effeto sanguine patri
from the-middle I-am-removed: with-exhausted blood from-the-father
spiritus eripitur, quem si fortuna morari
the-spirit is-snatched, which if fortune to-linger
vel modicum sineret in obeso corpore, iure
even a-little should-allow in the-wasted body, by-right
poscebat natura suo. — Sic fatur, et ecce
demanded nature its-own. So he-speaks, and behold
rex in concilium, ferro livente caterva
the-king into the-council, by-iron livid a-throng
stipatus rediit: tunc vero exterritus ille
surrounded returned: then but terrified he
supplicii mortisque metu rursusque gelato
of-punishment and-of-death by-fear and-again with-frozen
pectore lapsus humi labefacto languit ore.
breast slipped on-the-ground with-shaken languished face.

Tortured, Philotas confesses and is stoned. Bessus is brought in chains; Alexander gives him to Darius' brother, who has him crucified. At the Tanais Scythian envoys urge Alexander to set a limit to his greed and remember fortune's wheel. He crosses, defeats them, and the whole East submits.

Coeperat in proceres sententia serpere discors,
Had-begun among the-nobles opinion to-creep discordant,
ancipitique ducum nutabant murmure partes.
and-with-doubtful of-the-leaders were-wavering murmur the-parties.
Censebant alii perimendum more vetusto
Judged some to-be-destroyed in-the-manner old
Parmenidem saxis, alii extorquere volebant
the-son-of-Parmenio with-stones, others to-extort wished
supplicio verum: quorum rex dicta sequutus
by-torture the-truth: whose the-king sayings having-followed
aptari tormenta iubet. Tortoribus ergo
to-be-fitted the-tortures orders. The-torturers therefore
exsertis manibus in conspectuque Philotae
with-bared hands in and-the-sight of-Philotas
saevitiae misero genus omne parantibus, ille:
of-savagery for-the-wretched kind every preparing, he:
non opus est, inquit, proceres, graviore flagello:
not need there-is, he-says, O-nobles, of-heavier scourge:

confiteor, volui. Sed cum gravioribus illum
I-confess, I-wished-it. But when with-heavier him
afficerent poenis, cum iam lacer ossibus ictus
they-afflicted punishments, when now torn with-bones the-blows
exciperet nudis, nec iam superesset in illo
he-received bare, nor now remained in him
vulneribus locus: exposuit tandem capitales
for-wounds place: he-set-out at-last capital
insidias, seriemque rei facinusque. Sed anceps
plots, and-the-series of-the-thing and-the-crime. But doubtful
coniectura fuit, an tanta enormia de se
the-conjecture was, whether so-great enormities about himself
confessus fuerit, ut se cruciamine longo
confessed he-had, that himself from-torment long
eripiens celeri finiret morte dolores.
snatching with-swift he-might-end death pains.

O quam difficili nisu sors provehit actus
O with-how difficult effort lot advances acts
lubrica mortales, et quos adscendere fecit
slippery mortals, and those-whom to-ascend it-made
quam facile evertit! Magno fortuna labore
how easily it-overturns! With-great fortune labor
fecerat excelsum media de gente Philotam:
had-made lofty middle from the-race Philotas:
princeps militiae factus ductorque cohortis
chief of-soldiery made and-leader of-the-cohort
Parmenione satus, modico post tempore lapsus,
of-Parmenio born, a-modest after time having-slipped,

scandere dum quaerit, fato damnatus et exsul
to-climb while he-seeks, by-fate condemned and an-exile
obruitur saxis: certat simul omnis in unum
is-overwhelmed with-stones: vies together every into one
volvere saxa manus, cuius manus ante movendi
to-roll stones hand, whose hand before of-moving
castra dabat signum. Quam frivola gloria rerum,
the-camp gave the-sign. How frivolous the-glory of-things,
quam mundi fugitivus honor, quam nomen inane!
how of-the-world fugitive the-honor, how the-name empty!
Praelatus, qui praeesse cupit, prodesse recusat.
The-preferred, who to-be-over desires, to-be-of-use refuses.
Sex ubi consumpti post tristia fata Philotae
Six when consumed after the-sad fates of-Philotas
praeteriere dies, propero rapit agmina cursu
had-passed days, with-hasty snatches the-columns course
in Bessum Macedo: nec destitit ille laborum
against Bessus the-Macedonian: nor desisted that of-labors
prodigus et patiens fatalis malleus orbis,
lavish and patient fatal hammer of-the-world,
donec ab eoo monstrum implacabile tractu
until from eastern the-monster implacable tract
attrahitur vinctus, praesentaturque furenti
is-dragged bound, and-is-presented to-the-raging
Bessus Alexandro, penitus velamine dempto,
Bessus Alexander, utterly with-the-veil removed,
nudus et inserta pedibus colloque catena.
naked and inserted on-the-feet and-on-the-neck a-chain.
Quem rex intuitus flammato lumine: cuius,
Whom the-king having-looked-at with-flaming eye: of-what,

Besse, ferae rabies, vel quae subiecit Erinys
O-Bessus, of-a-beast the-rage, or what suggested Erinys
tam tibi grande nefas, ut promeritum bene regem
so to-you great an-outrage, that having-deserved well the-king
vincire auderes, regnique cupidine vitam
to-bind you-should-dare, and-of-kingship by-desire the-life
et patris et domini violento claudere ferro?
both of-father and of-master with-violent to-close iron?
Haec ait, et fratrem Darii, quem corporis inter
These-things he-says, and the-brother of-Darius, whom of-the-body among
custodes pridem terrarum eversor habebat,
the-guardians long-since of-the-lands the-overturner was-holding,
accivit, vinctumque pedes et brachia Bessum
summoned, and-bound in-feet and arms Bessus
tradidit. Ille sacram longis cruciatibus illi
handed-over. He the-sacred with-long tortures from-him
eripiens animam Stygias ad sacra sorores
snatching soul the-Stygian to the-rites sisters
convocat et placat fraternos sanguine manes,
calls-together and placates the-brotherly with-blood shades,
affixumque cruci iubet ire ad Tartara Bessum.
and-fixed to-a-cross orders to-go to Tartarus Bessus.
Exitus hic Bessi: qui dum conscendere tentat
The-end this of-Bessus: who while to-climb he-tries
labitur, imperium dum quaerit et imperat, in se
slips, empire while he-seeks and commands, into himself
regreditur, domini ponens insignia servus.
goes-back, of-the-master laying-down the-insignia a-slave.

At Macedo dudum sitienti pectore regnum
But the-Macedonian long with-thirsting breast the-kingdom
affectans Scythiae, pardis velocius agmen
aiming-at of-Scythia, than-leopards more-swiftly the-column
ad Tanaim transfert, qui vasto gurgite Bactra
to the-Tanais transfers, which with-vast whirlpool Bactra
a regno Scythiae dirimit, qui terminus idem
from the-kingdom of-Scythia divides, which boundary the-same
Europam mediis Asiamque interfluit undis.
Europe with-middle and-Asia flows-between waves.
Gens ea Sarmatiae pars est: si prisca meretur
The-race that of-Sarmatia part is: if ancient deserves
fama fidem, montes et inhospita lustra ferarum
rumor faith, mountains and inhospitable lairs of-wild-beasts
pro thalamis domibusque colunt, quaestumque perosi
for bedchambers and-houses they-inhabit, and-gain hating
contentique cibis, quos dat natura, beatam
and-content with-foods, which gives nature, blessed
ambitione sacra nolunt corrumpere vitam.
by-ambition accursed they-refuse to-corrupt life.
Dumque super Tanaim metatus castra pararet
And-while upon the-Tanais having-measured-out the-camp was-preparing
navigium Macedo, fluvium quo sole sequenti
shipping the-Macedonian, the-river by-which with-the-sun following
transponendus erat Scythicis bellator in oris,
to-be-carried-across was Scythian the-warrior on shores,

ecce peregrino Macetum tentoria cultu
behold in-foreign of-the-Macedonians the-tents dress
horrida cornipedum bis deni terga prementes
bristling of-the-horn-footed twice ten backs pressing
intravere viri, regi mandata ferentes.
entered men, to-the-king commands bearing.
Quorum qui reliquis fuerat maturior aevo,
Of-whom he-who than-the-rest had-been more-mature in-age,
intuitus regem: cupido si corpus haberes
having-looked-at the-king: to-the-desiring if body you-had
par animo, dixit, mentique immensa petenti,
equal to-the-mind, he-said, and-to-the-mind immense-things seeking,
vel si quanta cupis tantum tibi corporis esset,
or if as-great-as you-desire so-much to-you of-body were,
non tibi sufficeret capiendo maximus orbis,
not for-you would-suffice to-the-taking the-greatest world,
sed tua mundanas mensura excederet oras.
but your worldly measure would-exceed shores.
Ortum dextra manus, occasum laeva teneret:
The-rising the-right hand, the-setting the-left would-hold:
nec contentus eo, scrutari et quaerere votis
nor content with-that, to-search and to-seek with-wishes
omnibus arderes, ubi se mirabile lumen
all you-would-burn, where itself the-wonderful light
conderet, et solis auderes scandere currus,
might-hide, and of-the-sun you-would-dare to-climb the-chariot,
et vaga depulso moderari lumina Phoebo.
and the-wandering driven-off to-govern lights Phoebus.
Sic quoque multa cupis quae non capis. Orbe subacto,
So also many-things you-desire which not you-hold. The-world subdued,

cum genus humanum superaveris, arma cruentus
when the-race human you-shall-have-overcome, arms bloody
arboribus contraque feras et saxa movebis,
against-trees and-against wild-beasts and rocks you-shall-move,
montanasque nives, scopulisque latentia monstra
and-mountain snows, and-in-crags lurking monsters
non intacta sines, sed et ipsa carentia sensu
not untouched you-shall-allow, but even the-very lacking sense
cogentur sentire tuos elementa furores.
shall-be-forced to-feel your elements furies.
An nescis, longo quod provocat aethera ramo
Or know-you-not, with-long that-which provokes the-ether bough
arboreum robur, firma radice superbum,
arboreal oak, with-firm root proud,
quodque diu crevit, hora exstirparier una?
and-that-which long grew, in-an-hour to-be-uprooted one?
Stultus, qui fructum cum suspicit arboris, altum
Foolish, who the-fruit when he-looks-up-at of-the-tree, the-height
non vult metiri. Videas, sublime cacumen
not wishes to-measure. Mind, the-lofty summit
prendere dum tendis, postquam comprenderis illud,
to-grasp while you-strive, after you-shall-have-grasped it,
cum ramis ne forte cadas. Avium fuit esca
with the-branches lest perhaps you-fall. Of-birds was food
parvarum quandoque leo rex ante ferarum:
small sometimes the-lion king before of-wild-beasts:

ferrum cuncta domans atque omni durius aere
iron all-things taming and than-every harder bronze
consumit rubigo vorax. Sub cardine Phoebi
consumes rust voracious. Under the-hinge of-Phoebus
tam firmum nihil est, cui non metus esse ruinae
so firm nothing is, to-which not fear to-be of-ruin
possit ab invalido. Quis non, dum navigat orbem,
may from the-weak. Who not, while he-sails the-world,
debeat occursum mortisque timere procellam?
ought the-meeting and-of-death to-fear the-storm?
Quid nobis tecum? non infestavimus armis
What to-us with-you? not we-have-troubled with-arms
attigimusve tuam facturi proelia terram.
or-touched your about-to-make battles land.
Qui sis, unde trahas genus, ad quid missus et unde,
Who you-may-be, whence you-may-draw race, for what sent and whence,
ignorare Scythis liceat fugientibus arma
to-be-ignorant for-the-Scythians may-it-be-allowed fleeing arms
et strepitus hominum nemorumque colentibus antra.
and the-din of-men and-of-the-groves inhabiting caves.
Libera gens Scythiae nil appetit ulterius, quam
Free the-race of-Scythia nothing seeks further, than-what
prima parens natura dedit, de munere cuius
first parent nature gave, by the-gift of-which
nec cuiquam servire potest nec ut imperet optat.
neither to-anyone to-serve can nor that it-may-command it-wishes.
Esse sui iuris hominem, sua seque tueri,
To-be of-his-own right a-man, his-own and-himself to-protect,

contentum esse suis, alienum nolle, beatum
content to-be with-his-own, another's not-to-wish, blessed
efficiunt. Igitur si quid quaesiveris ultra,
make. Therefore if anything you-shall-have-sought beyond,
excedunt tua vota modum finemque beati.
exceed your wishes the-measure and-the-end of-the-blessed.
Ne tamen ignores mores gentesque Scytharum,
Lest yet you-be-ignorant-of the-customs and-races of-the-Scythians,
sunt armenta Scythis, vomer, scyphus, hasta, sagitta:
there-are herds to-the-Scythians, a-plowshare, a-cup, a-spear, an-arrow:
utimur his rebus et amicos inter et hostes.
we-use these things both friends among and enemies.
Diis vinum in sacris patera libamus: amicis
To-the-gods wine in rites from-the-bowl we-pour: to-friends
parta labore boum largimur farra: sagitta
acquired by-the-labor of-oxen we-lavish spelt: with-the-arrow
eminus obruimus inimicos, cominus hasta.
from-afar we-overwhelm enemies, hand-to-hand with-the-spear.
Quae te terra capit? quid sufficiet tibi? Lydos,
What you land holds? what shall-suffice for-you? The-Lydians,
Cappadoces, Syriam domuisti, Persida, Medos,
the-Cappadocians, Syria you-have-tamed, Persis, the-Medes,
Bactra subegisti, nunc tendis victor ad Indos.
Bactra you-have-subdued, now you-head victor to the-Indians.
Proh pudor! ad pecudes nostras extendis avaras
Oh shame! to flocks our you-stretch greedy
instabilesque manus: et cum tibi regna ministrent
and-unstable hands: and when to-you kingdoms supply
omnia divitias, tibi pauper inopsque videris.
all riches, to-yourself poor and-needy you-seem.

Quid tibi divitiis opus est, quae semper avaro
What to-you of-riches need is-there, which always for-the-greedy
esuriem pariunt? Quanto tibi plura parasti,
hunger bring-forth? By-how-much for-yourself more you-have-acquired,
tanto plura petis, et habendis acrius ardes,
by-so-much more you-seek, and for-things-to-be-had more-fiercely you-burn,
sicque famem saties, defectum copia nutrit.
and-thus hunger satiety, want abundance nourishes.
Succurritne tibi, quam longo tempore Bactra
Does-it-occur to-you, how for-long time Bactra
te teneant? populum hunc dum subiicis, ille rebellat:
you may-hold? people this while you-subject, that rebels:
nascitur ex bello victoria: rursus ab illa
is-born from war victory: again from that
surgunt bella tibi. Tanaim transibis ut hostes
rise wars for-you. The-Tanais you-shall-cross that enemies
invenias, Scythiamque tibi, quae libera semper,
you-may-find, and-Scythia to-yourself, which free always,
subiicias: sed nostra tuis velocior alis
you-may-subject: but our than-your swifter wings
paupertas: totius opes exercitus orbis
poverty: of-the-whole the-riches army of-the-world
et praedam vehit iste tuus: nos pauca trahentes,
and booty carries that your: we few-things dragging,
unde magis celeres parili levitate fugamus
whence more swift with-equal lightness we-put-to-flight
et fugimus. Cum vero Scythas procul esse remotos
and we-flee. When but the-Scythians far to-be removed
a te credideris, intra tua castra videbis,
from you you-shall-have-believed, within your camp you-shall-see,

cumque capi faciles captosve putaveris hostes,
and-when to-be-taken easy or-taken you-shall-have-thought the-enemies,
elapsi fugient rapido pernicius Euro.
slipped-away they-shall-flee than-the-swift more-quickly East-wind.
Nulla Scythas inopes opulentia, nulla cupido
No the-Scythians needy opulence, no desire
allicit: hoc hominum genus oppida spernit et urbes,
entices: this of-men race towns spurns and cities,
et deserta colit, humani nescia cultus.
and deserted-places inhabits, of-human ignorant culture.
Proinde manu pressa digitisque tenere recurvis
Accordingly with-hand pressed and-with-fingers to-hold curved
fortunam memor esto tuam, quae lubrica semper
fortune mindful be your, which slippery always
et levis est, numquamque potest invita teneri.
and light is, and-never can unwilling to-be-held.
Consilium ergo salubre sequens quod temporis offert
Counsel therefore wholesome following which of-time offers
gratia praesentis, dum prospera luditur a te
the-favor present, while prosperous is-played by you
alea, dum celeris fortunae munera nondum
the-die, while of-swift fortune the-gifts not-yet
accusas, impone modum felicibus armis,
you-accuse, impose measure on-happy arms,
ne rota forte tuos evertat versa labores.
lest the-wheel perhaps your should-overturn turned labors.
Nostri fortunam pedibus dixere carentem,
Our-people fortune of-feet have-said lacking,
pennatasque manus et habentem brachia pingunt.
and-winged hands and having arms they-paint.

Ergo manus si forte tibi porrexerit, alas
Therefore the-hands if perhaps to-you she-shall-have-stretched-out, the-wings
corripe, ne rapidis, quando volet, avolet alis.
seize, lest with-swift, when she-shall-wish, she-fly-away wings.
Denique si deus es, mortalibus esse benignus,
Finally if a-god you-are, to-mortals to-be kind,
et dare quae tua sunt, non quae sua demere debes:
and to-give what yours are, not what theirs to-take-away you-ought:
si similis nobis homo, te debes reminisci
if like to-us a-man, you ought to-remember
semper id esse quod es: stultum est horum meminisse,
always that to-be which you-are: foolish it-is these-things to-remember,
ex quibus ipse tui es oblitus. Habebis amicos,
from which you-yourself of-yourself have forgotten. You-shall-have friends,
bella quibus non intuleris. Firmissimus inter
wars on-whom not you-shall-have-brought. Firmest among
aequales interque pares est nodus amoris.
equals and-among peers is the-knot of-love.
Aequales sunt sive pares qui nec sibi cedunt,
Equals are or peers who neither to-each-other yield,
nec sese excedunt animo, qui nulla cruentis
nor each-other exceed in-mind, who no with-bloody
viribus inter se fecere pericula Martis.
strength among themselves have-made dangers of-Mars.
Esse cave tibi ne credas quos vincis amicos.
To-be beware for-yourself lest you-believe those-whom you-conquer friends.
Ante feret stellas tellus, septemque triones
Sooner shall-bear stars the-earth, and-the-seven plow-oxen
abluet Oceanus, et siccum piscis amabit,
shall-wash Ocean, and the-dry the-fish shall-love,

quam servi ad dominum sit veri nexus amoris.
than of-slave to master may-be true the-knot of-love.
Inter eos nulla est concordia: nam licet extra
Among them no is concord: for although outside
pax praetendatur, odio confligitur intus:
peace be-held-forth, with-hatred it-is-fought within:
pacem vultus habet, agitant praecordia bellum.
peace the-face has, drive the-vitals war.
Sic ait: at Macedo nihilominus agmine facto
So he-says: but the-Macedonian nonetheless column made
arma Scythis inferre parat, multoque labore
arms on-the-Scythians to-bring prepares, and-with-much labor
flumine transmisso, collatis viribus, hostem
the-river crossed, gathered strength, the-enemy
deiicit et tandem, sed non sine caede suorum,
throws-down and at-last, but not without slaughter of-his-own,
imperio Macetum Scythiam servire coegit.
to-the-empire of-the-Macedonians Scythia to-serve forced.
Qualis in alpinis annoso robore saxis
As on Alpine with-aged timber rocks
astra petens abies multosque inflexa per annos
the-stars seeking a-fir and-many bent through years
afflatus Euri, Zephyrum contempsit et Austrum,
the-blasts of-the-East-wind, the-West-wind despised and the-South-wind,
quam si forte suo Boreae de more fatiget
which if perhaps his-own of-Boreas after manner should-weary
spiritus, et toto tundat simul aera nisu:
the-breath, and with-whole should-pound together the-air effort:

nil illi rami veteres, nil horrida musco
nothing to-it the-branches old, nothing bristling with-moss
robora proficiunt sua, quo minus obruta vento
trunks profit its-own, whereby the-less overwhelmed by-the-wind
corruat et prono tellurem vertice pulset:
it-should-collapse and with-prone the-earth crest should-strike:
sic licet Assyrios, Medorum et Persidis arma
so though the-Assyrians, of-the-Medes and of-Persis the-arms
fregissent, tamen ut Boreae glacialibus alis
they-had-broken, yet when of-Boreas icy than-wings
ocior incubuit et acerbior ille cruentus
swifter he-lay-upon and more-bitter that bloody
fatorum gladius, terrarum publica pestis,
of-the-fates sword, of-the-lands the-public plague,
magnus Alexander, confractis viribus illi
great Alexander, broken strength those
succubuere Scythae superos et fata sequuti.
succumbed the-Scythians the-gods and the-fates having-followed.
Hunc ubi vicinas dispersit fama triumphum
This when neighboring spread rumor triumph
garrula per gentes, extemplo corda pavorem
garrulous through the-nations, forthwith hearts fear
hauserunt subitum, totusque perhorruit orbis,
drank sudden, and-whole shuddered the-world,
et matutino quae sunt loca subdita Phoebo,
and to-the-morning which are places subjected Phoebus,
quippe Scythas duris infractos antea bellis
for the-Scythians by-hard unbroken before wars
audierant nuper Macetum ditione subactos,
they-had-heard lately of-the-Macedonians to-the-dominion subdued,

non animi virtute pares, non viribus aequos
not of-mind in-virtue equal, not in-strength even
credebant aliquos mundo superesse potentes,
they-believed any in-the-world to-survive powerful,
cum cecidisse Scythas invictos ante viderent.
since to-have-fallen the-Scythians unconquered before they-saw.
Unde iugum Macetum multi subiere volentes,
Whence the-yoke of-the-Macedonians many went-under willing,
nec magis arma ducis homines movere suoque
nor more the-arms of-the-leader men moved and-to-his
subiecere iugo, quam quod clementer agebat
subjected yoke, than that mercifully he-acted
cum victis: etenim, quos Magnus robore vicit,
with the-conquered: for, whom the-Great by-strength conquered,
iunxit amore sibi, nec durus eis nec avarus
he-joined by-love to-himself, nor harsh to-them nor greedy
exactor captos precibus gratisque remisit,
exactor the-captives by-prayers and-freely he-sent-back,
absolvitque reos, ut facto ostenderet isto,
and-acquitted the-accused, that by-deed he-might-show this,
se non ex irae stimulis cum gente feroci,
himself not from of-anger the-goads with the-race fierce,
sed de virtutum motu certamen inisse.
but from of-virtues the-motion the-contest to-have-entered.

Argumentum libri noni

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK IX

Alexander invades India, but Porus delays him. Two young friends die together. Alexander crosses the river and defeats Porus, and the other kings of the East fall. His leap into a city's walls moves the army to protest, but he leads them to new wars.

In nono Magnus collatis viribus Indos
In the-ninth the-Great with-gathered strength the-Indians
turbidus aggreditur, sed fata deosque moratur
turbulent attacks, but the-fates and-the-gods delays
armipotens Porus. Speciali flenda duorum
mighty-in-arms Porus. With-special to-be-wept of-two
mors iuvenum planctu partem turbavit utramque.
the-death young-men lament troubled side each.
Magnus ut hostilem tenuit cum milite ripam,
The-Great when the-hostile held with soldiery bank,
concurrere acies: sed fracto denique Poro
clashed the-battle-lines: but broken at-last Porus
franguntur reliqui cum toto Oriente tyranni.
are-broken the-remaining with whole the-East tyrants.
Saltus Alexandri mirabilis agmina Graium
The-leap of-Alexander wonderful the-columns of-the-Greeks
seditione movet, mirabiliusque stupendae
to-sedition moves, and-more-wonderfully of-astounding
propositum mentis nova mittit in arma cohortes.
the-purpose of-mind new sends into arms the-cohorts.

Alexandreidos Liber Nonus

IX.1 · NICANOR AND SYMMACHUS

Clitus, Hermolaus, and Hermolaus' teacher die. Walter describes India and its rivers. Porus awaits Alexander beyond the Hydaspes with elephants. Two young friends, Nicanor and Symmachus, swim to an island to attack the Indians, win glory, and are surrounded; each tries to die first for the other, and one spear pins them together.

Ultima terribiles Macetum sensura tumultus
The-last terrible of-the-Macedonians about-to-feel tumults
India restabat multo sudore domanda
India remained with-much sweat to-be-tamed
et gravibus bellis: quam dum petit ille deorum
and with-heavy wars: which while seeks that of-the-gods
aemulus in terris, Clitus, Hermolaus et eius
rival on earth, Clitus, Hermolaus and his
doctor, Aristoteli praeter quem nemo secundus,
teacher, to-Aristotle except whom no-one second,
extremum clausere diem, documenta futuris
the-last closed day, proofs for-the-future
certa relinquentes: etenim testatur eorum
certain leaving: for bears-witness of-them
finis, amicitias regum non esse perennes.
the-end, the-friendships of-kings not to-be perennial.

India tota fere nascenti subdita Phoebo
India whole almost to-the-rising subjected Phoebus
Eoum spectat audaci vertice tractum,
the-Eastern looks-at with-bold crest tract,
et qua parte situm Libyes despectat et austrum,
and in-what part the-site of-Libya it-looks-down-on and the-south,

altius erigitur tellus et in aethera tendit.
higher is-raised the-land and into the-ether heads.
Cetera plana iacent, ubi magni nominis a se
The-rest flat lie, where of-great name from itself
Caucasus emittit rapidis occursibus amnes.
Caucasus sends-out with-swift onsets rivers.
Sed reliquis, a quo sortita est India nomen,
But than-the-rest, from whom drawn has India its-name,
Indus frigidior, australi parte iugosis
the-Indus colder, on-the-southern side from-ridged
montibus invehitur directo gurgite Ganges,
mountains is-carried-in with-straight whirlpool the-Ganges,
totius fluviis orientis maior: uterque
of-the-whole than-the-rivers of-the-East greater: each
turbidus extensis rubrum mare verberat undis.
turbulent with-stretched the-Red sea lashes waves.
Robora multa solo radicitus eruta magna
Oaks many from-the-soil by-the-roots dug-out great
absorbet cum parte soli: si fortibus undis
it-swallows with part of-the-soil: if with-strong waves
molle solum reperit stagnat, tellusque fluentum
soft soil it-finds it-stagnates, and-the-land the-flood
insula facta bibit. Intercipit in mare Ganges
an-island made drinks. Intercepts into the-sea the-Ganges
decursurum Acesin: magnis occurrit uterque
about-to-run-down the-Acesines: with-great meets each
motibus et rapido inter eos colliditur ictu.
motions and with-swift between them is-dashed blow.

Praeterea, volucri famae si creditur, aurum
Besides, to-winged rumor if it-is-believed, gold
illa fluenta vehunt, gemmasque et cetera, quae sunt
those floods carry, and-gems and the-rest, which are
ulterius solito nostris pretiosa diebus.
further than-usual in-our precious days.
Gentibus Eois hinc est opulentia: namque
For-the-nations Eastern hence is opulence: for
his ubi vulgavit ditatos mercibus Indos
these when spread enriched with-wares the-Indians
fama loquax, celeris toto concurrit ab orbe
rumor talkative, swift with-whole runs-together from the-world
natio, ridentes gemmas emptura, rubentis
nation, laughing gems about-to-buy, of-the-reddening
purgamenta freti, quae parvi ponderis in se
the-refuse strait, which of-small weight in themselves
sola sibi fecit hominum pretiosa libido.
alone for-itself has-made of-men precious lust.
Ergo ubi Pellaeum prolem Iovis omnia mundi
Therefore when the-Pellaean offspring of-Jove all of-the-world
regna flagellantem Macetum virtute, suisque
the-kingdoms scourging of-the-Macedonians with-the-virtue, and-to-their
finibus appulsum stupefactis auribus Indi
borders driven with-stunned ears the-Indian
accepere duces, coeunt formidine mersi
received leaders, they-come-together by-dread sunk

muneribus placare deum, traduntque refertas
with-gifts to-placate the-god, and-hand-over crammed
divitiis urbes. Sed in illis maximus oris
with-riches cities. But in those greatest shores
solus Alexandro magno conamine Porus
alone to-Alexander with-great effort Porus
obvius ire parat. Veluti cum parte revulsa
to-meet to-go prepares. As when with-part torn-away
Alpini lateris ruit alta per ardua rupes,
of-the-Alpine flank rushes high through the-steep a-rock,
obvia confringens sinuoso turbine saxa:
meeting breaking with-winding whirlwind rocks:
si vero Stygios penetrans radice recessus
if but the-Stygian penetrating with-root recesses
instar ei montis occurrit saxea moles:
like to-it a-mountain meets a-rocky mass:
fit fragor et magnis confligunt motibus ambae.
arises a-crash and with-great clash motions both.
Audit Alexander armato milite Porum,
Hears Alexander with-armed soldiery Porus,
Indorum fines regnique extrema tuentem,
of-the-Indians the-borders and-of-the-kingdom the-ends guarding,
armorum speciem toto praetendere nisu,
of-arms the-appearance with-whole to-hold-forth effort,
oblatamque sibi Poro mediante triumphi
and-offered to-himself Porus intervening of-triumph
affore materiam gaudens rapit agmina cursu
to-be-at-hand the-matter rejoicing snatches the-columns in-course
praecipiti, rapidumque petit festinus Hydaspen.
headlong, and-the-swift seeks hastening Hydaspes.

Cuius disponens acies in margine ripae
Of-which arranging the-battle-lines on the-margin of-the-bank
ulterioris erat collecto robore Porus.
further was with-gathered strength Porus.
Maior et horridior reliquis elephantibus ipsum
Greater and more-bristling than-the-other elephants him
belua terribilis immensa mole vehebat,
a-beast terrible with-immense bulk was-carrying,
humanique modum transgressum corporis auro
and-of-human the-measure having-passed of-body with-gold
arma tegunt regem niveo distincta metallo.
arms cover the-king with-snowy marked metal.
Par animus membris, et quanto corpore cunctos
Equal the-mind to-the-limbs, and by-as-much-as in-body all
excedit, tanto est reliquis prudentior Indis.
he-exceeds, by-so-much is than-the-rest more-prudent Indians.
Terruerat Graecos non tantum turbidus hostis,
Had-terrified the-Greeks not only the-turbulent enemy,
sed vehemens fluvii rate traiicienda vorago:
but the-vehement of-the-river by-raft to-be-crossed whirlpool:
instar erat maris undisoni speciesque profundi
like it-was of-the-sea wave-sounding and-the-appearance of-the-deep
quatuor in latum stadiis diffusus Hydaspes:
four in breadth stades spread the-Hydaspes:

alveus altus erat, nusquam vada: transitus ergo
the-channel deep was, nowhere shallows: the-crossing therefore
navigio quaerendus erat: sed barbarus hostis
by-ship to-be-sought was: but the-barbarian enemy
stabat ab opposito, qui tela simillima nimbo
stood on the-opposite, who weapons most-like a-cloud
in medium spargens facta statione cupita
into the-middle scattering made station desired
de facili poterat naves avertere ripa.
from the-easy could the-ships to-turn-away from-the-bank.

Fluminis in medio terrae radicitus haerens
Of-the-river in the-middle to-the-earth by-the-roots clinging
insula multa fuit, quo vecta natantibus ulnis
an-island large was, whither carried with-swimming forearms
arma ferens ibat ab utraque cohorte iuventus,
arms bearing went from each cohort the-youth,
expertura suas parvo certamine vires:
about-to-test their in-small contest strength:
exercebat enim modicae discrimine sortis,
was-exercising for of-moderate by-the-crisis lot,
qui gravis instabat summi praeludia casus.
which heavy was-pressing of-the-highest the-preludes fall.
In castris Macetum, res non indigna relatu,
In the-camp of-the-Macedonians, a-thing not unworthy of-telling,

corporibus similes animisque fuere Nicanor
in-bodies alike and-in-spirits were Nicanor
et Symmachus, quos una dies, ut creditur, una
and Symmachus, whom one day, as is-believed, one
ediderat terris: par militiae labor ambos
had-brought-forth to-the-lands: equal of-soldiery labor both
parque ligabat amor: belli discrimen inibant
and-equal was-binding love: of-war the-crisis they-were-entering
in lucro damnoque pares: si saxa rotare
in gain and-loss equal: if rocks to-roll
tormento iussi, si claudere moenibus hostem,
with-the-engine ordered, if to-shut-in in-walls the-enemy,
frangere si muros, iunctis umbonibus ibant:
to-break if walls, with-joined bosses they-went:
si frumentatum missi, si cingere fossis
if to-forage sent, if to-gird with-ditches
obsessos, hostem noctu si fallere, sive
the-besieged, the-enemy by-night if to-deceive, or
excubiis operam dare, si explorare latentes
to-watches effort to-give, if to-explore lurking
vallibus insidias: quaecumque pericula bellum
in-valleys ambushes: whatever dangers war
obiecisset eis, dubiae molimina sortis
had-set-before them, of-doubtful the-efforts lot
corporis atque animi socia paritate ferebant.
of-body and of-mind with-shared equality they-bore.
Horum igitur virides animos animante iuventa,
Of-these therefore the-green spirits animating youth,

nescio quid magno conceptum pectore tandem
I-know-not what in-great conceived breast at-last
effutire parant, primusque: videsne Nicanor,
to-blurt-out they-prepare, and-first: do-you-see-(question) O-Nicanor,
acer ait Symmachus, quam fluminis obice parvi
fierce says Symmachus, how of-the-river by-the-barrier small
haereat et nutet invicti gloria regis?
clings and nods of-the-unconquered the-glory king?
Audendum est aliquid, quod nos, de margine ripae
To-be-dared is something, which us, from the-margin of-the-bank
hostibus expulsis nostra virtute, coronet
the-enemies expelled by-our virtue, may-crown
victrici lauro, vel si quid fata minantur,
with-victorious laurel, or if anything the-fates threaten,
induat aeterna nudatos corpore fama.
may-clothe with-eternal stripped of-body fame.
Vix ea, cum rapto sermone Nicanor, et ipse
Scarcely these-things, when snatched the-speech Nicanor, and himself
hoc ego mente diu tacita, Diis testibus, inquit,
this I in-mind long silent, the-Gods as-witnesses, he-says,
concepi: sed iam, mora nulla, feramur in hostes,
have-conceived: but now, delay none, let-us-be-borne against the-enemies,
contenti levibus armis. Nec plura loquuti
content with-light arms. Nor more having-spoken
accincti gladiis rapidos mittuntur in amnes.
girded with-swords swift they-are-sent into streams.

Lancea pone natat: ducibus committitur istis
The-lance behind swims: to-leaders is-entrusted these
multa manus fluvio. Quos ut vicina recepit
a-large band to-the-river. Whom when the-neighboring received
insula, confusis resonat clamoribus aether,
island, with-confused resounds shouts the-ether,
nam praedicta frequens loca iam possederat hostis.
for the-aforesaid thronging places now had-possessed the-enemy.
Fit gravis occursus Indorum: grandinis instar
Becomes heavy the-onset of-the-Indians: of-hail like
tela volant multasque ferunt per inania mortes.
weapons fly and-many bear through the-void deaths.
At Symmachus, qui forte prior transnaverat, hostes
But Symmachus, who by-chance first had-swum-across, the-enemies
educto mucrone petit, sociusque Nicanor
with-drawn point attacks, and-his-partner Nicanor
multo contendit vestire cadavere terram.
with-much strives to-clothe with-corpse the-earth.
Iamque satis factum gladiis, iam tela rubebant
And-now enough done by-swords, now the-weapons were-reddening
Martia purpureis distincto flumine guttis:
Martial with-purple marked the-river drops:
iam poterant iuvenes merita cum laude reverti,
now could the-young-men deserved with praise to-return,
sed nullo contenta modo est temeraria virtus.
but with-no content measure is rash virtue.
Dumque triumphantes insultant hostibus, ecce
And-while triumphing they-leap-on the-enemies, behold
occulte subeunt plures morientibus Indi.
secretly come-up more to-the-dying Indians.

Hinc dolor, hinc planctus, Graium Macetumque ruinae.
Hence grief, hence lament, of-the-Greeks and-Macedonians ruins.
Sternitur Andromachus, regum generosa propago,
Is-laid-low Andromachus, of-kings noble offspring,
occumbunt clari titulis ter quinque quirites,
fall famous in-titles thrice five spearmen,
quos longo gemuit ereptos Graecia luctu.
whom with-long groaned-over snatched Greece grief.
Soli restabant animo non sanguine fratres
Alone remained in-spirit not in-blood brothers
Graiugenae, vitae socii mortisque futurae:
Greek-born, of-life partners and-of-death to-come:
quos ubi telorum pressit circumfluus imber,
whom when of-weapons pressed flowing-around the-shower,
mentibus attonitis haesere, quid esset agendum.
with-minds stunned they-were-at-a-loss, what was to-be-done.
Nam nec tela viris nec lancea, quippe minutim
For neither weapons for-the-men nor lance, for in-pieces
utraque fracta iacent: igitur, quae sola supersunt
each broken lie: therefore, which alone remain
arma, movent gladios raptimque feruntur in hostes.
arms, they-move the-swords and-hastily are-borne against the-enemies.
Sed reprimunt gressus teneris haerentia membris
But check the-steps in-tender clinging limbs
spicula, nec Martis opus exercere dabatur
darts, nor of-Mars the-work to-exercise was-given
cominus. Ergo viri, quia iam suprema minari
hand-to-hand. Therefore the-men, because now the-utmost to-threaten
fata vident, orant ut praemoriatur uterque,
the-fates they-see, pray that may-die-first each,

occumbatque prior socioque superstite, cuius
and-may-fall first and-with-the-partner surviving, whose
cernere funus erat leto crudelius omni.
to-see the-death was than-death crueler any.
Obiiciunt igitur sibi se certantque vicissim
They-set-against therefore to-each-other themselves and-vie in-turn
alterius differre necem. Dum se obiicit alter,
of-the-other to-put-off the-death. While himself sets-against one,
dum tegit hic illum, dumque istum protegit ille,
while covers this-one that-one, and-while this-one protects that-one,
ecce, giganteis abies excussa lacertis
behold, by-gigantic a-fir shot arms
advolat et mediis conatibus artat utrumque
flies-up and in-the-middle of-efforts binds each
affigitque solo. Sic indivisa iuventus
and-fixes to-the-ground. So undivided youth
cuspide nexa iacet: sed nec diuturnus in ipsa
by-the-point joined lies: but nor long in the-very
morte resedit amor: amplexus inter et inter
death settled love: embraces among and among
oscula decedit, moriensque sua sociique
kisses he-departs, and-dying by-his-own and-of-the-partner
morte perit duplici: resoluto corpore tandem
death perishes double: loosened the-body at-last
tendit ad Elysios angusto tramite campos.
heads to the-Elysian by-narrow path fields.

Alexander leaves Attalus dressed as himself and crosses the river upstream under cover of a storm. The battle is long; the elephants terrify the Greeks until axes cut them down. Bucephalus dies. Porus, wounded, kills Taxiles' brother and is captured; asked why he resisted, he warns Alexander that fortune's gifts are unstable.

Erexit Pori victoria visa suorum
Raised of-Porus the-victory seen of-his-own
indomitum pectus, nec desperare coegit
the-untamed breast, nor to-despair forced
regum eversorem contemptoremque pericli
of-kings the-overturner and-despiser of-danger
omnis Alexandrum: sed qua sibi transitus arte
every Alexander: but by-what for-himself a-crossing art
ad Porum pateat tacito sub corde volutat.
to Porus may-lie-open in-silent under heart he-turns-over.
Attalus unus erat inter tot milia regi
Attalus one was among so-many thousands to-the-king
persimilis facie, referens et corpore Magnum:
very-like in-face, recalling also in-body the-Great:
vestibus ornari rex imperialibus illum
with-clothes to-be-adorned the-king imperial him
imperat, ut ripam teneat speciemque videndi
orders, that the-bank he-may-hold and-the-appearance of-seeing
exhibeat Poro, regem cessare nec esse
may-show to-Porus, the-king to-be-idle nor to-be
ultra sollicitum, qua transitus arte paretur.
further anxious, by-what a-crossing art may-be-prepared.
At rex praeter aquam, Macetum statione relicta,
But the-king along the-water, of-the-Macedonians the-station left,

longius abscessit, paucis, ut falleret hostem,
further withdrew, with-few, that he-might-deceive the-enemy,
contentus sociis. Animosum numina Magni
content comrades. The-spirited the-divinities of-the-Great
propositum iuvere ducis: nam fusa per orbem
purpose helped of-the-leader: for poured through the-world
involvit caecis nubes elementa tenebris,
wrapped in-blind a-cloud the-elements darkness,
tantaque subiectas texit caligo cohortes,
and-so-great the-underlying covered gloom cohorts,
alter ut alterius vix nosceret ora loquentis.
one that of-the-other scarcely might-know the-face speaking.
Haec nubes aliis terroris origo fuisset,
This cloud for-others of-terror the-origin would-have-been,
cum foret ignotum classis ducenda per aequor:
since it-would-be unknown the-fleet to-be-led through the-water:
sed cum terreret alios obscurior aer,
but though it-terrified others the-darker air,
confisus Macedo, sua tamquam occasio noctem
having-trusted the-Macedonian, his-own as-if the-occasion night
inducat, primam qua vectabatur in undas
should-bring-on, the-first in-which he-was-carried into the-waves
imperat expelli subducto remige navem.
orders to-be-pushed-out drawn-under the-rower ship.
Nec mora, certatim fluvio commissa quiritum
Nor delay, eagerly to-the-river committed of-spearmen
turba ducem sequitur, ripaeque appulsa carenti
the-crowd the-leader follows, and-to-the-bank driven lacking
hostibus arma capit, armataque fertur in hostem.
enemies arms takes, and-armed is-borne against the-enemy.

Porus adhuc aliam, quam coeperat ante tueri,
Porus still another, than-the-one he-had-begun before to-guard,
spectabat ripam, qua regis veste coruscans
was-watching bank, where of-the-king in-the-clothing flashing
Attalus adstabat, cum Poro nuntius affert,
Attalus was-standing-by, when to-Porus a-messenger brings,
rectorem Macetum et rerum discrimen adesse.
the-ruler of-the-Macedonians and of-affairs the-crisis to-be-present.
Mox ubi lucidior excussit nubila mundus,
Soon when brighter shook-off the-clouds the-world,
atque adversa phalanx Phoebo percussa refulsit,
and opposite the-phalanx by-Phoebus struck shone,
extemplo visis equitum bis milia bina
forthwith the-seen of-horsemen twice thousands two
hostibus obiecit Porus centumque cruentis
to-the-enemies set-against Porus and-a-hundred with-bloody
plaustra referta viris, qui tela simillima nimbo
wagons stuffed with-men, who weapons most-like a-cloud
late spargentes gemitus mortemque pluebant.
widely scattering groans and-death rained.
Sed quia profusi terram violentia nimbi
But because of-the-poured-out the-earth the-violence cloud
mollierat, nec erat equitabilis area campi,
had-softened, nor was ridable the-area of-the-plain,
mole gravi currus molli tellure lutoque
with-bulk heavy the-chariots in-soft earth and-mud
haerebant, et erat minus utilis usus eorum.
were-sticking, and was less useful the-use of-them.

E contra Macedo solita levitate per Indos
On the-contrary the-Macedonian with-customary lightness through the-Indians
strenuus invehitur: sequitur levis ala ruentem
vigorous is-carried: follows the-light wing the-rushing
atque exserta manus. Oritur confusio vocum
and bared band. Arises confusion of-voices
et lituum clangor: sed ab illa tympana parte
and of-trumpets the-clangor: but from that the-drums side
castigata sonant: fervent hinc inde ruentes
chastised sound: seethe on-this-side and-that rushing
in mortem cunei, mortalia fila sorores
into death the-wedges, the-mortal threads the-sisters
sufficiunt vix nere duae quae tertia rumpit.
suffice scarcely to-spin two which the-third breaks.
Primus Alexandro laxis occurrere frenis
First to-Alexander with-loosened to-meet reins
ausus, anhelantem stimulis elephanta fatigans,
having-dared, the-panting with-goads elephant wearying,
oppetit Enachides hasta confossus Hiulcon.
falls the-son-of-Enachus with-spear pierced Hiulcon.
Perque tot obiectos invictus et impiger hostes
And-through so-many thrown-in-the-way unconquered and tireless enemies
ad Porum molitur iter mavortius heros.
to Porus labors the-way the-Mavortian hero.
Quem velut exstantem subiectis moenibus arcem
Whom as-if rising-above underlying walls citadel
ut procul adspexit elephantis terga prementem:
when far-off he-beheld of-the-elephant the-back pressing:

iuveni tandem dignumque stupore meoque
for-a-young-man at-last and-worthy of-astonishment and-to-my
par animo discrimen, ait: res ecce gerenda
equal mind a-crisis, he-says: a-thing behold to-be-done
cum monstris mihi cumque viris illustribus una.
with monsters for-me and-with men illustrious together.
Dixit, et in laevum torquet vestigia cornu,
He-said, and to the-left he-turns his-steps wing,
qua gravior belli Poro pugnante tumultus
where heavier of-war Porus fighting the-tumult
aera vexabat: sequitur bellator Ariston
the-air was-vexing: follows the-warrior Ariston
Polydamasque sui. Ruit ictus Aristonis ense
and-Polydamas his-own. Falls struck of-Ariston by-the-sword
Rubricus, et proprio rubricavit sanguine terram.
Rubricus, and with-his-own reddened blood the-earth.
Polydamanta ratus prolixo evertere conto
Polydamas having-deemed with-long to-overturn pike
Candaces, volucri praeventus arundine Glauci,
Candaces, by-winged forestalled arrow of-Glaucus,
oppetit et terrae moriens inmurmurat udae.
falls and to-the-earth dying murmurs wet.
Iamque Argiva phalanx medium perruperat agmen
And-now the-Argive phalanx the-middle had-broken-through column
Indorum, et primis labefactis viribus Indae
of-the-Indians, and the-first shaken strength the-Indian
nutabant acies, cum Porus in agmen equestre
were-wavering battle-lines, when Porus into the-column of-horse
iussit agi magnis elephantes turribus aequos.
ordered to-be-driven with-great elephants towers equal.

Sed tardum hoc animal ac paene immobile gressu,
But slow this animal and almost immovable in-step,
nec volucres cursus aequare valebat equorum.
nor the-winged courses to-equal was-able of-horses.
Ergo levis Macetum manus occurrebat, et hoste
Therefore the-light of-the-Macedonians band was-meeting, and the-enemy
percusso, refugis ictus vitabat habenis.
struck, with-fleeing the-blows avoided reins.
Sed neque barbaricis Martem exercere sagittis
But neither with-barbaric Mars to-exercise arrows
fas erat: arcus enim gravis atque ingens, nisi primo
right it-was: the-bow for heavy and huge, unless first
imprimeretur humo, nisi curvaretur ab imo,
it-were-pressed on-the-ground, unless it-were-bent from the-bottom,
non poterat flecti. Iamque adspernantibus Indis
not could to-be-bent. And-now spurning the-Indians
imperium Pori, quod fit titubantibus alis,
the-command of-Porus, as happens with-tottering wings,
cum ducis imperio metus acrior imperat, illi
when of-the-leader than-the-command fear sharper commands, those
extenuare aciem, turmas hi iungere rursus,
to-thin the-battle-line, the-squadrons these to-join again,
stare iubent alii, nec erat de milibus unus
to-stand order others, nor was-there of thousands one
in medium qui consuleret. Tamen agmine Porus
into the-middle who might-take-counsel. Yet the-column Porus
disposito, rursus dispersa recolligit arma,
arranged, again the-scattered gathers arms,
terribilesque oculis elephantes obiicit hosti.
and-terrible to-the-eyes elephants sets-against the-enemy.

Nec minimum Graiis monstra iniecere pavorem:
Nor least in-the-Greeks the-monsters threw fear:
non solum barritus equos, sed et horrifer aures
not only the-trumpeting the-horses, but also horrifying the-ears
moverat humanas, tremulusque expaverat aer.
had-moved human, and-trembling had-taken-fright the-air.
Et iam terrificus turbaverat agmina stridor
And now terrifying had-disturbed the-columns the-shriek
ordinibus laxis, et iam mandare parabant
with-ranks loosened, and now to-entrust were-preparing
terga fugae modo victores, cum Magnus, inertes
the-backs to-flight just-now victors, when the-Great, the-sluggish
corripiens Macetum cuneos, equites Agrianos
rebuking of-the-Macedonians wedges, the-horsemen Agrianian
et Thracas in monstra iubet convertere gressus.
and Thracians against the-monsters orders to-turn their-steps.
Extemplo redeunt animi, positoque timore
Forthwith return spirits, and-laid-aside the-fear
mortis in adverso crevit certamine virtus.
of-death in adverse grew contest virtue.
Exhaurit pharetram manus, et fatalis arundo
Drains the-quiver the-hand, and the-fatal arrow
non sine morte volans homines et monstra cruentat.
not without death flying men and monsters bloodies.
Dumque avidi quidam nimis incautique sequuntur,
And-while greedy some too-much and-incautious follow,
obtriti pedibus elephantum certa relinquunt
crushed by-the-feet of-the-elephants certain they-leave
defuncti documenta suis, ut parcius instent.
dead proofs to-their-own, that more-sparingly they-should-press.

Anceps pugna diu Macetum fuit, haud sine multa
Doubtful the-battle long of-the-Macedonians was, not without much
sanguinis impensa, donec vibrare secures
of-blood expense, until to-brandish axes
coepere unanimes, solidosque pedes elephantum
began unanimous, and-the-solid feet of-the-elephants
informesque manus falcato caedere ferro.
and-shapeless hands with-sickled to-cut iron.
Ergo fatigati iaculis tandemque cruentis
Therefore wearied with-javelins and-at-last with-bloody
pressi vulneribus uno simul impete vecti
pressed wounds with-one together onset the-carried
vectoresque ruunt: tunc vero exercitus amens
and-the-carriers rush-down: then but the-army frantic
terga metu comitante dedit, Porumque serentem
backs with-fear accompanying gave, and-Porus sowing
missilium nimbos, et ab alto culmine monstri
of-missiles clouds, and from high summit of-the-monster
spicula fundentem, medio velut aequore solum
darts pouring, in-the-middle as-if of-the-sea alone
destituere sui: sed cum peteretur ab omni
deserted his-own: but when he-was-attacked from every
parte lacessitus, hinc inde, novemque fatiscens
side harassed, on-this-side and-that, and-nine gaping
vulneribus lacer, inspiciens auriga tyrannum
with-wounds torn, observing the-charioteer the-tyrant
languentem membris, stimulis elephanta fatigat,
languishing in-limbs, with-goads the-elephant wearies,

inque fugam vertit. Profugo par fulminis instat
and-into flight turns. On-the-fugitive equal of-the-thunderbolt presses
ira dei Macedo: sed dum fugat, imbre cruento
in-wrath of-a-god the-Macedonian: but while he-routs, by-a-shower bloody
telorum confossus obit, genibusque caducis
of-weapons pierced dies, and-with-knees falling
rege magis posito quam fuso, nobilis ille
the-king rather laid-down than thrown, noble that
procubuit Bucephal, qui tanto principe solo
lay-down Bucephalus, who of-so-great prince alone
solus erat dignus, cuius de nomine dictam
alone was worthy, whose from name called
tempore post parvo Pellaeus condidit urbem.
in-time after small the-Pellaean founded a-city.
Rex igitur dum mutat equum Porumque suosque
The-king therefore while he-changes the-horse and-Porus and-his-own
tardius insequitur: sed frater Taxilis, Indis
more-slowly pursues: but the-brother of-Taxiles, the-Indians
qui praeerat, rex ipse quidem sed deditus illi,
who was-over, a-king himself indeed but surrendered to-him,
quem dederat mundo regem fortuna, monebat
whom had-given to-the-world as-king fortune, was-warning
sollicite Porum, fortunae ut cederet, utque
anxiously Porus, to-fortune that he-should-yield, and-that
tam celebri, tam propitio se dederet hosti.
to-so famous, so propitious himself he-should-surrender enemy.

At Porus, quamquam marcescens corpore toto
But Porus, although wasting from-body whole
deficeret sanguis, fato tamen auspice notam
was-failing the-blood, by-fate yet as-auspice known
excitus ad vocem: non tu, proh dedecus, inquit,
roused at the-voice: not you, oh disgrace, he-says,
Taxilis es frater, qui transfuga meque suumque
of-Taxiles are the-brother, who as-deserter both-me and-his-own
prodidit imperium. Dixit, telumque quod unum
betrayed empire. He-said, and-the-weapon which alone
nondum corruerat manibus, contorsit in hostem.
not-yet had-fallen from-his-hands, hurled against the-enemy.
Quod medio iuvenis exceptum pectore tergum
Which in-the-middle of-the-youth received in-breast the-back
rupit et aeterno sopivit lumina somno.
burst and with-eternal lulled the-eyes sleep.
Seque fugae rursus commisit: sed fera multis
And-himself to-flight again entrusted: but the-beast by-many
saucia missilibus penitus defecit, eumque
wounded missiles utterly failed, and-him
hostibus obiecit peditem Magnoque sequenti.
to-the-enemies set-before on-foot and-to-the-Great following.
Qui ratus exstinctum spoliari nobile corpus
Who having-thought him-extinguished to-be-despoiled the-noble body
imperat: at morsu spoliantes coepit amaro
orders: but with-bite the-despoilers began bitter
attentare elephas, rursusque imponere dorso
to-assail the-elephant, and-again to-set-on its-back
seminecem, donec multis turgentia telis
the-half-dead, until with-many swelling weapons

interius pepulere foras vitalia vitam.
within drove forth the-vitals the-life.
At rex ut Porum, quem iam credebat avernis
But the-king when Porus, whom now he-believed with-the-Avernian
inmixtum populis, erecto lumine vidit,
mingled peoples, with-raised eye saw,
attollentem oculos, odium clementia vicit,
raising his-eyes, hatred clemency conquered,
et: quae Pore tuos, inquit, dementia sensus
and: what O-Porus your, he-says, madness senses
ebria pervertit, ut, cum tibi nota mearum
drunken has-perverted, that, when to-you known of-my
rerum fama foret, in tanto, perdite, fastu
affairs the-fame was, in so-great, O-lost-one, arrogance
auderes mihi collatis occurrere signis?
you-should-dare to-me with-gathered to-meet standards?
At Porus: quia quaeris, ait, respondeo tanta
But Porus: since you-ask, he-says, I-answer with-so-great
libertate tibi, quantam mihi, Magne, dedisti
freedom to-you, as-much-as to-me, O-Great-one, you-gave
quaerendo prius. Ante malum certaminis huius
by-asking first. Before the-evil of-contest this
nemo erat in terris, quem posse resistere, quemve
no-one was on earth, whom to-be-able to-resist, or-whom
censerem mihi Marte parem vel mente, meamque
I-should-judge to-me in-Mars equal or in-mind, and-my
vim noram et meritum, nondum tua fata tuasque
strength I-knew and merit, not-yet your fates and-your
expertus vires: sed quam me fortior esses
having-tested strength: but how than-me braver you-might-be

eventus belli docuit: tibi vero secundus
the-outcome of-war has-taught: to-you but second
non minimum felix videor mihi. Ne tamen isto
not least happy I-seem to-myself. Lest yet by-that
attollas animum casu, quia viceris: ipse
you-should-raise your-mind chance, because you-have-conquered: I-myself
exemplum tibi sum: qui cum fortissimus essem
an-example to-you am: who though bravest I-was
fortius inveni. Ne dixeris, esse beatum
a-braver I-found. Do-not say, to-be blessed
qui quo crescat habet, nisi quo decrescere possit
him-who whereby he-may-grow has, unless whereby to-decrease he-can
non habeat. Satius est non adscendere, quam post
not he-has. Better it-is not to-ascend, than after
adscensum regredi: melius non crescere, quam post
the-ascent to-go-back: better not to-grow, than after
augmentum minui: gravius torquentur avari
increase to-be-diminished: more-heavily are-tortured the-greedy
amissi memores, quam delectantur habendo.
of-the-lost mindful, than they-are-delighted by-having.
Proinde tui cursus frenum moderare: caduca
Accordingly of-your course the-bridle govern: perishable
sunt bona fortunae stabilisque ignara favoris.
are the-goods of-fortune and-of-stable ignorant favor.

Alexander restores Porus to his kingdom and marches through India. At the city of the Sudracae he climbs the wall alone, leaps inside, and fights with his back to a tree; an arrow pierces his side and he falls. Peucestes, Timaeus, Leonnatus, and Aristonus reach him and defend him, but are struck down one by one.

Miratur Macedo fortunae turbine regem
Wonders the-Macedonian of-fortune by-the-whirlwind the-king
infractum, victumque animum victoris habentem.
unbroken, and-conquered the-mind of-a-victor having.
Ergo refrenata mutati pectoris ira,
Therefore reined-in of-the-changed breast the-anger,
contra spem procerum curavit prodigus aegrum,
against the-hope of-the-nobles he-tended lavish the-sick,
curatum fovit, confirmatumque benigne
the-tended cherished, and-the-strengthened kindly
inter amicorum coetus numerumque recepit.
among of-the-friends the-gatherings and-number received.
Largius exhibuit dilatavitque prioris
More-generously he-displayed and-widened of-the-former
imperii metas, tantoque exceptus honore
empire the-limits, and-with-so-great received honor
est hostis quantum sibi vix sperasset amicus.
was the-enemy as-much-as for-himself scarcely would-have-hoped a-friend.
Postquam magnanimus Macetum victricibus armis
After great-souled of-the-Macedonians to-the-victorious arms
succubuit Porus, succumbere nescius ante,
succumbed Porus, to-succumb not-knowing before,

elatus Macedo, cui vix cedentibus astris
elated the-Macedonian, to-whom scarcely yielding the-stars
prodiga tam celebrem dederat fortuna triumphum,
lavish so famous had-given fortune a-triumph,
quo mediante sibi fines orientis apertos
by-which intervening for-himself the-borders of-the-East open
censebat, laxis propere festinat habenis
he-judged, with-loosened hastily hastens reins
orbis in extremas convertere proelia gentes,
of-the-world against the-farthest to-turn battles nations,
Oceanique suis populos adiungere castris.
and-of-Ocean to-his-own the-peoples to-join camp.
Ocior ergo Notis Indos extremaque mundi
Swifter therefore than-the-South-winds the-Indians and-the-farthest of-the-world
climata subiiciens populos regesque pererrat,
climes subjecting the-peoples and-kings he-wanders-through,
nec minus humanis portenti mentibus infert,
nor less to-human of-portent minds brings,
terrorisve minus nocturni fulguris igne,
or-of-terror less of-nightly lightning by-the-fire,
quem sequitur fragor et fractae collisio nubis,
which follows a-crash and of-broken the-collision cloud,
et vaga pallentem motura tonitrua mundum,
and wandering the-pale about-to-move thunders world,
mentem praeteritae memorem terrentia culpae.
the-mind of-past mindful terrifying guilt.

Ausa tamen fatis Macetumque resistere famae
Having-dared yet the-fates and-of-the-Macedonians to-resist the-fame
gens Sudracarum validae se moenibus urbis
the-race of-the-Sudracae of-the-strong itself in-the-walls city
inclusit, dubio metuens se credere Marti.
shut, doubtful fearing itself to-entrust to-Mars.
Aptari scalas iubet, et cunctantibus illis
To-be-fitted ladders he-orders, and hesitating they
primus in oppositum galeato vertice murum
first onto the-opposite with-helmeted crest wall
evadit Macedo: sed erat locus artus, ut ipsum
climbs-up the-Macedonian: but was the-place narrow, that him
vix caperet murus. Sic ergo suprema tenebat,
scarcely might-hold the-wall. So therefore the-top he-held,
ut magis haereret quam staret. Cum tamen ipse
that more he-clung than stood. When yet he-himself
mille citaretur iaculis ex turribus unus,
by-a-thousand was-assailed javelins from the-towers alone,
nec Macetum quisquam gradibus succedere posset,
nor of-the-Macedonians anyone by-the-steps to-come-up could,
quippe adscendentes removebat ab aggere missus
for the-ascending was-removing from the-rampart sent
missilium turbo, tandem discrimina vimque
of-missiles the-whirl, at-last the-crises and-the-force
telorum vicit pudor et confusio frontis.
of-weapons conquered shame and confusion of-brow.
Nam mora subsidii poterat compellere lenti,
For the-delay of-help could to-compel slow,
dederet ut sese vel morti forte vel hosti.
he-should-surrender that himself either to-death perhaps or to-the-enemy.

Festinant igitur certatim adscendere vitae
They-hasten therefore eagerly to-climb of-life
pignore postposito, sed festinando morantur
the-pledge put-after, but by-hastening they-delay
auxilium: nam dum certant evadere, scalas
help: for while they-strive to-get-up, the-ladders
plus onerant: quibus affractis ruit omnis ab alto
more they-burden: which broken falls all from high
in se lapsa manus, et desperare coegit
on itself fallen the-band, and to-despair forced
spem Macetum Magnus, quem solum stare videbant,
the-hope of-the-Macedonians the-Great, whom alone to-stand they-saw,
tamquam in deserto fuerit desertus ab illis.
as-if in a-desert he-had-been deserted by them.
Iamque manus, clypeum qua contorquebat ad ictus,
And-now the-hand, the-shield with-which it-was-turning to the-blows,
lassa minabatur defectum, iamque monebant
weary was-threatening failure, and-now were-warning
clamantes socii celer ut resiliret, et ipsum
shouting the-comrades swift that he-should-leap-back, and him
exciperent: cum rex, ausus mirabile dictu
they-might-catch: when the-king, having-dared wonderful to-say
atque fide maius, saltu se praepete dira
and than-belief greater, with-a-leap himself swift with-dire
barbarie plenam praeceps inmisit in urbem,
barbarism full headlong sent into the-city,
indignum reputans divino stemmate princeps,
unworthy reckoning of-divine lineage a-prince,
tot clarus titulis, si tergum ostenderet hosti.
by-so-many famous titles, if the-back he-showed to-the-enemy.

Quaeritur, an fortis facto an temerarius isto
It-is-asked, whether brave by-deed or rash this
rex fuerit: sed si contraria iungere curas,
the-king was: but if contraries to-join you-care,
et fortis fuit, et facto temerarius isto,
both brave he-was, and by-deed rash this,
cumque capi vivus posset perimive, priusquam
and-when to-be-taken alive he-could or-to-be-destroyed, before
surgeret, excussit fortuna potenter utrumque,
he-might-rise, shook-off fortune powerfully each,
et miro miranda modo protexit alumnum.
and in-wondrous wondrous way protected her-nursling.
Sic etenim Macedo corpus libraverat, ut se
So for the-Macedonian his-body had-balanced, that himself
exciperet pedibus: stans ergo lacessere pugnam
he-might-catch on-his-feet: standing therefore to-provoke battle
coepit, et a tergo ne posset ab hoste necari,
he-began, and from behind lest he-could by the-enemy to-be-killed,
magnipotens fortuna duci providerat ante.
mighty fortune for-the-leader had-provided before.
Stabat enim laurus annoso stipite, tamquam
There-stood for a-laurel with-aged trunk, as-if
nata ducem Macetum vetulis defendere ramis.
born the-leader of-the-Macedonians with-old to-defend branches.
Huius ut applicuit trunco insuperabile corpus,
To-its when he-applied trunk unconquerable body,

ultio coelestis clypeum circumtulit, ictus
vengeance heavenly a-shield carried-around, the-blows
telorum excipiens, cumque omnes eminus unum
of-weapons receiving, and-when all from-afar one
impeterent, propius accedere nemo manumve
attacked, nearer to-approach no-one or-hand
conferre audebat: celeberrima fama verendi
to-join dared: the-most-famous rumor of-venerable
nominis edomitum iam dilatata per orbem
name the-tamed now spread through world
pro duce pugnabat, et desperatio, magnae
for the-leader was-fighting, and despair, of-great
virtutis stimulus et honestae occasio mortis.
virtue the-goad and of-honorable the-occasion death.
Sed clypeum iam missilium perfoderat imber,
But the-shield now of-missiles had-pierced the-shower,
fractaque plangebat saxorum turbine cassis:
and-broken was-lamenting of-stones with-the-whirl the-helmet:

lubrica succiderant genua, et labefacta laboris
slippery had-given-way the-knees, and shaken of-labor
pondere continui vix sustentare valebant
by-the-weight continuous scarcely to-sustain were-able
egregium corpus: quod cum spoliare pararent
the-outstanding body: which when to-despoil they-prepared
qui stabant propius, hos sic mucrone recepit
who were-standing nearer, these so with-the-point received
Magnus, ut ante ipsum vita fugiente iacerent
the-Great, that before him with-life fleeing they-lay
exanimes gemini: quorum sic terruit omnes
lifeless twin: whose so terrified all
Sudracas obitus, ut nemo lacessere deinceps
Sudracae the-death, that no-one to-provoke thereafter
cominus auderet collato robore Magnum.
hand-to-hand dared with-gathered strength the-Great.
Ille tamen genibus exceptum corpus ad omnes
He yet on-his-knees received his-body to all
ictus expositum non aegre tigridis instar
blows exposed not with-difficulty of-a-tigress like
ense tuebatur, donec per inane sagitta
with-the-sword was-protecting, until through the-void an-arrow
accelerans latus in dextrum scelus ausa cucurrit.
hastening the-side into right a-crime having-dared ran.
Cuius ad introitum crudo de vulnere tantum
Whose at entry the-raw from wound so-much
sanguinis emicuit, ut rex tremefactus et amens
of-blood spurted, that the-king made-to-tremble and frantic
non posset telum nutanti evellere dextra.
not could the-weapon with-wavering to-pluck-out right-hand.

Exsangues igitur afflicti corporis artus
Bloodless therefore of-the-afflicted body the-limbs
applicuit lauro moribundus et arma remisit.
he-applied to-the-laurel dying and arms sent-back.
Accurrens alacer iaculum qui miserat Indus
Running-up eager the-javelin who had-sent the-Indian
exanimem credens regem spoliare parabat.
lifeless believing the-king to-despoil was-preparing.
Quem simul ac sensit corpus regale profana
Whom as-soon as perceived the-body royal with-profane
attrectare manu Macedo: proh dedecus, inquit,
to-handle with-hand the-Macedonian: oh disgrace, he-says,
mene ducem Macetum nosti? Nec plura loquutus,
me-(question) the-leader of-the-Macedonians do-you-know? Nor more having-spoken,
languentem revocans animum, nudum latus hostis
the-languishing recalling spirit, the-bare side of-the-enemy
subiecto mucrone fodit, iungitque duobus
with-thrust-under point he-dug, and-joins to-two
exanimem sociis. Talem decet ire sub umbras,
lifeless comrades. Such it-befits to-go under the-shades,
inquit Alexander, talis mihi nuntius esto.
says Alexander, such to-me a-messenger be.
Dixit, et ut moriens invictus dimicet, ante
He-said, and that dying unconquered he-may-fight, before
quam sacer in tenues erumpat spiritus auras,
that sacred into thin should-burst-out the-spirit airs,
se clypeo et lauri ramis attollere tentat.
himself with-the-shield and of-the-laurel with-the-branches to-raise tries.
Sed neque sic proferre potens venerabile corpus,
But neither so to-bring-forth able the-venerable body,

poplite succiduo rursus procumbit, et hostem
with-knee giving-way again he-falls-forward, and the-enemy
provocat, exserto si quis confligere ferro
challenges, with-bared if anyone to-clash with-iron
audeat et tantae spolium sibi tollere palmae.
should-dare and of-so-great the-spoil for-himself to-carry-off palm.

Tandem alia muri vestigia parte sequutus
At-last by-another of-the-wall the-footprints part having-followed
Peucestes, pulsis propugnatoribus urbis,
Peucestes, driven-off the-defenders of-the-city,
impiger irrumpens aditus et claustra retecto
tireless bursting-in the-entrances and bars with-bared
ense supervenit. Tremulo quem lumine postquam
sword comes-upon. With-trembling whom eye after
intuitus Macedo, iam non solatia vitae
having-looked-at the-Macedonian, now not the-solaces of-life
sed mortis socium ratus advenisse, tepenti
but of-death the-partner having-thought to-have-come, warm
excepit clypeo corpus. Subit inde Timaeus,
received on-the-shield the-body. Comes-up thence Timaeus,
deinde Leonnatus et Aristonus: omnibus isti
then Leonnatus and Aristonus: to-all these
Indis oppositi regem defendere totis
Indians set-against the-king to-defend with-whole
viribus ardescunt; sed dum tot milia soli
strength they-burn; but while so-many thousands alone
reiicerent, cecidit praeclaro Marte Timaeus,
they-threw-back, fell in-splendid Mars Timaeus,
Peucestesque gravi capitis discrimine laesus,
and-Peucestes with-heavy of-the-head danger hurt,

deinde Leonnatus armis iacuere remissis
then Leonnatus with-arms lay sent-back
ante pedes regis. Iam spes in Aristono solo
before the-feet of-the-king. Now hope in Aristonus alone
unica restabat: sed et ipse ruentibus Indis
sole remained: but also he-himself with-rushing Indians
saucius haud poterat tantos inhibere furores.
wounded not could so-great to-check furies.

IX.4 · THE WOUND

The Macedonians break into the city and kill everyone. The doctor Critobulus draws the arrow from Alexander's side. Before the wound has closed, Alexander plans to sail on the Ocean and seek the Nile's source. Craterus begs him to spare himself; Alexander answers that his life is measured by glory, not years, and leads them to the ships.

Interea cecidisse ducem intra moenia rumor
Meanwhile to-have-fallen the-leader within the-walls rumor
pertulit ad Graecos. Alios tam dira timore
carried to the-Greeks. Others so dire-things by-fear
fregisset, sed eos animavit fama: pericli
would-have-broken, but them animated the-rumor: of-danger
totius immemores murum fregere dolabris,
whole unmindful the-wall they-broke with-mattocks,
molitique aditum, spreto discrimine mortis,
and-having-labored an-entrance, spurned the-crisis of-death,

per murum fecere viam. Perit obvia passim
through the-wall they-made a-way. Perishes meeting everywhere
turba, cadit sine quo delectu sexus et aetas
the-crowd, falls without any distinction sex and age
omnis: Alexandro mortis seu vulneris auctor
every: to-Alexander of-death or of-wound the-author
creditur, occurrit quicumque: nec improbus iram
is-believed, meets whoever: nor shameless anger
deposuit gladius, donec superesse ruinae
laid-down the-sword, until to-survive the-ruin
desiit et dextrae ferienti defuit hostis.
ceased and to-the-right-hand striking was-lacking the-enemy.
Nec mora, concurrunt avidi curare iacentem
Nor delay, run-together eager to-tend the-lying
Pellaeum proceres, referuntque in castra Deorum
Pellaean the-nobles, and-carry-back into the-camp of-the-Gods
invidiam: cuius nudato vulnere magnus
the-envy: whose bared wound great
inter doctores medicae Critobulus artis
among the-teachers of-the-medical Critobulus art
comperit hamata percussum cuspide regem,
learns by-a-barbed struck point the-king,
nec posse educi, nisi vulnus docta secando
nor to-be-able to-be-drawn-out, unless the-wound learned by-cutting
augeret manus, et ferrum multumque cruoris
should-enlarge the-hand, and the-iron and-much of-gore
ne traheret fluxum cuspis retracta trementi
lest should-draw the-flow the-point withdrawn with-trembling
mente verebatur. Igitur cum fata videret,
mind he-feared. Therefore when the-fates he-saw,

si male curaret regem, sibi triste minari,
if badly he-should-tend the-king, to-himself sad-things to-threaten,
inque suum reditura caput mala, pectore stabat
and-onto his about-to-return head evils, in-breast he-stood
attonito. Quem rex trepidum ut percepit, amictu
stunned. Whom the-king trembling when he-perceived, with-the-cloak
siccantem lacrimas et captum mente: Quid, inquit,
drying tears and seized in-mind: What, he-says,
exspectas, cum sit hoc insanabile vulnus,
do-you-await, since is this incurable wound,
me saltem lento moriturum absolvere leto?
me at-least from-slow about-to-die to-release death?
Cumque mihi possis celeri succurrere morte,
And-since me you-can with-swift to-succor death,
an metuis, ne sis fati reus huius? At ille,
or do-you-fear, lest you-be of-fate guilty this? But he,
sive nihil metuens tandem sibi, sive timorem
whether nothing fearing at-last for-himself, or fear
dissimulans, supplex oravit, ut ipse tenendum
dissembling, suppliant begged, that he-himself to-be-held
praeberet corpus, teli dum velleret hamos,
should-offer his-body, of-the-weapon while he-plucked the-barbs,
quippe levem motum quantumlibet affore vitae
for a-light motion however-much to-be-at-hand of-life
non leve discrimen. Non est, ait ille, decorum
not light the-crisis. Not it-is, says he, seemly
vinciri regem, Critobule, sive teneri:
to-be-bound the-king, O-Critobulus, or to-be-held:
libera sit regis et semper salva potestas.
free let-be of-the-king and always safe the-power.

Sic ait, et quod vix auderes credere, corpus
So he-says, and what scarcely you-would-dare to-believe, the-body
praebuit immotum, nec vultus signa doloris
he-offered unmoved, nor of-the-face as-signs of-pain
contraxit rugas: sed abacta cuspide postquam
contracted wrinkles: but driven-off the-point after
largior emicuit patefacto vulnere sanguis,
more-copious spurted with-the-opened wound blood,
suffudit caligo oculos, animumque labantem
suffused gloom the-eyes, and-the-mind slipping
suspendit tantus dolor, ut moribundus ab ipsis
suspended so-great pain, that dying by the-very
qui circumstabant vix exciperetur amicis.
who were-standing-around scarcely he-was-caught friends.
Quod simul acceptum est, oritur per castra tumultus
Which as-soon-as received is, arises through the-camp a-tumult
flebilis, et Macetum ruit in lamenta iuventus,
tearful, and of-the-Macedonians rushes into laments the-youth,
confessi, se omnes unius vivere vita,
having-confessed, themselves all of-one to-live by-the-life,
nec prius obticuit clamor, quam pollice docto
nor before fell-silent the-shout, than with-thumb learned
restrinxit fluxum medicis Critobulus herbis.
checked the-flow with-medical Critobulus herbs.
Tunc demum somno licuit succumbere Magnum:
Then at-last to-sleep it-was-allowed to-succumb the-Great:

tunc demum accepta regis per castra salute
then at-last received of-the-king through the-camp the-safety
exule maestitia turmas statuere per omnes
exiled sorrow squadrons they-set through all
prodiga laetitiae positis sollennia mensis.
lavish of-joy the-placed solemnities tables.
Qualis in Aegeo Borea bacchante profundo
As on the-Aegean Boreas raging deep
exoritur clamor, cum fracta puppe magister
arises a-shout, when broken the-stern the-master
volvitur in medios everso vertice fluctus:
is-rolled into the-middle overturned with-head waves:
fit fragor et similem timet unusquisque ruinam,
arises a-crash and similar fears each-one ruin,
seque omnes anima periisse fatentur in una:
and-themselves all in-soul to-have-perished confess in one:
si tamen incolumem revocare tenacibus uncis
if yet unharmed to-recall with-tenacious hooks
et clavum reparare queant, sonat aura tumultu
and the-tiller to-repair they-can, sounds the-air with-tumult
laetitiae, et primum vincunt nova gaudia luctum.
of-joy, and the-first conquer new joys grief.

Postquam Pellaei curato vulnere pauci
After of-the-Pellaean tended the-wound few
effluxere dies, cum nondum obducta cicatrix
flowed-out days, when not-yet drawn-over the-scar
posse videretur graviorem gignere morbum,
to-be-able seemed a-heavier to-beget disease,

impatiens tamen ille morae parat arma repostis
impatient yet he of-delay prepares arms on-remote
gentibus Oceani et celeres inferre sarissas,
nations of-Ocean and swift to-bring sarissas,
perdomitoque sibi nascentis cardine Phoebi,
and-thoroughly-tamed for-himself of-the-rising the-hinge Phoebus,
quaerere nescitum Nili mortalibus ortum.
to-seek unknown of-the-Nile to-mortals the-source.
Regibus Indorum Poro Abisarique, iuvante
To-the-kings of-the-Indians Porus and-Abisares, helping
Taxile, navigii mandatur cura parandi.
Taxiles, of-shipping is-entrusted the-care to-be-prepared.
Rumor hic attonitas implevit militis aures,
Rumor this the-stunned filled of-the-soldier ears,
cumque fatigati regisque suaeque saluti
and-when wearied both-of-the-king and-of-their-own for-the-safety
consulerent proceres, cuncti velut agmine facto
took-counsel the-nobles, all as-if column made
convenere duces, quorum Craterus ad ipsum
came-together the-leaders, of-whom Craterus to him
vota precesque ferens: Tua, regum maxime, virtus,
wishes and-prayers bearing: Your, O-greatest of-kings, virtue,
inquit, et esuries mentis, cui maximus iste
he-says, and the-hunger of-mind, for-which greatest this
non satis est orbis, quem proponunt sibi finem?
not enough is world, what do-they-propose for-themselves end?

Vel quem sunt habitura modum? Tua si tibi vilis
Or what are about-to-have measure? Your if to-you cheap
ut nunc est vel cara minus, pretiosa tuorum
as now it-is or dear less, precious of-your-own
sit saltem tibi, Magne, salus: gens omnis in istos
let-be at-least to-you, O-Great-one, the-safety: race every against these
conspiret iugulos, lateat sub classibus aequor,
may-conspire throats, may-lie-hid under fleets the-sea,
cuncta venenatos acuant animalia dentes,
all poisoned may-sharpen animals teeth,
quaelibet occurrat ignoto belua vultu,
any-whatever may-meet with-unknown beast face,
omnibus obiice nos terrae pelagique periclis:
to-all set-before us of-land and-of-sea dangers:
dummodo te serves, dum tu tibi parcere cures.
provided-that yourself you-keep, provided you yourself to-spare you-care.
Ad nova tendentes semper discrimina quis nos
To new heading always crises who us
invictos toties poterit praestare? Secundae
unconquered so-often shall-be-able to-render? Favorable
res ita se praebent, ut nulli fas sit in uno
things so themselves offer, that for-no-one right it-may-be on one
semper stare gradu. Sed quis spondere Deorum
always to-stand step. But who to-pledge of-the-Gods
audeat hoc Macetum diuturnum te fore sidus?
may-dare this of-the-Macedonians long-lasting you to-be star?

Quis te praecipitem per mundi lubrica possit
Who you headlong through of-the-world the-slippery-places could
incolumem servare diu? Cur te manifestis
unharmed to-keep long? Why yourself to-manifest
casibus obiicis, ut capias ignobile castrum?
chances do-you-set-before, that you-may-take an-ignoble fort?
Cum labor et merces aequa sibi lance cohaerent,
When labor and reward in-equal with-themselves balance cohere,
et causis paribus respondent praemia damnis,
and with-causes equal answer rewards to-losses,
dulcior esse solet fructus maiorque secundis
sweeter to-be is-wont the-fruit and-greater in-favorable
rebus, et adversis maius solamen haberi.
things, and in-adverse a-greater solace to-be-had.
Esto tibi deinceps et nobis parcior in te.
Be to-yourself henceforth and to-us more-sparing in you.
Obiice nos cuivis portento: ignobile bellum,
Set-before us to-any-whatever portent: an-ignoble war,
degeneres pugnas, obscura pericula vita:
degenerate battles, obscure dangers avoid:
gloria quanta libet vili sordescit in hoste.
glory however-great you-please cheap grows-dirty in enemy.
Indignum satis est, ut consumatur in illis
Unworthy enough it-is, that may-be-consumed among those
gloria vel virtus, ubi multo parta labore
glory or virtue, where with-much acquired labor
ostendi nequeant. — Eadem Ptolemaeus et omnis
to-be-shown they-cannot. The-same Ptolemy and whole
concio cum lacrimis confusa voce perorat.
the-assembly with tears with-confused voice perorates.

Non fuit Aeacidae pietas ingrata suorum,
Not was to-the-Aeacid the-piety unwelcome of-his-own,
atque ita: Non minimum vobis obnoxius, inquit,
and thus: Not least to-you obliged, he-says,
aut ingratus ero, non solum quod scio nostram
or ungrateful I-shall-be, not only that I-know our
vos hodie, proceres, vestrae praeferre saluti,
you today, O-nobles, to-your to-prefer safety,
sed quod ab introitu regni vel origine belli
but that from the-entry of-the-reign or the-origin of-war
erga me nullum pietatis opus vel amoris
toward me no of-piety work or of-love
pignus omisistis. Verum non est mihi prorsus
pledge you-have-omitted. But not is to-me utterly
mens ea quae vobis: neque enim desistere coeptis
the-mind that which to-you: nor for to-desist from-undertakings
aut bellum finire volo: non me capit aetas,
or the-war to-end I-wish: not me holds age,
sed neque me spatio aetatis vel legibus huius
but neither me by-the-span of-age or by-the-laws of-this
metior: excedit aevi mea gloria metas:
I-measure: exceeds of-the-age my glory the-limits:
haec sola est, vestrum metiri qua volo regem.
this alone is, your to-measure by-which I-wish king.
Degeneres animi pectusque ignobile summum
Degenerate spirits and-breast ignoble the-highest
credunt esse bonum diuturna vivere vita.
believe to-be good long to-live life.
Sed mundi rex unus ego, qui mille triumphos,
But of-the-world king one I, who a-thousand triumphs,

non annos vitae numero: si munera recte
not years of-life count: if the-gifts rightly
computo fortunae, vel si bene clara retractem
I-reckon of-fortune, or if well famous I-should-retrace
gesta, diu vixi. Thracas Asiamque subegi:
deeds, long I-have-lived. The-Thracians and-Asia I-have-subdued:
proximus est mundi mihi finis, et absque deorum
nearest is of-the-world to-me the-end, and without of-the-gods
ut loquar invidia, nimis est angustus et orbis,
that I-may-speak envy, too is narrow even the-world,
et terrae tractus domino non sufficit uni.
and of-the-earth the-tract for-a-master not suffices one.
Quem tamen egressus postquam subiecero mundum,
Which yet having-gone-out after I-shall-have-subjected the-world,
en alium vobis aperire sequentibus orbem
lo another for-you to-open following world
iam mihi constitui. Nihil insuperabile forti!
now for-myself I-have-resolved. Nothing unconquerable to-the-brave!
Antipodum penetrare sinus aliamque videre
Of-the-Antipodes to-penetrate the-gulfs and-another to-see
naturam accelero. Mihi si tamen arma negatis,
nature I-hasten. To-me if yet arms you-deny,
non possunt mihi deesse manus: ubicumque movebo,
not can to-me to-be-lacking hands: wherever I-shall-move,
in theatro mundi totius me rear esse,
in the-theater of-the-world whole myself I-should-think to-be,

ignotosque locos vulgusque ignobile bellis
and-unknown places and-the-commons ignoble with-wars
nobilitabo meis, et quas natura removit
I-shall-ennoble my, and which nature removed
gentibus occultas calcabitis hoc duce terras.
from-the-nations hidden you-shall-tread with-this as-leader lands.
His operam dare proposui, nec renuo claram,
To-these effort to-give I-have-proposed, nor I-refuse famous,
si fortuna ferat, et in his exstinguere vitam.
if fortune should-bring, even in these to-extinguish life.
Dixit, et ad naves socios invitat: at illi
He-said, and to the-ships the-comrades invites: but they
ducat eos quocumque velit hortantur, et ecce
that-he-should-lead them wherever he-may-wish urge, and behold
nauticus exoritur per fluminis ostia clamor.
a-nautical arises through of-the-river the-mouths shout.

Argumentum libri decimi

THE ARGUMENT OF BOOK X

Alexander sails the Ocean. Nature goes down to hell and stirs its demons against him. He returns, planning to conquer the West, and the world sends him gifts. Poison conquers him whom iron could not, and his spirit is freed.

Oceanum decimus audaci classe fatigat.
The-Ocean the-tenth with-bold fleet wearies.
Infernum Natura chaos civesque gehennae
The-infernal Nature chaos and-the-citizens of-Gehenna
conquestu monitisque movet. Redit aequore Magnus
with-complaint and-with-warnings moves. Returns from-the-water the-Great
Oceani domito, mirandaque pectore versans
of-Ocean tamed, and-wonderful-things in-breast turning-over
occiduum bellis proponit frangere mundum,
the-western by-wars he-proposes to-break world,
navigiumque parat. Sed territus orbis in unum
and-a-fleet prepares. But terrified the-world into one
confluit et misso veneratur munere regem.
flows-together and with-sent venerates gift the-king.
Qui, licet invictus ferro, mediante veneno
Who, though unconquered by-iron, intervening poison
vincitur et luteo resolutus carcere tandem
is-conquered and from-the-muddy loosened prison at-last
liber in aethereas vanescit spiritus auras.
free into ethereal vanishes the-spirit airs.

Alexandreidos Liber Decimus

X.1 · NATURE IN HELL

Offended that Alexander called the world too small, Nature goes down to the underworld past the vices at its gate and asks Leviathan to stop him before he invades paradise and hell itself. Leviathan summons his council: a man will come who will break hell's gates. Betrayal offers her poison and goes to Antipater.

Sidereos fluctus et amicum navibus amnem
Starry floods and friendly to-ships a-stream
praebuerat Zephyrus, et iam statione soluta
had-offered the-West-wind, and now the-mooring loosened
longius impulerat acclinis navita classem,
further had-driven leaning the-sailor the-fleet,
ignarus quo tendat iter, vel quam procul absit
ignorant whither it-may-head its-way, or how far may-be-distant
hactenus Oceani populis incognitus amnis.
hitherto of-Ocean to-the-peoples unknown the-stream.
Interea memori recolens Natura dolore
Meanwhile with-mindful recalling Nature grief
principis opprobrium mundo commune sibique,
of-the-prince the-reproach to-the-world common and-to-herself,
qui nimis angustum terrarum dixerat orbem,
who too narrow of-the-lands had-called the-world,

arcanasque sui partes aperire parabat
and-the-secret of-her parts to-open was-preparing
gentibus armatis, subito turbata verendos
to-nations armed, suddenly troubled in-her-venerable
canitie vultus, Hylen irata novumque
by-white-hair face, Hyle angered and-new
intermittit opus, et quas formare figuras
breaks-off the-work, and which to-form figures
coeperat, et variis animas infundere membris
she-had-begun, and in-various souls to-pour limbs
turbida deseruit, velataque nubis amictu
turbulent deserted, and-veiled of-cloud with-a-cloak
ad Styga tendit iter mundique arcana secundi.
to Styx heads her-way and-of-the-world the-secrets of-second.
Quo se cumque rapit cedunt elementa, suaeque
Whither herself -soever she-snatches yield the-elements, and-to-their
artifici adsurgunt: veneratur pendulus aer
maker rise: venerates the-hanging air
numinis ingressum: terrae lascivia vernis
of-the-divinity the-entry: of-the-earth the-wantonness with-spring
floribus occurrit: solito mare blandius undis
flowers runs-to-meet: than-usual the-sea more-caressingly to-the-waves
imperat et tumidi tenuere silentia fluctus.
commands and the-swollen held silence floods.
Omnia Naturam digne venerantur et orant,
All-things Nature worthily venerate and pray,
ut sata multiplicet fetusque et semina rerum
that the-sowings she-may-multiply and-the-offspring and the-seeds of-things
augeat infuso mixtoque humore calori.
may-increase with-infused and-mixed moisture to-heat.

Illa suis grates referens servare statutas
She to-her-own thanks returning to-keep the-established
iussit et in nullo naturae excedere metas.
ordered and in nothing of-nature to-exceed the-limits.
Ad Styga descendo mihi provisura meisque,
To Styx I-descend for-myself about-to-provide and-for-mine,
inquit, Alexandri, quem terra fretumque perhorrent,
she-says, of-Alexander, whom land and-strait shudder-at,
eversura caput, nobis commune flagellum.
about-to-overturn the-head, for-us a-common scourge.
Dixit, et obscuros aperit telluris hiatus,
She-said, and the-dark opens of-the-earth chasms,
Tartareumque subit declivi tramite limen.
and-the-Tartarean goes-under by-sloping path threshold.

Ante fores Erebi Stygiae sub moenibus urbis
Before the-doors of-Erebus of-the-Stygian beneath the-walls city
liventes habitant terrarum monstra sorores,
livid dwell of-the-lands the-monsters sisters,
inter quas antris aliarum mater opacis
among whom in-caves of-the-others the-mother dark
abscondit loculos, et coctum mille caminis
hides her-coffers, and cooked in-a-thousand furnaces
faucibus infusum siccis ingutturat aurum,
into-the-jaws poured dry gulps gold,
explerique nequit sitis insatiabilis ardor.
and-to-be-filled cannot of-thirst insatiable the-ardor.
Subsannans alias cunctis supereminet una
Sneering-at the-others all overtops one
dedignata parem flagrante superbia vultu.
having-disdained an-equal with-blazing pride face.

Mersa iacens ardente luto torquetur et ardet
Sunk lying in-burning mud is-twisted and burns
pube tenus totis exhausta libido medullis.
to-the-groin as-far with-whole exhausted lust marrow.
Nauseat ebrietas, gula deliciosa ligurit
Is-nauseated drunkenness, gluttony luxurious licks
et mendica suos consumit morsibus artus.
and begging her-own consumes with-bites limbs.
Immemor ira sui est, et quo rapit impetus, illuc
Unmindful anger of-herself is, and whither snatches the-rush, there
ebria discurrit et se sociasque flagellat.
drunken runs-about and herself and-her-companions scourges.
Proditioque doli comes et detractio macri
And-Betrayal of-guile companion and detraction of-lean
filia livoris, quae cum bene facta negare
the-daughter envy, who since well done-things to-deny
non possit, quocumque modo pervertere tentat,
not she-can, in-whatever way to-pervert tries,
et minuit laudes quas non abscondere fas est.
and diminishes praises which not to-hide right is.
Has colit hypocrisis marcenti livida vultu
These inhabits hypocrisy with-withering livid face
sedes, et summus hodie processus in aula
seats, and highest today the-advance in the-court
pestis adulandi, bibulis studiosa potentum
the-plague of-flattering, into-thirsty zealous of-the-powerful
auribus instillans animae letale venenum.
ears instilling of-the-soul lethal poison.
Huic aulae vitio tanta est concessa potestas,
To-this of-the-court vice so-great is granted power,

ut rerum dominis humanas subtrahat aures.
that of-things from-the-masters human it-withdraws ears.
Has ubi praeteriens obliquo lumine vidit
These when passing with-oblique eye saw
rerum prima parens, urbis se moenibus infert,
of-things the-first parent, of-the-city herself into-the-walls brings,
qua videt aeternis animas ardere caminis.
where she-sees in-eternal souls to-burn furnaces.
Est locus extremum barathri devexus in antrum,
There-is a-place the-farthest of-the-abyss sloping into cave,
perpetua fornace calens, ubi crimina punit
with-perpetual furnace warm, where crimes punishes
et sontes animas ultricis flamma gehennae.
and guilty souls of-avenging the-flame Gehenna.
Et licet unus eas atque idem torreat ignis,
And though one them and the-same should-scorch fire,
non tamen infligunt aequas incendia poenas
not yet inflict equal burnings punishments
omnibus: hi levius torquentur, saevius illi.
on-all: these more-lightly are-tortured, more-savagely those.
Sic se conformat meritis cuiusque gehenna,
So itself conforms to-the-merits of-each Gehenna,
ut qui deliquit levius, levioribus ille
that who has-transgressed more-lightly, to-lighter he
subiaceat poenis, et qui graviore reatu
may-lie-under punishments, and who by-heavier guilt
excessit gravius, graviorem sentiat ignem.
has-exceeded more-heavily, a-heavier may-feel fire.

Sunt quibus excepta primi levitate parentis
There-are to-whom excepted of-the-first the-levity parent
nulla fuit vitae contagio vel venialis:
no was of-life contagion even venial:
his nihil aut modicum poenae vapor igneus infert,
to-these nothing or a-little of-punishment the-vapor fiery brings,
sicut in aestivo cum tempore noxius agros
just-as in summer when time harmful the-fields
Sirius exurit, sub eodem lumine solis
Sirius burns-up, under the-same light of-the-sun
sanus lascivit, cruciatur et aestuat aeger.
the-healthy frolics, is-tormented and seethes the-sick.
Illic perpetuae miscens incendia mortis
There of-perpetual mingling the-burnings death
Leviathan, medii stans in fervore barathri,
Leviathan, of-the-middle standing in the-heat abyss,
ut procul inspexit numen, fornace relicta,
when far-off he-looked-at the-divinity, the-furnace left,
tendit eo, sed eam ne terreat, ora colubri
heads thither, but her lest he-should-terrify, the-face of-the-snake
ponit et in primam redit adsumitque figuram,
he-lays-aside and to the-first returns and-takes-on figure,
quam dederat natura creans, cum sidere solis
which had-given nature creating, when than-the-star of-the-sun
clarior intumuit, tantumque superbia mentem
brighter he-swelled, and-so-much pride the-mind
extulit, ut summum partiri vellet Olympum.
lifted, that the-highest to-share he-wished Olympus.
Quo Dea conspecto: Scelerum pater, inquit, et ultor,
Whom the-Goddess having-beheld: Of-crimes O-father, she-says, and O-avenger,

quem matutini superantem lumine vultum
whom of-the-morning surpassing in-light the-face
Luciferi tumor aetherea deiecit ab arce,
of-the-Light-bearer the-swelling the-ethereal threw-down from citadel,
ad te confugio tandem miserabilis, ad te,
to you I-flee at-last pitiable, to you,
quem, ne nulla tibi perdenti sidera sedes
whom, lest no for-you losing the-stars seat
esset, in hac saltem terrarum nocte recepi:
there-might-be, in this at-least of-the-lands night I-received:
ad te communes hominumque Deumque querelas
to you the-common and-of-men and-of-the-Gods complaints
affero. Scis etenim, quantis elementa fatiget
I-bring. You-know for, with-how-great the-elements may-weary
motibus armipotens Macedo: qui classe subacto
motions mighty-in-arms the-Macedonian: who with-the-fleet subdued
aequore Pamphylico Darium ter vicit, et omnem
on-the-sea Pamphylian Darius thrice conquered, and all
confringens Asiam Porum servire coegit,
breaking Asia Porus to-serve forced,
indomitum bellis: nec eo contentus Eoas
untamed in-wars: nor with-that content the-Eastern
vestigat latebras, et nunc vesanus in ipsum
he-tracks hiding-places, and now insane against the-very
fulminat Oceanum. Cuius si fata secundis
thunders Ocean. Whose if the-fates with-favorable
vela regant ventis, caput indagare remotum
sails should-rule winds, the-head to-track-down remote
a mundo Nili, et paradisum cingere facta
from the-world of-the-Nile, and paradise to-encircle made

obsidione parat, et, ni tibi caveris, istud
with-siege he-prepares, and, unless for-yourself you-shall-have-taken-heed, this
non sinet intactum chaos, antipodumque recessus
not he-shall-allow untouched chaos, and-of-the-Antipodes the-recesses
alteriusque volet naturae cernere solem.
and-of-another shall-wish nature to-discern the-sun.
Ergo age, communem nobis ulciscere pestem.
Therefore come, the-common for-us avenge plague.
Quae tua laus, coluber, vel quae tua gloria, primum
What your praise, O-serpent, or what your glory, first
eiecisse hominem, si tam venerabilis hortus
to-have-cast-out man, if so venerable a-garden
cedat Alexandro? Nec plura loquuta recessit.
should-yield to-Alexander? Nor more having-spoken she-withdrew.
Ille sequutus eam dictis promittit in omnes
He having-followed her with-words promises into all
eventus operam, nec se desistere, donec
outcomes his-effort, nor himself to-desist, until
inferni tenebris mergatur publicus hostis.
of-hell in-the-darkness may-be-sunk the-public enemy.
Nec mora, rugitu tenebrosam concutit urbem
Nor delay, with-roaring the-dark shakes city
conciliumque vocat. Iacet inveterata malorum
and-the-council calls. Lies inveterate of-evils
planities durata gelu, nive saucia, cuius
a-plain hardened with-frost, by-snow wounded, whose
nec sol indomitum nec mitigat aura rigorem.
neither the-sun the-untamed nor softens the-breeze rigor.

Hic sontes animae passim per plana iacentes
Here guilty souls everywhere through the-plains lying
mortis inauditae torquentur agone, quibus mors
of-death unheard-of are-tortured by-the-agony, for-whom death
est, non posse mori: quia quorum hic mortua vita
is, not to-be-able to-die: because whose here dead the-life
in culpa fuerit, ibi vivet semper eorum
in guilt shall-have-been, there shall-live always their
mors in suppliciis: ut qui hic delinquere vivus
death in punishments: that who here to-transgress living
non cessat, finem moriendi nesciat illic.
not ceases, the-end of-dying may-know-not there.
Attritus glacie nivium de frigore transit
Worn by-the-ice of-the-snows from the-cold he-passes
ad prunas. O supplicium miserabile! semper
to the-embers. O punishment pitiable! always
et numquam moritur quem carcer torquet Averni.
and never dies whom the-prison tortures of-Avernus.
Hic ubi collecti satrapae Stygis et tenebrarum
Here when gathered the-satraps of-Styx and of-darkness
consedere duces, tria gutture sibila rauco
sat-down the-leaders, three with-throat hisses hoarse
edidit antiquus serpens, quibus omne repressit
put-forth the-ancient serpent, by-which all he-checked
murmur, et infernis indicta silentia poenis
murmur, and on-infernal proclaimed silence punishments
umbrarumque graves iubet obmutescere planctus.
and-of-the-shades the-heavy he-orders to-fall-silent laments.

Ergo ubi compressit gemitus, a pectore surgens
Therefore when he-had-suppressed the-groans, from the-breast rising
in medium mandata Deae depromit et addit:
into the-middle the-commands of-the-Goddess he-brings-out and adds:
nam quis erit modus, o socii? quae meta flagelli
for what shall-be the-measure, O comrades? what the-goal of-scourge
huius? ait, quo cuncta tremunt, prolixior illi
this? he-says, by-which all-things tremble, longer to-him
si mora pro libito frangendum indulserit orbem?
if delay at pleasure the-to-be-broken shall-have-granted world?
Ecce, sed id taceo, rupto parat obiice terrae
Behold, but that I-keep-silent, broken he-prepares the-barrier of-the-earth
Tartareum penetrare chaos, belloque subactis
the-Tartarean to-penetrate chaos, and-by-war subdued
umbrarum dominis captivos ducere manes.
of-the-shades the-masters captive to-lead the-shades.
Est tamen in fatis, quod abominor, adfore tempus,
It-is yet in the-fates, which I-abhor, to-be-at-hand a-time,
quo novus in terris quadam partus novitate
in-which new on earth by-a-certain of-birth novelty
nescio quis nascetur homo, qui carceris huius
I-know-not what shall-be-born a-man, who of-prison this
ferrea subversis confringet claustra columnis,
the-iron overturned shall-break bars columns,
vasaque diripiens et fortia fortior arma,
and-vessels plundering and strong a-stronger arms,
nostra triumphali populabitur atria ligno.
our with-triumphal shall-lay-waste halls wood.

Proinde duces mortis nascenti occurrite morbo
Accordingly O-leaders of-death to-the-being-born run-to-meet disease
et regi Macetum: ne forte sit ille futurus
and to-the-king of-the-Macedonians: lest perhaps may-be he about-to-be
inferni domitor, leto praecludite vitam.
of-hell the-tamer, by-death shut-off the-life.
Vix ea ructarat, cum blando subdola vultu
Scarcely these-things he-had-belched, when with-caressing deceitful face
Proditio surgens: Labor iste brevissimus, inquit.
Betrayal rising: Labor that very-brief, she-says.
Est mihi mortiferum super omnia toxica virus,
There-is to-me death-bearing above all toxins a-venom,
quod nec testa capit nec fusilis olla metalli,
which neither a-pot holds nor molten a-jar of-metal,
nec vitri species, nec vas aliud nisi solum
nor of-glass a-kind, nor a-vessel other except alone
ungula cornipedis: dabitur liquor iste Falerno
the-hoof of-a-horn-footed: shall-be-given liquor this in-Falernian
mixtus Alexandro: praesto est occasio dandi.
mixed to-Alexander: at-hand is the-occasion of-giving.
Nam meus Antipater, Macetum praefectus, ab ipsis
For my Antipater, of-the-Macedonians the-prefect, from the-very
cunarum lacrimis praetendere doctus amorem
of-the-cradle tears to-pretend taught love
voce, sed occultis odium celare medullis,
with-voice, but in-hidden hatred to-hide marrow,
ad regem ire parat Babylona citatus ab ipso,
to the-king to-go prepares to-Babylon summoned by him,

ut sub eo senium consumat et aspera rursus
that under him old-age he-may-consume and harsh again
perferat emeritus castrensis taedia vitae.
may-endure the-veteran of-camp the-wearinesses life.
Hoc, ego si dea sum qua nulla potentior inter
This, I if a-goddess I-am than-whom none more-powerful among
noctigenas, si me vestram bene nostis alumnam,
the-night-born, if me your well you-know nursling,
hoc mediante duci virus letale datura
this intervening to-the-leader the-venom lethal about-to-give
evehor ad superos. Sic fatur, et omnis in unum
I-am-carried-up to the-gods-above. So she-speaks, and whole into one
conclamat tenebrosa cohors, laudatur ab omni
shouts-together the-dark cohort, she-is-praised by whole
provida concilio, quod sic studiosa pararet
foresighted the-council, that so zealous she-was-preparing
infractum bellis armato frangere potu.
the-unbroken by-wars with-armed to-break drink.
Nec mora, Proditio faciem mutata vetustam
Nor delay, Betrayal in-face changed her-old
emergit tenebris, Siculumque per aera pennis
emerges from-the-darkness, and-the-Sicilian through the-air with-wings
vecta venenatis thalamum tandem intrat alumni.
borne poisoned the-chamber at-last enters of-her-nursling.
Quem satis instructum blando sermone relinquens
Whom enough instructed with-caressing speech leaving
ad chaos aeternum solitasque revertitur umbras.
to chaos eternal and-the-accustomed returns shades.

Alexander returns to Babylon planning to conquer Africa, Spain, Gaul, and Rome. Walter warns him that no conquest will satisfy him, and laments that poison awaits him. Terrified embassies come from the whole West; Alexander receives their gifts in state and promises them a gentle rule.

Iamque reluctantem Pellaeus classe minaci
And-now the-resisting the-Pellaean with-fleet threatening
fregerat Oceanum, iamque indignantibus undis
had-broken Ocean, and-now with-indignant waves
victor ab Oceano Babylona redire parabat:
victor from Ocean to-Babylon to-return was-preparing:
constituebat enim miser ignarusque futuri,
he-was-resolving for wretched and-ignorant of-the-future,
dispositis rebus Asiae, transferre sarissas
arranged the-affairs of-Asia, to-transfer the-sarissas
Poenorum in fines, et Numidiae peragratis
of-the-Carthaginians into the-borders, and of-Numidia traversed
finibus, Hispanas, quibus Herculis esse columnas
the-borders, the-Spanish, where of-Hercules to-be the-columns
fama loquebatur, ultra descendere metas,
rumor was-saying, beyond to-descend limits,
occiduumque sibi bello submittere solem.
and-the-western to-himself by-war to-subject sun.

Gentibus his domitis animi sitientis in arce
The-nations these tamed of-mind thirsting in the-citadel
concipere audebat, post haec transcendere montes
to-conceive he-dared, after these-things to-cross the-mountains
velle Pyrenaeos, armisque domare rebelles
to-wish Pyrenean, and-with-arms to-tame the-rebellious
Gallorum populos, Rhenumque adiungere victis.
of-the-Gauls peoples, and-the-Rhine to-join to-the-conquered.
Tunc demum patriam Macetumque revisere fines,
Then at-last the-fatherland and-of-the-Macedonians to-revisit the-borders,
Alpibus abiectis, agitabat et inter eundum
the-Alps cast-down, he-was-planning and in going
Italiam servire sibi Romamque docere
Italy to-serve to-himself and-Rome to-teach
Graecorum portare iugum. Praetoribus ergo
of-the-Greeks to-carry the-yoke. The-praetors therefore
praecepit Syriae faciendae quaerere classis
he-instructed of-Syria to-be-made to-seek of-a-fleet
materiam: dolet aerias procumbere cedros
the-timber: grieves the-airy to-fall-forward cedars
Libanus et virides adductos fluctibus alnos.
Lebanon and the-green brought to-the-floods alders.
In classem cadit omne nemus, stupet aethera tellus
Into the-fleet falls every grove, is-amazed-at the-ether the-earth
arboreis viduata comis umbraque perenni,
of-arboreal widowed tresses and-of-shade perennial,
miranturque novum nudata cacumina solem.
and-wonder-at new the-bared summits the-sun.

Quo tendit tua, Magne, fames? quis finis habendi,
Whither heads your, O-Great-one, hunger? what end of-having,
quaerendi quis erit modus aut quae meta laborum?
of-seeking what shall-be the-measure or what the-goal of-labors?
Nil agis o demens: licet omnia clauseris uno
Nothing you-achieve O madman: though all you-shall-have-enclosed one
regna sub imperio, totumque subegeris orbem,
kingdoms beneath empire, and-whole you-shall-have-subdued the-world,
semper egenus eris: animum nullius egentem
always needy you-shall-be: a-mind of-nothing needing
non res efficiunt, sed sufficientia: quamvis
not things make, but sufficiency: although
sit modicum, si sufficiat, nullius egebis.
it-be modest, if it-suffice, of-nothing you-shall-need.
O facilem falli, qui cum parat arma, paratur
O easy to-be-deceived, who while he-prepares arms, is-prepared
eius in interitum quod comprimat arma venenum.
his for destruction what may-check the-arms a-poison.
Crescit avara sitis iuveni, sed potio tantam
Grows greedy thirst for-the-youth, but a-drink so-great
comprimet una sitim: nam proditor ille scelestis
shall-check one thirst: for traitor that with-wicked
instructus monitis, ventis advectus iniquis,
instructed warnings, by-winds carried unjust,
venerat Antipater Babylonem, ubi cum parricidis
had-come Antipater to-Babylon, where with the-parricides
complicibusque suis facinus tractabat acerbum.
and-accomplices his-own a-crime he-was-handling bitter.

Quis furor, o superi? quid agis fortuna? tuumne
What madness, O gods? what do-you-do O-fortune? your-(question)
protectum toties perimi patieris alumnum?
protected so-often to-be-destroyed shall-you-allow nursling?
Si fati mutare nequis decreta volentis,
If of-fate to-change you-cannot the-decrees wishing,
ut pereat Macedo, saltem secreta revela
that may-perish the-Macedonian, at-least the-secrets reveal
carnificum: potes auctores convertere leti
of-the-executioners: you-can the-authors to-turn of-death
et mortis mutare genus: converte venenum
and of-death to-change the-kind: turn the-poison
in gladium: satius et honestius occidet armis
into a-sword: better and more-honorably shall-fall by-arms
is qui plus deliquit in his. Sed forsitan armis
he who more transgressed in these. But perhaps by-arms
non potuere palam superi quem vincere dirum
not could openly the-gods whom to-conquer dire
clam potuit virus. Fuit ergo dignius illum
secretly could the-venom. It-was therefore more-worthy him
occultum sentire nefas quam cedere ferro.
a-hidden to-feel outrage than to-yield to-iron.
Ut tamen ante diem extremum quem fata parabant
That yet before the-day last which the-fates were-preparing
omnia rex regum sibi subdita regna videret,
all the-king of-kings to-himself subjected kingdoms might-see,
fecit eum famae sonus et fortuna monarcham.
made him of-fame the-sound and fortune monarch.

Tantus enim terror et consternatio gentes
So-great for terror and consternation the-nations
invasit reliquas, ut post domitos orientis
invaded remaining, that after the-tamed of-the-East
totius populos turbata medullitus omnis
whole peoples troubled to-the-marrow every
natio contremeret, longeque remota paveret
nation trembled, and-far removed feared
insula fluctivago quaecumque includitur aestu.
island wave-wandering whatever is-enclosed by-surge.
Oblatis igitur cursum flexura tyranni
Offered therefore the-course about-to-bend of-the-tyrant
muneribus toto peregrina cucurrit ab orbe
with-gifts whole foreign ran from the-world
ad mare descendens plenis legatio velis.
to the-sea descending with-full an-embassy sails.
Non dedignantur subdi Carthaginis arces
Not disdain to-be-subjected of-Carthage the-citadels
imperio Magni, sed et Africa tota remoto
to-the-empire of-the-Great, but also Africa whole to-the-remote
scribit Alexandro, sese servire paratam.
writes Alexander, herself to-serve prepared.
Scribit idem solo terrore coercita, quamvis
Writes the-same by-sole terror restrained, although
tuta situ et multis pollens Hispania bellis,
safe in-site and in-many powerful Spain wars,
totaque terrificum misso diademate, quod vix
and-whole the-terrifying with-sent diadem, which scarcely
credere sustineam, veneratur Gallia regem.
to-believe I-may-endure, venerates Gaul king.

Mitescit Rheni rabies, positoque furore
Grows-mild of-the-Rhine the-rage, and-laid-aside the-fury
Teutonicus mixto tendit Babylona Sigambro.
the-Teuton with-mixed heads to-Babylon Sicambrian.
Nec minor Italiae gentes servire coactas
Nor less of-Italy the-nations to-serve forced
invasit metus, et licet hinc natura nivosas
invaded fear, and though on-this-side nature snowy
obiiciat cautes, illinc maris obiice tuta
may-set-against crags, on-that-side of-the-sea by-the-barrier safe
continui maneat, tamen insuperabile Magno
continuous it-may-remain, yet unconquerable for-the-Great
nil credens, regis spontanea praevenit iram
nothing believing, of-the-king spontaneous anticipates the-anger
muneribus sedare datis. Trinacria montes
with-gifts to-calm given. Trinacria the-mountains
infernosque lacus proli servire Philippi
and-infernal lakes to-the-offspring to-serve of-Philip
imperat et scribit. Sed quid moror? omnis in unum
commands and writes. But why do-I-delay? every into one
natio concurrit, clarasque Semiramis arces
nation runs-together, and-famous of-Semiramis the-citadels
aequore vecta petit. Legatos inde videres
by-sea carried seeks. Envoys thence you-would-see
adfluere et naves rerum speciebus onustas,
flow-in and ships of-things with-kinds burdened,
quadrupedumque greges, quo pervenisse loquacem
and-of-quadrupeds flocks, whither to-have-arrived talkative
credere vix posses famae praemobilis auram.
to-believe scarcely you-could of-fame very-mobile the-breeze.

Magnus ut accepit, quod confluxisset in unum
The-Great when learned, that had-flowed-together into one
ipsius opperiens adventum territus orbis,
his awaiting arrival terrified the-world,
ardet adire locum mortis, remisque citata
burns to-approach the-place of-death, and-with-oars sped
classe Semiramiam tendit festinus ad urbem.
fleet the-Semiramian heads hastening to city.
Non aliter procul inspecto grege tigris equorum,
Not otherwise far-off seen a-herd the-tigress of-horses,
cuius fulmineas urit sitis aspera fauces,
whose thunderous burns thirst harsh jaws,
excutitur stimulante fame, vivumque cruorem
is-shaken-out with-goading hunger, and-living gore
inmitis bibit et laceros incorporat artus.
merciless drinks and torn incorporates limbs.
Quam si forte sequens occulto tramite pungat
Whom if perhaps following by-hidden path should-prick
cuspide venator, plangit fusoque per herbam
with-point the-hunter, she-wails and-poured through the-grass
inmoritur sitiens nec adhuc satiata cruore.
dies-upon thirsting nor yet sated with-gore.
Iam sibi fatales Pellaeus, proh pudor! arces
Now for-himself fatal the-Pellaean, oh shame! citadels
agmine quadrato stipatus inibat, et ecce
with-column square surrounded was-entering, and behold
obvia mirifico splendebat turba paratu.
meeting with-wonderful was-shining a-crowd preparation.

Occurrunt proceres: quibus ut comitantibus urbem
Run-to-meet the-nobles: with-whom as accompanying the-city
arduus intravit, sumpsitque insignia regni:
towering he-entered, and-took the-insignia of-the-kingdom:
legatos iubet admitti, positumque monarcha
the-envoys he-orders to-be-admitted, and-placed monarch
adscendens solium victo sibi victor ab orbe
ascending throne conquered for-himself the-victor from world
munera missa capit: clypeum, quem Gallia gemmis
gifts sent takes: a-shield, which Gaul with-gems
miserat intextum, galeam Carthago pyropo
had-sent woven, a-helmet Carthage with-fire-bronze
desuper ardentem, visumque sitire cruorem
from-above burning, and-seeming to-thirst-for gore
Teutonicus gladium, spumantem Hispania labris
the-Teuton a-sword, foaming Spain with-lips
cornipedem vario distinctum membra colore,
a-horn-footed with-various marked in-limbs color,
aureaque attritis mandentem frena lupatis:
and-golden with-worn chewing bridles bits:
tortilis argento digitis intexta Cyclopum
twisted with-silver by-the-fingers woven of-the-Cyclopes
traditur a Siculo veniens lorica tyranno.
is-handed-over by the-Sicilian coming a-mail-coat tyrant.

His tamen acceptis, quot mundi regna, tot illi
These yet received, as-many-as of-the-world kingdoms, so-many to-him
tradita designant regum diademata regem,
handed-over designate of-kings diadems king,

his variae gentis cultus, his plurima miris
to-these of-various race the-dress, to-these very-much with-wonderful
purpura texta modis, his quidquid ubique repertum est
purple woven ways, to-these whatever anywhere found is
quod mentem alliciat, quod delectare tuendo
which the-mind may-entice, which to-delight in-watching
mortales oculos queat, additur omne metallum
mortal eyes can, is-added every metal
et lapidum splendor: his, ut brevius loquar, orbis
and of-stones the-splendor: to-these, that more-briefly I-may-speak, of-the-world
adduntur totius opes. Quibus ille receptis,
are-added whole the-riches. Which he received,
gratia Diis, inquit, quorum mihi parta favore
thanks to-the-Gods, he-says, by-whose for-me acquired favor
regna, triumphatae quas nondum vidimus urbes.
kingdoms, triumphed-over which not-yet we-have-seen cities.
Nec minor a vobis debetur gratia coelo,
Nor less from you is-owed thanks to-heaven,
quod sine conflictu bellorum, quod sine vestri
that without clash of-wars, that without your
sanguinis impensa, Macetum certamina nondum
of-blood expense, of-the-Macedonians the-contests not-yet
cominus experti nostrae cessistis habenae.
hand-to-hand having-tested to-our you-have-yielded rein.
Cui si se Darius posito diademate supplex
To-which if himself Darius laid-down the-diadem suppliant
commisisset, eo regnorum in parte recepto,
had-committed, he of-the-kingdoms in part received,
sensisset, nihil esse iugo mansuetius isto.
he-would-have-felt, nothing to-be than-yoke milder this.

Porus in exemplo est, qua mansuetudine victis
Porus in example is, with-what mildness to-the-conquered
praesideam victor, nedum parentibus ultro.
I-preside victor, much-more to-those-obeying of-their-own-accord.
Quosque iugum nostrum vis nulla subire coegit,
And-those-whom yoke our force no to-go-under forced,
subiectos mihi mortales ita vivere salva
subjected to-me mortals so to-live safe
libertate volo, ut iam non sit servitus, immo
freedom I-wish, that now not may-be slavery, nay
libertas servire mihi: distinctio nulla
freedom to-serve me: distinction no
libertatis erit inter quos nemo rebellis.
of-freedom shall-be among whom no-one rebellious.

X.3 · THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER

Alexander tells his soldiers that Rome must be conquered next. Portents foretell his death. At a feast he drinks the poison and falls; he tells his men that he goes to rule among the gods and gives his ring to Perdiccas. Walter laments human ambition and ends by dedicating his labor to the prelate William.

Haec ubi legatis breviter, conversus ad illos,
These-things when to-the-envoys briefly, turned to those,
egregia quorum virtute subegerat orbem:
by-the-outstanding of-whom virtue he-had-subdued the-world:
vos quoque victores, quorum labor arduus, inquit,
you also victors, whose labor arduous, he-says,
egit, ut in nostro conspectu terra sileret,
brought-about, that in our sight the-earth should-be-silent,

praemia digna manent. Dignissimus hercule miles
rewards worthy await. Most-worthy by-Hercules soldier
hic me rege meus, et rex hoc milite dignus,
this me as-king my, and king of-this soldier worthy,
miles, quem nec hiems fregit glacialibus oris,
soldier, whom neither winter broke on-icy shores,
nec medius Libyae torpentem reddidit aestus.
nor the-middle of-Libya numb rendered heat.
Indica viderunt Macetum deserta catervae,
The-Indian saw of-the-Macedonians deserts the-troops,
his vestris manibus domitis lugentia monstris.
by-these your hands tamed mourning monsters.
Quid referam Dario triplicem vivente triumphum,
What should-I-relate with-Darius threefold living triumph,
Memnona deiectum, Porique et Taxilis arma?
Memnon thrown-down, and-of-Porus and of-Taxiles the-arms?
Quid loquar, informes vobis cessisse Gigantes?
What should-I-speak, misshapen to-you to-have-yielded Giants?
Nunc quia nil mundo peragendum restat in isto,
Now because nothing the-world to-be-accomplished remains in this,
ne tamen adsuetus armorum langueat usus,
lest yet the-accustomed of-arms should-languish use,
eia, quaeramus alio sub sole iacentes
come, let-us-seek another under sun lying
Antipodum populos, ne gloria nostra relinquat
of-the-Antipodes the-peoples, lest glory our should-leave
vel virtus quid inexpertum quo crescere possit,
or virtue anything untried by-which to-grow it-can,
vel quo perpetui mereatur carminis odas.
or by-which of-perpetual it-may-merit song odes.

Me duce nulla meis tellus erit invia: vincit
Me as-leader no to-mine land shall-be trackless: conquers
cuncta labor: nihil est investigabile forti.
all-things labor: nothing is unsearchable to-the-brave.
Plures esse refert mundos doctrina priorum:
More to-be relates worlds the-doctrine of-the-earlier:
vae mihi! qui nondum domui de pluribus unum!
woe to-me! who not-yet have-tamed of many one!
Scitis enim socii, quia cum mihi miserit olim
You-know for O-comrades, that when to-me had-sent once
Roma per Aemilium regni diadema, mihique
Rome through Aemilius of-the-kingdom the-diadem, and-to-me
scripserit ut regi, opposita modo fronte resumptis
had-written as to-a-king, opposed lately with-brow resumed
cornibus excedit corrupto foedere pactum.
with-horns it-exceeds the-corrupted covenant pact.
Nunc igitur vestris ne pars vacet ulla triumphis,
Now therefore to-your lest part be-empty any triumphs,
neve meis desit titulis perfectio, Romam
or-lest to-my be-lacking titles perfection, Rome
imprimis delere placet. — Dedit haec ubi, solvit
first to-destroy it-pleases. Gave these-things when, he-dissolved
concilium, proni curru iam deside Phoebi.
the-council, of-sloping with-chariot now idle of-Phoebus.

Iam maris undisonis rota merserat ignea solem
Now of-the-sea wave-sounding the-wheel had-sunk fiery the-sun
fluctibus, et praeceps confuderat omnia tetro
in-the-floods, and headlong had-confounded all-things with-foul
nox elementa globo: tenuit prodire volentes
night the-elements globe: held to-come-forth wishing
in lucem stellas solito lugubrior aer
into light the-stars than-usual more-mournful the-air
nocturnus: lunam noctique praeesse statuta
nightly: the-moon and-over-the-night to-be-in-command appointed
sidera caligo nubesque suborta repressit.
stars gloom and-cloud risen-beneath checked.
Illa nocte oculis Cynosuram nauta requirens,
That night with-eyes Cynosura the-sailor seeking,
nunc Helicen vetitumque mari se mergere plaustrum,
now Helice and-forbidden in-the-sea itself to-sink the-Wain,
cum nusquam auderet sine sidere flectere cursus,
since nowhere he-dared without star to-bend courses,
in medio iacuit prora fluitante profundo.
in the-middle lay with-prow floating deep.
Funus Alexandri mortis praesaga futurae
The-death of-Alexander of-death foreboding to-come
omnia lugebant: moriturum flebat Olympus,
all-things were-mourning: about-to-die wept Olympus,
quem modo nascentem signis portenderat istis.
whom lately being-born with-signs had-portended these.
De coelo veri lapides cecidere: loquutus
From heaven true stones fell: spoken
agnus in Aegypto est: peperit gallina draconem,
a-lamb in Egypt has: bore a-hen a-dragon,

et, nisi digna fide mentitur opinio vulgi,
and, unless worthy of-faith lies the-opinion of-the-commons,
tecta patris culmenque super geminae sibi toto,
the-roofs of-the-father and-the-summit over twin to-each-other whole,
quo peperit regina die, velut agmine facto
on-which bore the-queen day, as-if column made
conflixere aquilae. Tot praesignatus ab ortu
clashed eagles. By-so-many foremarked from birth
prodigiis Macedo, superi, quo crimine vestrum
prodigies the-Macedonian, O-gods, by-what crime your
demeruit vitae in tanta brevitate favorem?
did-he-forfeit of-life in so-great brevity favor?
Sed si mortali contentus honore fuisset,
But if with-mortal content honor he-had-been,
si se gessisset humilem inter prospera, si sic
if himself he-had-carried humble among prosperities, if so
dulcia fortunae velut eius amara tulisset,
the-sweets of-fortune as her bitter-things he-had-borne,
forsitan et gladium et gladio crudelius omni
perhaps both the-sword and than-sword crueler any
vitasset fato sibi disponente venenum.
he-would-have-avoided fate for-him arranging poison.
Iam piger expleta flectebat nocte Bootes
Now sluggish completed was-turning the-night Bootes
emeritos currus, teneraeque infantia lucis
the-veteran chariot, and-of-tender the-infancy light
sopierat tenebras: sed nec tunc lucis in ortu
had-lulled the-darkness: but nor then of-light at the-rising
roscidus aurorae super herbam decidit humor,
dewy of-dawn upon the-grass fell moisture,

nec volucres cantu tremula sub fronde canoro
nor the-birds with-song trembling beneath leafage tuneful
praevenere diem: venturi praescia luctus
anticipated the-day: of-the-coming foreknowing grief
vocis amoriferae citharam philomela repressit,
of-voice love-bearing the-lyre the-nightingale checked,
Luciferumque ferunt primum cessisse diei
and-Lucifer they-report first to-have-yielded to-the-day
venturae et reliquis nondum cedentibus astris:
to-come and the-remaining not-yet yielding stars:
primus ad occidui versa vice litora ponti
first to of-the-western turned in-turn the-shores sea
flexit iter pronus hebetique relanguit ore,
bent his-way prone and-with-dull grew-faint face,
sed tandem, licet invitus, quia fata morari
but at-last, though unwilling, because the-fates to-delay
non poterat, Titan Nabathaeis extulit undis
not he-could, Titan from-the-Nabataean raised waves
armatum radiis caput, et nisi provida fati
armed with-rays his-head, and unless foresighted of-fate
obstaret series, toto conamine currus
should-stand-in-the-way the-series, with-whole effort the-chariot
velle minabatur flexo temone reverti.
to-wish was-threatening with-bent pole to-return.
Siste gradum, venerande parens et lucis et ignis,
Stay your-step, O-venerable parent both of-light and of-fire,
siste gradum: nisi luciferum converteris orbem,
stay your-step: unless the-light-bearing you-shall-have-turned orb,
exstinguet Macetum tua Phoebe lucerna lucernam.
shall-extinguish of-the-Macedonians your O-Phoebus lamp the-lamp.

Sed iam magnanimi fatalis venerat hora
But now of-the-great-souled the-fatal had-come hour
rectoris mersura caput, nec fata sinebant
ruler about-to-sink the-head, nor the-fates were-allowing
differri scelus ulterius mundique ruinam.
to-be-put-off the-crime further and-of-the-world the-ruin.
Eois redolens fulgebat odoribus aula,
With-Eastern smelling was-shining scents the-hall,
quo populus procerumque sacer convenerat ordo.
where the-people and-of-the-nobles the-sacred had-assembled order.
Cum quibus ut fando pars est consumpta diei
With whom when by-speaking part was consumed of-the-day
plurima, tunc demum, cum donarentur opimis
very-large, then at-last, when were-presented with-rich
a duce muneribus legati, vina ministros
by the-leader gifts the-envoys, wines the-attendants
circumferre iubet: et qui securus ab hoste
to-carry-around he-orders: and who secure from the-enemy
in bello toties hostilia fuderat arma,
in war so-often hostile had-routed arms,
et pater et dominus cadit et perit inter amicos.
both father and master falls and perishes among friends.
Diriguit totum subita torpedine corpus,
Grew-stiff whole with-sudden numbness the-body,

vixque sui compos, demisso poplite, lecto
and-scarcely of-himself master, with-lowered knee, to-the-bed
redditur. Extemplo ferali tota tumultu
he-is-returned. Forthwith with-deadly whole tumult
regia concutitur, necdum proferre dolorem
the-palace is-shaken, nor-yet to-bring-out the-grief
in medium audebant, quia fortunae medicinam
into the-middle they-dared, because of-fortune the-medicine
adfore sperabant, quae semper adesse ruenti
to-be-at-hand they-hoped, which always to-be-present to-him-rushing
quoslibet in casus consueverat. Ergo ubi venas
any into chances had-been-accustomed. Therefore when the-veins
infecit virus, et mortis signa propinquae
infected the-venom, and of-death the-signs near
certa dedit pulsus, media sibi iussit in aula
certain gave the-pulse, the-middle for-himself he-ordered in hall
aptari lectum: quo postquam exercitus amens
to-be-fitted a-bed: whither after the-army frantic
convenit mixtoque ducum manus inclita vulgo,
assembled and-with-mixed of-the-leaders the-band famous commons,
undantes lacrimis et arantes unguibus ora
streaming with-tears and plowing with-nails their-faces
intuitus: Quis, cum terris excessero, dixit,
having-looked-at: Who, when from-the-lands I-shall-have-departed, he-said,
talibus inveniet dignum? Iam sufficit orbem
for-such shall-find a-worthy-one? Now it-suffices the-world
terrarum rexisse mihi: satis axe sub isto
of-the-lands to-have-ruled for-me: enough axis under this
prospera successit parentibus alea bellis.
prosperous has-succeeded to-obeying the-die wars.

Iam taedere potest membris mortalibus istam
Now to-weary can in-limbs mortal this
circumscribi animam: consumpsi tempus et aevum
to-be-circumscribed soul: I-have-consumed time and age
deditus humanis, satis in mortalibus haesi.
given to-human-things, enough among mortals I-have-clung.
Hactenus haec: summum deinceps recturus Olympum
Thus-far these-things: the-highest henceforth about-to-rule Olympus
ad maiora vocor, et me vocat arduus aether,
to greater-things I-am-called, and me calls the-lofty ether,
ut solium regni et sedem sortitus in astris
that the-throne of-kingship and the-seat having-drawn among the-stars
cum Iove disponam rerum secreta brevesque
with Jove I-may-arrange of-things the-secrets and-brief
eventus hominum, superumque negotia tractem.
outcomes of-men, and-of-the-gods the-affairs may-handle.
Rursus in aethereas arces superumque cohortem
Again against the-ethereal citadels and-of-the-gods the-cohort
forsitan Aetnaeos armat praesumptio fratres,
perhaps the-Aetnaean arms presumption brothers,
duraque Typhoeo laxavit membra Pelorus:
and-hard for-Typhoeus has-loosened the-limbs Pelorus:
sub Iove decrepito superos et sidera credunt
under Jove decrepit the-gods and the-stars they-believe
posse capi ex facili, rursusque lacessere tentant.
to-be-able to-be-taken from the-easy, and-again to-provoke they-try.
Sed quia Mars sine me belli discrimen abhorret,
But because Mars without me of-war the-crisis abhors,
consilio Iovis et superum, licet ipse relucter,
by-the-counsel of-Jove and of-the-gods, though I-myself resist,

invitus trahor ad regnum. Sic fatur, at illi
unwilling I-am-dragged to the-kingdom. So he-speaks, but they
quaerere cum planctu lacrimisque fluentibus instant,
to-ask with lament and-with-tears flowing press,
quem velit heredem mundique relinquere regem.
whom he-may-wish as-heir and-of-the-world to-leave as-king.
Optimus, inquit, et imperio dignissimus esto
The-best, he-says, and of-empire most-worthy let-be
rex vester. Sed vox postquam non adfuit, aurum
king your. But the-voice after not was-present, the-gold
detractum digito Perdiccae tradidit, unde
drawn-off from-the-finger to-Perdiccas he-handed, whence
praesumpsere duces regem voluisse supremum
presumed the-leaders the-king to-have-wished highest
in regni sibi Perdiccam succedere summam.
into of-the-kingdom for-himself Perdiccas to-succeed the-sum.
Nec mora, vitalis resolutum frigore corpus
Nor delay, vital loosened with-cold the-body
destituit calor, et luteo de carcere tandem
deserted the-heat, and the-muddy from prison at-last
spiritus erumpens tenues exivit in auras.
the-spirit bursting-out thin went-out into airs.
Tunc vero in luctum dolor est conversus amarum,
Then but into grief the-pain is turned bitter,
tunc vires habuere suas lamenta, nec ultra
then strength had their-own the-laments, nor further
mobilis horrendos suppressit turba tumultus.
fickle horrid suppressed the-crowd tumults.

Non tantus ciet astra fragor, cum quatuor axem
Not so-great rouses the-stars a-crash, when four the-axis
stelliferum quatiunt agitando tonitrua fratres.
star-bearing shake by-driving thunders brothers.
O felix mortale genus, si semper haberet
O happy mortal race, if always it-should-have
aeternum prae mente bonum, finemque timeret,
eternal before mind good, and-the-end should-fear,
qui tam nobilibus media quam plebe creatis
which as-much from-nobles from-the-middle as commons born
improvisus adest. Animae discrimine magno
unforeseen is-present. Of-the-soul at-crisis great
dum quaeruntur opes, dum fallax gloria rerum
while are-sought riches, while deceptive the-glory of-things
mortales oculos vanis circumvolat alis,
mortal eyes with-vain flies-around wings,
dum petimus profugos qui nunc venduntur honores,
while we-seek fugitive which now are-sold honors,
verrimus aequoreos fluctus, vitamque perosi
we-sweep of-the-sea floods, and-life hating
et caput et merces tumidis committimus undis.
both head and wares to-swollen we-commit waves.
Cumque per alpinas hiemes turbamque latronum
And-when through Alpine winters and-the-crowd of-robbers
Romuleas arces et avarae moenia Romae
the-Romulean citadels and of-greedy the-walls Rome
cernere solliciti, si cursu forte beato
to-see anxious, if by-course perhaps blessed
ad natale solum patriumque revertimur orbem,
to the-natal soil and-paternal we-return world,

ecce repentinae modicaeque occasio febris
behold of-sudden and-modest the-occasion fever
dissolvit toto quaecumque paravimus aevo.
dissolves in-whole whatever we-have-prepared age.
Magnus in exemplo est: cui non suffecerat orbis,
The-Great in example is: for-whom not had-sufficed the-world,
sufficit exciso defossa marmore terra
suffices from-cut dug marble earth
quinque pedum fabricata domus, qua nobile corpus
of-five feet built a-house, in-which the-noble body
exigua requievit humo, donec Ptolemaeus,
in-meager rested ground, until Ptolemy,
cui legis Aegyptum in partem cessisse, verendi
to-whom you-read Egypt into share to-have-fallen, of-venerable
depositum fati toti venerabile mundo
the-deposit fate to-whole venerable world
transtulit ad dictam de nomine principis urbem.
transferred to the-called from the-name of-the-prince city.
Sed iam praecipiti mersurus lumina nocte
But now in-headlong about-to-sink his-lights night
Phoebus anhelantes convertit ad aequora currus:
Phoebus panting turns to the-seas the-chariot:
iam satis est lusum, iam ludum incidere praestat.
now enough it-is played, now the-game to-cut-off is-better.
Pierides, alios deinceps modulamina vestra
O-Pierides, others henceforth melodies your
alliciant animos: alium mihi postulo fontem,
may-entice minds: another for-myself I-demand spring,
qui semel exhaustus sitis est medicina secundae.
which once drained of-thirst is the-medicine second.

At tu, cuius opem pleno mihi copia cornu
But you, whose help with-full on-me abundance horn
fudit, ut hostiles possim contemnere linguas:
poured, that hostile I-may-be-able to-despise tongues:
suscipe Gualtheri studiosum, Magne, laborem,
take-up of-Walter the-studious, O-Great, labor,
praesul, et hanc vatis circum tua tempora sacrae
O-prelate, and this of-the-poet around your temples sacred
non dedigneris hederam coniungere mitrae.
do-not disdain the-ivy to-join to-the-miter.
Nam licet indignum sit tanto praesule carmen,
For though unworthy be of-so-great prelate the-song,
cum tamen exuerit mortales spiritus artus,
when yet shall-have-put-off mortal the-spirit limbs,
vivemus pariter: vivet cum vate superstes
we-shall-live equally: shall-live with the-poet surviving
gloria Guillermi nullum moritura per aevum.
the-glory of-William no about-to-die through age.